## USbancorp



## Building your



## trust every day



2017 Annual Report


By doing what's right, U.S. Bank works to earn and build the trust of customers and communities, and strengthen financial futures together.

## Fellow shareholders:


#### Abstract

I am pleased to report that U.S. Bancorp delivered an industry-leading financial performance in 2017 and is well-positioned for long-term growth. The macro-economic and regulatory environments remain favorable for financial institutions, and we have considerable optimism for what we can accomplish in 2018 and beyond. Our optimism is grounded in our conviction that we are operating from a position of strength.


In a world that is changing faster than ever, one thing at U.S. Bancorp is unchanged: everything we do is centered on building trust with our shareholders, customers, communities and employees - every day.

Trust in our financial performance. Trust in our acceleration toward being a digital-focused bank, ready to serve all our customers where, when and how they want to be served. Trust in our commitment to strengthen communities. And, trust in our people to do the right thing as they make secure financial futures possible.

We believe that a relationship with U.S. Bancorp - built on trust - is a key differentiator in our ability to create long-term value.

## Building your trust every day: Value creation

[^0]

Andy Cecere, President and CEO
headwinds that have confronted financial institutions for the past 10 years subside.

In 2017, we again delivered record net income, revenue and earnings per diluted share. In addition, we maintained industry-leading positions in our key performance metrics of return on average assets, return on average common equity and efficiency ratio. Our financial discipline enabled
us to have some of the best credit ratings among the world's banking institutions. Our strong financial performance allowed us to return 77 percent of our earnings to shareholders and resulted in a 7 percent dividend increase.

We remain committed to our long-standing capital distribution formula of returning 60 to 80 percent of earnings to shareholders and
reinvesting the rest in future growth. In the hyper-competitive marketplace facing banks, we must balance capital return with investments in growth and innovation.

## Building your trust every day: Growth and innovation

Growth and innovation are two of the most important words for banks in 2018.

Over my 32 years in banking, I believe more has changed in the last two years than in the first 30. And, the pace of change is accelerating every year. Our systematic evolution is directly correlated to the customer-first revolution sweeping all industries.

This dynamic environment presents an attractive growth opportunity and is the primary reason we are investing more than ever in strategic initiatives that transform how we serve our customers - both businesses and individuals.

In 2017, we made real-time person-toperson payments easier and safer by expanding the Zelle ${ }^{\circledR}$ platform. In partnership with The Clearing House, we were the first bank to facilitate real-time business-to-business payments and we will extend that platform to our commercial customers. We introduced the U.S. Bank Loan Portal ${ }^{\text {SM }}$, which simplifies the mortgage process for home buyers. We also deepened our utilization of augmented intelligence and machine learning to make banking tasks even easier.

Our heritage of innovation is why Bank Innovation recognizes our leadership as some of the most innovative in the industry. This year, we will make additional capital investments in projects that enhance our customers' experiences and position the company for long-term growth.

Our commitment to growth and innovation spans the entire enterprise as we deliver customer solutions to the marketplace from a One U.S. Bank perspective. More than ever, we are

approaching our customers with a unified portfolio of products, advice and services, which allows us to deliver the whole bank to customers.

## Building your trust every day: Community Possible

The power of One U.S. Bank is also evident in our commitment to corporate social responsibility. It is important to everyone at the bank that we strengthen our communities with our time and financial resources.

In addition to record financial results in 2017, we had record results in our commitment to strengthening our communities. Through our Community Possible platform, which focuses on charitable programs and activities that support Work, Home and Play initiatives, we contributed $\$ 58.4$ million and volunteered 188,000 hours.

The return on investment in the families and children who benefit from our efforts will span generations. Whether we are delivering financial education to students or examining ways to invest in environmentally responsible business practices, we want to lead the way as a corporate citizen.

Investing our hearts and minds to power human potential is at the core of our culture of ethics and integrity.


## Building your trust every day: Culture of ethics and integrity

Building trust with our stakeholders starts and ends with our people.

Our Board and management team set the standard for our 74,000 employees around the world, who make a difference in the lives of our customers and communities every day. Everyone is intensely focused on meeting our customers' financial needs and objectives as we operate in a culture rooted in ethics and integrity.

Our culture is why, for the 11th year, the Ponemon Institute named U.S. Bank the Most Trusted Company for Retail Banking. For the 10th year, U.S. Bank received a perfect score in the Corporate Equality Index and was
named a Best Place to Work by the Human Rights Campaign Foundation. For the eighth year, Fortune named U.S. Bank the number one superregional bank. And, for the fourth year (including 2018), the Ethisphere Institute named U.S. Bank to its World's Most Ethical Companies list.

We are proud of these honors and recognitions because they reflect our collective spirit, our dedication and our passion for building your trust every day.

## Building your trust every day

On a personal note, I am honored to be named U.S. Bancorp's next Chairman. Having partnered with Richard Davis for more than 11 years, I feel well-prepared to assume this new responsibility and lead the company into its next generation of banking excellence.

I am also grateful for the support of our exceptional Board, the leadership from our experienced management team and the hard work of our bankers.

We will continue to deliver an industryleading financial performance - and we will do it with ethics and integrity as the most trusted choice for all our stakeholders.

Every single day.

Sincerely,


## Andy Cecere

President and Chief Executive Officer U.S. Bancorp

February 22, 2018

## Financial Highlights

Net Income Attributable to U.S. Bancorp (in millions)


Return on
Average Assets


Diluted Earnings per Common Share


Return on Average Common Equity


Efficiency Ratio ${ }^{(b)}$


Average U.S. Bancorp
Shareholders' Equity (in millions)


Dividends Declared per Common Share


Dividend Payout Ratio


Common Equity
Tier 1 Capital ${ }^{(6)}$


## Total Risk-Based Capital ${ }^{(c)}$

Average Assets
(in millions)


## Financial Summary

| Year Ended December 31 <br> (Dollars and Shares in Millions, Except Per Share Data) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | $\begin{array}{r} 2017 \\ \text { v } 2016 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2016 \\ \times 2015 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Net interest income. | \$12,241 | \$11,528 | \$11,001 | 6.2\% | 4.8\% |
| Taxable-equivalent adjustment ${ }^{(a)}$ | 205 | 203 | 213 | 1.0 | (4.7) |
| Net interest income (taxable-equivalent basis) ${ }^{(b)}$. | 12,446 | 11,731 | 11,214 | 6.1 | 4.6 |
| Noninterest income. | 9,611 | 9,577 | 9,092 | . 4 | 5.3 |
| Total net revenue | 22,057 | 21,308 | 20,306 | 3.5 | 4.9 |
| Noninterest expense. | 12,945 | 11,676 | 10,931 | 10.9 | 6.8 |
| Provision for credit losses. | 1,390 | 1,324 | 1,132 | 5.0 | 17.0 |
| Income taxes and taxable-equivalent adjustment. | 1,469 | 2,364 | 2,310 | (37.9) | 2.3 |
| Net income. | 6,253 | 5,944 | 5,933 | 5.2 | . 2 |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests.................. | (35) | (56) | (54) | 37.5 | (3.7) |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp....................................... | \$6,218 | \$5,888 | \$5,879 | 5.6 | . 2 |
| Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders........ | \$5,913 | \$5,589 | \$5,608 | 5.8 | (.3) |
| Per Common Share |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earnings per share. | \$3.53 | \$3.25 | \$3.18 | 8.6\% | 2.2\% |
| Diluted earnings per share | 3.51 | 3.24 | 3.16 | 8.3 | 2.5 |
| Dividends declared per share | 1.16 | 1.07 | 1.01 | 8.4 | 5.9 |
| Book value per share ${ }^{(c)}$. | 26.34 | 24.63 | 23.28 | 6.9 | 5.8 |
| Market value per share | 53.58 | 51.37 | 42.67 | 4.3 | 20.4 |
| Average common shares outstanding............................................ | 1,677 | 1,718 | 1,764 | (2.4) | (2.6) |
| Average diluted common shares outstanding ................................... | 1,683 | 1,724 | 1,772 | (2.4) | (2.7) |
| Financial Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |
| Return on average assets | 1.39\% | 1.36\% | 1.44\% |  |  |
| Return on average common equity. | 13.8 | 13.4 | 14.0 |  |  |
| Net interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis) ${ }^{(a)}$ | 3.06 | 3.01 | 3.05 |  |  |
| Efficiency ratio ${ }^{(b)}$.......................................................................... | 58.8 | 54.9 | 53.8 |  |  |
| Average Balances |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans. | \$276,537 | \$267,811 | \$250,459 | 3.3\% | 6.9\% |
| Investment securities ${ }^{(d)}$ | 111,820 | 107,922 | 103,161 | 3.6 | 4.6 |
| Earning assets.......................................................................... | 406,421 | 389,877 | 367,445 | 4.2 | 6.1 |
| Assets | 448,582 | 433,313 | 408,865 | 3.5 | 6.0 |
| Deposits | 333,514 | 312,810 | 287,151 | 6.6 | 8.9 |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity .......................................... | 48,466 | 47,339 | 44,813 | 2.4 | 5.6 |
| Period End Balances |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans. | \$280,432 | \$273,207 | \$260,849 | 2.6\% | 4.7\% |
| Allowance for credit losses | 4,417 | 4,357 | 4,306 | 1.4 | 1.2 |
| Investment securities | 112,499 | 109,275 | 105,587 | 3.0 | 3.5 |
| Assets | 462,040 | 445,964 | 421,853 | 3.6 | 5.7 |
| Deposits.................................................................................. | 347,215 | 334,590 | 300,400 | 3.8 | 11.4 |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity .......................................... | 49,040 | 47,298 | 46,131 | 3.7 | 2.5 |
| Capital Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basel III transitional standardized approach: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital. | 9.3\% | 9.4\% | 9.6\% |  |  |
| Tier 1 capital.... | 10.8 | 11.0 | 11.3 |  |  |
| Total risk-based capital | 12.9 | 13.2 | 13.3 |  |  |
| Leverage ................................................................................ | 8.9 | 9.0 | 9.5 |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets for the Basel III transitional advanced approaches | 12.0 | 12.2 | 12.5 |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized approach ${ }^{(b)}$. $\qquad$ | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented advanced approaches ${ }^{(b)}$ | 11.6 | 11.7 | 11.9 |  |  |
| Tangible common equity to tangible assets ${ }^{(b)}$.................................. | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.6 |  |  |
| Tangible common equity to risk-weighted assets ${ }^{(b)}$............................ | 9.4 | 9.2 | 9.2 |  |  |

(a) Utilizes a tax rate of 35 percent, for the periods presented, for those assets and liabilities whose income or expense is not included for federal income tax purposes.
(b) See Non-GAAP Financial Measures beginning on page 66.
(c) Calculated as U.S. Bancorp common shareholders' equity divided by common shares outstanding at end of the period.
(d) Excludes unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investment securities and any premiums or discounts recorded related to the transfer of investment securities at fair value from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity.

## Managing Committee



Andrew Cecere
President and
Chief Executive Officer


John R. Elmore
Vice Chairman, Community Banking and Branch Delivery


Jennie P. Carlson
Executive Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer


James L. Chosy
Executive Vice President and General Counsel


Gunjan Kedia Vice Chairman, Wealth Management and Investment Services


Katherine B. Quinn Vice Chairman and Chief Administrative Officer


Terrance R. Dolan Vice Chairman and Chief Financial Officer


James B. Kelligrew
Vice Chairman, Corporate \& Commercial Banking


Mark G. Runkel
Executive Vice President and Chief Credit Officer


Jeffry H. von Gillern Vice Chairman, Technology and Operations Services


Timothy A. Welsh
Vice Chairman, Consumer Banking Sales and Support

## Board of Directors



Richard K. Davis
Executive Chairman and former Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Bancorp


Andrew Cecere
President and
Chief Executive Officer,
U.S. Bancorp


Doreen Woo Ho
Commissioner, San Francisco Port Commission


David B. O'Maley
Retired Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Ohio National Financial Services, Inc. (Lead Director)


Douglas M. Baker, Jr.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Ecolab Inc.


Arthur D. Collins, Jr.
Retired Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Medtronic, Inc.


Olivia F. Kirtley
Business Consultant


O'dell M. Owens, M.D., M.P.H. President and Chief Executive Officer, Interact for Health


Warner L. Baxter
Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Ameren Corporation


Kimberly J. Harris
President and Chief Executive Officer, Puget Energy, Inc. and Puget Sound Energy, Inc.


Karen S. Lynch
President, Aetna Inc.


Marc N. Casper
President and Chief Executive Officer, Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.


Roland A. Hernandez
Founding Principal and Chief Executive Officer, Hernandez Media Ventures


Richard P. McKenney
President and Chief Executive Officer, Unum Group


Craig D. Schnuck Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Schnuck Markets, Inc.


Scott W. Wine
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Polaris Industries Inc.

## This is our bank

At U.S. Bank, who we are and what we do doesn't make our story extraordinary. It's how we do things that sets us apart. It's how we earn and keep trust, and put people first.


Cho is a business owner and U.S. Bank customer. Below is his story about how one loan application grew into a holistic banking partnership with U.S. Bank.

My siblings and I run the 40-year-old commercial real estate company my father founded. When we needed a property loan a few years ago, we were referred to U.S. Bank by a friend. We expected the same standard financing experience we'd had dozens of times before at other financial institutions. However, from the moment we met Annie, our loan officer, and her team at U.S. Bank, we were impressed by the way they operated.

Annie earned our trust by delivering exceptional service. In addition to managing our loans, she worked to know our family and heritage. She listened and identified opportunities in our complex financial lives. We trusted her and were impressed by how she went the extra mile for us each time we interacted. So, even though we weren't looking for anything from U.S. Bank other than the property loan, when she recommended we meet with her colleague Jim and his U.S. Bank Wealth Management team about our personal and commercial accounts, we agreed.

At our first meeting, Jim told us his approach to understanding our financial needs was to start with a simple question: "What makes the most sense for you?" It was clear he was focused on doing what was right for us and meeting our needs. After a few meetings, we realized we would have the same level of service working with Jim on

## "What makes the most

 sense for you?"our overall financial portfolio as we did with Annie while securing our property loan. So, we brought our personal and commercial accounts over to U.S. Bank.

To this day, Jim pauses after every proposal to ask that same question: "What makes the most sense for you?" Jim, Annie and the rest of the team at U.S. Bank didn't just handle our business in silos - they took the extra step. They teamed up to make sure all the pieces of our finances fit, and they worked hard for us.

This is our bank, and we are grateful to the extraordinary team at U.S. Bank. We know the whole company is working together to make sure we have the banking tools and service we need to be successful.

Kiplinger's圈 BEST BANKS
-2017 -

# A constant in a time of great change 

> At U.S. Bank, we're not waiting for the future to happen to us. We're creating the future now. Secure, simple, comprehensive banking, so you decide when and how you bank with us.

## Innovation making banking easier

Meet Elena, a U.S. Bank customer who's spending another busy day on the go. On the way to work, she stops to pick up coffee. She taps her watch to the payment terminal, grabs her coffee and waves to the barista without ever opening her wallet.

As Elena arrives at work, her watch pings with a message from Sunil, her personal banker at U.S. Bank. He's letting her know the home loan application she submitted last night through the U.S. Bank Loan Portal ${ }^{\text {SM }}$ should be approved by noon.

Sunil's message triggers Elena's memory - she needs to review her checking account balance to make sure her daughter's tuition was withdrawn.
"Alexa, ask U.S. Bank, what is my checking account balance?" Elena asks aloud, with her Amazon Echo returning the balance seconds later.

Later that afternoon, she receives a text that her neighbor's son just finished mowing her lawn. Using Zelle ${ }^{\circledR}$ - an award-winning person-to-person payment system - she sends a payment to him through her U.S. Bank Mobile App, which he receives almost instantly, saving Elena a trip to the bank to get cash.

On the way home that night, Elena picks up her dogs at the groomer. As she pays, the U.S. Bank anti-fraud security feature she opted in to instantly matches her location to the groomer's payment terminal. Her watch again vibrates to let her know the transaction is complete.

FORTUNE WORLD'S MOST ADMIRED COMPANIES ${ }^{\circ}$


Tomorrow's technology, today

At U.S. Bank, the innovations making Elena's day simpler are already a reality. From banking solutions like location services and the U.S. Bank Loan Portal to wearable payment technology and Amazon Echo skills, we are leading the way in technology innovations that create a better banking experience for our customers.

# "More has changed in the last two years than in the first 30 of my career. We are well-positioned to look forward and be a leader in transformational change." 

Andy Cecere, President and CEO



# 4 ways we put ethics and trust first 

At U.S. Bank, trust and ethics are at the center of everything we do. For the past 155 years, our employees have worked hard to put people first and demonstrate our commitment to ethics and trust. Here are a few of the ways we demonstrate that commitment.

1
U.S. Bank created the new Office of Global Ethics and Business Conduct in 2017, led by Global Chief Ethics Officer Katie Lawler. With this new role, Katie has built a dedicated team that oversees ethics strategy, reporting, policy and investigation.

$\underline{2}$

## U.S. Bank named "Most Trusted" <br> 11 years in a row

In 2018, U.S. Bank was named "Most Trusted" in the annual Privacy Trust Study for Retail Banking by the Ponemon Institute for the 11th consecutive year. We earn that trust through our commitment to providing the highest level of protection for our customers' privacy and the security of their data. Keeping personal information safe and secure is imperative, and as a financial institution, we take our role in that effort seriously.


# "Our strong ethical culture is rooted in alignment between our purpose, core values and an understanding that reputation matters." 

Katie Lawler, Global Chief Ethics Officer

## 3 We do the right thing

At U.S. Bank, we foster an environment that makes it easy to do the right thing. Our core values guide what we do. From each loan we make to every savings account we open, our employees around the world work to ensure that every interaction we have reflects our strong culture of ethics and trust.

4Trust at the intersection
of people and technology

Every day, we work to be our customers' most trusted choice. U.S. Bank uses new technology and digital security tools that allow our customers to securely bank how and when they want. We go beyond regulatory requirements to drive a focus on truly knowing our customers, anticipating their needs and helping them meet their goals. By incorporating technology like augmented intelligence, we're able to enhance our service with better, safer and faster banking solutions.

By doing what's right, U.S. Bank has worked to earn the trust of customers and communities and help strengthen financial futures
> $\infty \mid$ WORLD'S IMOST
> OTHICAL N COMPANIES
> WWW.ETHISPHERE.COM


2018 Most Trusted Company for Retail Banking

# Infinite possibilities. One U.S. Bank. 

## At U.S. Bank, we put people first. We know our customers expect the same stress-free, personalized service with every interaction with us. Whether they professionally or personally bank with us, our customers trust us to deliver.



BARLOW RESEARCH MONARCH

InNOVATION AWARDS
2017 ReCIPIENT


## Professional banking needs

In an increasingly complex business environment, our U.S. Bank Corporate \& Commercial Banking team continues to be the consistent, predictable and reliable solution. Middle market, large corporate, commercial real estate, financial institution, nonprofit and public sector customers trust us with their most important financial and operational needs.

With our industry-leading financial metrics and best-in-class debt ratings, we are uniquely positioned to help
our customers grow and stay a step ahead. That's why nearly 90 percent of Fortune 1000 companies choose us as their bank each year.

We continue to cultivate that trust with tailored service and industry specialization. Our innovative payments solutions - like RTP ${ }^{\circledR}$ (real-time payments) and the award-winning U.S. Bank AP Optimizer™ - stem from our determination to serve our customers.

## Personal banking needs

We focus on meeting our retail and business banking customers where they are and making sure they can bank with us however they prefer. We continue to strategically place employees and branches across the country because we know our customers value relationships and in-person transactions. But more and more, consumers are asking for quick, digital access to their banking needs, so we invest in the technology to make that happen.

- The U.S. Bank Loan Portal ${ }^{\text {SM }}$ combines the best of personal service offered by our mortgage loan officers with the latest technology to provide a seamless experience for our mortgage customers.
- Through our mobile app and website, customers will have the ability to schedule appointments with a banker.
- And with Zelle ${ }^{\circledR}$ - our person-toperson payment system - consumers can send money to nearly anyone in minutes using just a phone number or email address.

While the building blocks of a strong banking relationship stay the same, the methods we use to bank will continue to evolve over time. And we remain on the leading edge.

## "In a marketplace where banking services are changing dramatically, our clients trust us to provide them with faster, smarter payments solutions."

Andy Cecere, President and CEO



# Why is U.S. Bank investing in Play? 

> Whether it's visiting a museum on a family vacation or organizing a pick-up game of basketball with neighbors after school, play builds connections and brings communities together. Play brings joy, stimulates creative thinking, develops problem-solving skills and builds character.

That's why Play is one of the three pillars of our corporate giving and engagement platform, Community Possible, along with Work and Home.

In 2017, U.S. Bank partnered with the nonprofit organization PlayWorks to understand the benefits and challenges of play. We learned that almost all Americans believe having fun is important, but financial stressors make it challenging for many of us to get out and play.

So, we decided to do something about that and named the month of July the Community Possible Month of Play. We invested $\$ 6.6$ million in local nonprofits - like the YMCA and the Boys \& Girls Clubs - to support play programs across the
country. We then mobilized our team of 74,000 employees to make play happen for more than 100,000 individuals.
U.S. Bank revitalized playgrounds, paid for tickets to zoos and museums, started games of flag football and painted faces - all in the name of building communities through play.
"Banks are the cornerstone of their communities, and we value our role as a partner where people live, work and play," said Andy Cecere, President and CEO. "We created the Month of Play because we know how important it is to creativity, innovation, health and relationships. Our employees rallied behind it, and we are proud of the impact we had across the country."


CORPORATE
SOCIAL
RESPONSIBILITY
2017 Leadership Award

# Community Possible 

All 74,000 of us at U.S. Bank proudly invest in the communities we serve.

In 2017, we:

## \$58.4M

Gave $\$ 58.4$ million in grants and contributions to nonprofit organizations


Educated more than 200,000 individuals in financial matters


Loaned and invested
in community development


Invested more than $\mathbf{\$ 1 8}$ billion in
environmentally beneficial business opportunities over 10 years

Received a score of Afrom CDP (formerly Carbon Disclosure Project)


## Ranked diversity and inclusion in the top 10 percent of all engagement metrics on the annual employee survey

Source: IBM Kenexa

## Top 10\% 8



Donated $\$ 9$ million through our employee giving campaign in partnership with the United Way

## Our approach to environmental responsibility

At U.S. Bank, we care deeply about promoting sustainable business practices while supporting economic growth. It's one of the reasons that we have invested more than $\$ 18$ billion in environmentally beneficial business opportunities over the past 10 years. We recently joined the Ceres Company Network to engage with more than 50 companies in more than 20 sectors on environmental issues. Additionally, we're proud to have received a score of A- from CDP (formerly known as the Carbon Disclosure Project) in both 2016 and 2017.

We're a national leader in community solar garden development. And our 2017 renewable energy investments of $\$ 2.9$ billion helped power more than 260,000 homes and employ more than 27,000 people. The carbon offset of these investments is equal to removing 668,000 passenger vehicles from the road or planting 3.6 million acres of forest. We are also committed to operating in a more sustainable manner. Our goal is to reduce operational greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions by 40 percent by 2029 and 60 percent by 2044.

## About U.S. Bancorp

U.S. Bancorp, with 74,000 employees and $\$ 462$ billion in assets as of December 31, 2017, is the parent company of U.S. Bank, the fifth-largest commercial bank in the United States. The Minneapolis-based bank blends its branch and ATM network with mobile and online tools that allow customers
to bank how, when and where they prefer. U.S. Bank is committed to serving its millions of retail, business, wealth management, payment, commercial and corporate, and investment services customers across the country and around the world as a trusted financial partner.

# The following pages discuss in detail the financial results we achieved in 2017 - results that reflect how we're building your trust. 

## Financial Table of Contents

22 Management's Discussion and Analysis 22 Overview<br>24 Statement of Income Analysis<br>29 Balance Sheet Analysis<br>38 Corporate Risk Profile<br>38 Overview<br>39 Credit Risk Management<br>51 Residual Value Risk Management<br>52 Operational Risk Management<br>52 Compliance Risk Management<br>52 Interest Rate Risk Management<br>54 Market Risk Management<br>55 Liquidity Risk Management<br>58 Capital Management<br>60 Fourth Quarter Summary<br>61 Line of Business Financial Review<br>66 Non-GAAP Financial Measures<br>68 Accounting Changes<br>68 Critical Accounting Policies<br>71 Controls and Procedures

72 Reports of Management and Independent Accountants
75 Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes
140 Five-Year Consolidated Financial Statements
142 Quarterly Consolidated Financial Data
143 Supplemental Financial Data
146 Company Information
157 Executive Officers
159 Directors

## The following information appears in accordance with the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995:

This report contains forward-looking statements about U.S. Bancorp. Statements that are not historical or current facts, including statements about beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements and are based on the information available to, and assumptions and estimates made by, management as of the date hereof. These forward-looking statements cover, among other things, anticipated future revenue and expenses and the future plans and prospects of U.S. Bancorp. Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, and important factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated. A reversal or slowing of the current economic recovery or another severe contraction could adversely affect U.S. Bancorp's revenues and the values of its assets and liabilities. Global financial markets could experience a recurrence of significant turbulence, which could reduce the availability of funding to certain financial institutions and lead to a tightening of credit, a reduction of business activity, and increased market volatility. Stress in the commercial real estate markets, as well as a downturn in the residential real estate markets could cause credit losses and deterioration in asset values. In addition, changes to statutes, regulations, or regulatory policies or practices could affect U.S. Bancorp in substantial and unpredictable ways. U.S. Bancorp's results could also be adversely affected by deterioration in general business and economic conditions; changes in interest rates; deterioration in the credit quality of its loan portfolios or in the value of the collateral securing those loans; deterioration in the value of securities held in its investment securities portfolio; legal and regulatory developments; litigation; increased competition from both banks and non-banks; changes in customer behavior and preferences; breaches in data security; effects of mergers and acquisitions and related integration; effects of critical accounting policies and judgments; and management's ability to effectively manage credit risk, market risk, operational risk, compliance risk, strategic risk, interest rate risk, liquidity risk and reputational risk.
Additional factors could cause actual results to differ from expectations, including the risks discussed in the "Corporate Risk Profile" section on pages 38-60 and the "Risk Factors" section on pages 146-156 of this report. However, factors other than these also could adversely affect U.S. Bancorp's results, and the reader should not consider these factors to be a complete set of all potential risks or uncertainties. Forwardlooking statements speak only as of the date hereof, and U.S. Bancorp undertakes no obligation to update them in light of new information or future events.

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Overview

U.S. Bancorp and its subsidiaries (the "Company") delivered record financial performance in 2017. In a year where the economy expanded at a moderate rate and the labor market continued to strengthen, the Company had record net revenue, net income and diluted earnings per share, while investing in technology and innovation to drive growth and improve efficiencies in the future.

The Company earned $\$ 6.2$ billion in 2017, an increase of 5.6 percent over 2016, principally due to total net revenue growth. Net interest income increased as a result of the impact of rising interest rates and loan growth, while noninterest income increased due to higher payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees and treasury management fees. The Company's return on average assets and return on average common equity were 1.39 percent and 13.8 percent, respectively.

The Company remains deeply committed to value creation for shareholders, and during the third quarter of 2017, increased its dividend rate per common share by 7.1 percent. Overall, the Company returned 77 percent of its earnings to common shareholders through dividends and common share repurchases. This result was accomplished by generating steady growth in commercial and consumer lending and total deposits, by building momentum in its core business, particularly within Wealth Management and Investment Services and Payment Services, and by maintaining a very strong capital base.

The Company's common equity tier 1 to risk-weighted assets ratio using the Basel III standardized approach and Basel III advanced approaches, as if fully implemented, were 9.1 percent and 11.6 percent, respectively, at December 31, 2017 - each above the Company's targeted ratio of 8.5 percent and well above the minimum ratio of 7.0 percent required when fully implemented. In addition, refer to Table 23 for a summary of the statutory capital ratios in effect for the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016. Further, credit rating organizations rate the Company's debt among the highest of any bank in the world. This comparative financial strength provides the Company with favorable funding costs, strong liquidity and the ability to attract new customers.

In 2017, average loans and deposits increased $\$ 8.7$ billion (3.3 percent) and $\$ 20.7$ billion ( 6.6 percent), respectively, over

2016, reflecting growth from new and existing customers. Loan growth included increases in commercial loans, residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans. These increases were partially offset by a decline in commercial real estate loans, due to disciplined underwriting and customers paying down balances, and loans covered by loss sharing agreements with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") ("covered" loans), which is a run-off portfolio. Deposit growth included increases in noninterest-bearing, total savings and time deposits.

The Company's provision for credit losses increased $\$ 66$ million ( 5.0 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net charge-offs increased $\$ 61$ million (4.8 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to higher credit card and other retail loan net charge-offs, partially offset by lower net charge-offs related to residential mortgages and commercial loan recoveries. The provision for credit losses was $\$ 60$ million higher than net charge-offs in 2017, compared with $\$ 55$ million higher than net charge-offs in 2016. The increase in the allowance for credit losses during 2017 reflected loan portfolio growth, along with the maturing of vintages within the credit card portfolio and exposures related to 2017 weather events, partially offset by improvements in the energy and residential mortgage portfolios.

The Company's strong revenue base and financial discipline position it well for growth in 2018. The Company generated record revenue in 2017 and is operating from a position of strength as it enters 2018. The Company experienced total loan growth, deposit growth, net interest income growth, and noninterest income growth in 2017. In addition, its capital position remained strong. The economic environment is favorable and tax reform legislation enacted in late 2017 has provided the Company an opportunity to accelerate investment in its businesses, employees and communities, while at the same time enhancing shareholder value. With the ongoing benefit provided by a lower corporate tax rate, the Company plans to increase its investments in technology and innovation, with a focus on enhancing the customer experience and improving operational efficiency that drives long-term growth and creates value for shareholders.

## table 1 Selected Financial Data

| Year Ended December 31 <br> (Dollars and Shares in Millions, Except Per Share Data) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condensed Income Statement |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net interest income | \$ 12,241 | \$ 11,528 | \$ 11,001 | \$ 10,775 | \$ 10,604 |
| Taxable-equivalent adjustment ${ }^{(a)}$ | 205 | 203 | 213 | 222 | 224 |
| Net interest income (taxable-equivalent basis) ${ }^{(0)}$ | 12,446 | 11,731 | 11,214 | 10,997 | 10,828 |
| Noninterest income. | 9,554 | 9,555 | 9,092 | 9,161 | 8,765 |
| Securities gains (losses), net | 57 | 22 | - | 3 | 9 |
| Total net revenue | 22,057 | 21,308 | 20,306 | 20,161 | 19,602 |
| Noninterest expense | 12,945 | 11,676 | 10,931 | 10,715 | 10,274 |
| Provision for credit losses | 1,390 | 1,324 | 1,132 | 1,229 | 1,340 |
| Income before taxes | 7,722 | 8,308 | 8,243 | 8,217 | 7,988 |
| Income taxes and taxable-equivalent adjustment | 1,469 | 2,364 | 2,310 | 2,309 | 2,256 |
| Net income | 6,253 | 5,944 | 5,933 | 5,908 | 5,732 |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests | (35) | (56) | (54) | (57) | 104 |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp | \$ 6,218 | \$ 5,888 | \$ 5,879 | \$ 5,851 | \$ 5,836 |
| Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders | \$ 5,913 | \$ 5,589 | \$ 5,608 | \$ 5,583 | \$ 5,552 |
| Per Common Share |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earnings per share | \$ 3.53 | \$ 3.25 | \$ 3.18 | \$ 3.10 | \$ 3.02 |
| Diluted earnings per share | 3.51 | 3.24 | 3.16 | 3.08 | 3.00 |
| Dividends declared per share | 1.160 | 1.070 | 1.010 | . 965 | . 885 |
| Book value per share ${ }^{(c)}$ | 26.34 | 24.63 | 23.28 | 21.68 | 19.92 |
| Market value per share | 53.58 | 51.37 | 42.67 | 44.95 | 40.40 |
| Average common shares outstanding | 1,677 | 1,718 | 1,764 | 1,803 | 1,839 |
| Average diluted common shares outstanding | 1,683 | 1,724 | 1,772 | 1,813 | 1,849 |
| Financial Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |
| Return on average assets | 1.39\% | 1.36\% | 1.44\% | 1.54\% | 1.65\% |
| Return on average common equity | 13.8 | 13.4 | 14.0 | 14.7 | 15.8 |
| Net interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis)(a) | 3.06 | 3.01 | 3.05 | 3.23 | 3.44 |
| Efficiency ratio ${ }^{(b)}$. | 58.8 | 54.9 | 53.8 | 53.2 | 52.4 |
| Net charge-offs as a percent of average loans outstanding | . 48 | . 47 | . 47 | . 55 | . 64 |
| Average Balances |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$276,537 | \$267,811 | \$250,459 | \$241,692 | \$227,474 |
| Loans held for sale | 3,574 | 4,181 | 5,784 | 3,148 | 5,723 |
| Investment securities ${ }^{(d)}$ | 111,820 | 107,922 | 103,161 | 90,327 | 75,046 |
| Earning assets | 406,421 | 389,877 | 367,445 | 340,994 | 315,139 |
| Assets | 448,582 | 433,313 | 408,865 | 380,004 | 352,680 |
| Noninterest-bearing deposits | 81,933 | 81,176 | 79,203 | 73,455 | 69,020 |
| Deposits | 333,514 | 312,810 | 287,151 | 266,640 | 250,457 |
| Short-term borrowings | 15,022 | 19,906 | 27,960 | 30,252 | 27,683 |
| Long-term debt | 35,601 | 36,220 | 33,566 | 26,535 | 21,280 |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 48,466 | 47,339 | 44,813 | 42,837 | 39,917 |
| Period End Balances |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$280,432 | \$273,207 | \$260,849 | \$247,851 | \$235,235 |
| Investment securities | 112,499 | 109,275 | 105,587 | 101,043 | 79,855 |
| Assets | 462,040 | 445,964 | 421,853 | 402,529 | 364,021 |
| Deposits | 347,215 | 334,590 | 300,400 | 282,733 | 262,123 |
| Long-term debt | 32,259 | 33,323 | 32,078 | 32,260 | 20,049 |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 49,040 | 47,298 | 46,131 | 43,479 | 41,113 |
| Asset Quality |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nonperforming assets . | \$ 1,200 | \$ 1,603 | \$ 1,523 | \$ 1,808 | \$ 2,037 |
| Allowance for credit losses | 4,417 | 4,357 | 4,306 | 4,375 | 4,537 |
| Allowance for credit losses as a percentage of period-end loans | 1.58\% | 1.59\% | 1.65\% | 1.77\% | 1.93\% |
| Capital Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital(e) | 9.3\% | 9.4\% | 9.6\% | 9.7\% | 9.4\% |
| Tier 1 capital(e) | 10.8 | 11.0 | 11.3 | 11.3 | 11.2 |
| Total risk-based capital(e) | 12.9 | 13.2 | 13.3 | 13.6 | 13.2 |
| Leverage ${ }^{(\text {e }}$ | 8.9 | 9.0 | 9.5 | 9.3 | 9.6 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets for the Basel III transitional advanced approaches | 12.0 | 12.2 | 12.5 | 12.4 |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized approach ${ }^{(b)}$ | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.0 | 8.8 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented advanced approaches ${ }^{(b)}$ | 11.6 | 11.7 | 11.9 | 11.8 |  |
| Tangible common equity to tangible assets ${ }^{(b)}$ | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 7.7 |
| Tangible common equity to risk-weighted assets ${ }^{(b)}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 9.4 | 9.2 | 9.2 | 9.3 | 9.1 |

(a) Utilizes a tax rate of 35 percent, for the periods presented, for those assets and liabilities whose income or expense is not included for federal income tax purposes.
(b) See Non-GAAP Financial Measures beginning on page 66.
(c) Calculated as U.S. Bancorp common shareholders' equity divided by common shares outstanding at end of the period.
(d) Excludes unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investment securities and any premiums or discounts recorded related to the transfer of investment securities at fair value from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity.
(e) December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014, calculated under the Basel III transitional standardized approach; December 31, 2013 calculated under Basel I.

Earnings Summary The Company reported net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp of $\$ 6.2$ billion in 2017, or $\$ 3.51$ per diluted common share, compared with $\$ 5.9$ billion, or $\$ 3.24$ per diluted common share, in 2016. Return on average assets and return on average common equity were 1.39 percent and 13.8 percent, respectively, in 2017, compared with 1.36 percent and 13.4 percent, respectively, in 2016. The results for 2017 included a benefit of $\$ 910$ million related to the estimated impact of the Tax Cuts and Job Act ("tax reform") enacted by Congress in late 2017 on the Company's tax related assets and liabilities, partially offset by a $\$ 608$ million increase in reserves for regulatory and legal matters, as well as $\$ 152$ million, net of tax, of expenses related to a charitable contribution to the U.S. Bank Foundation and a special bonus awarded to certain eligible employees. Combined, these notable items increased 2017 diluted earnings per common share by $\$ 0.09$.

Total net revenue for 2017 was $\$ 749$ million ( 3.5 percent) higher than 2016, reflecting a 6.2 percent increase in net interest income ( 6.1 percent on a taxable-equivalent basis), and a 0.4 percent increase in noninterest income. The increase in net interest income from the prior year was mainly a result of the impact of rising interest rates and loan growth. The increase in noninterest income was primarily driven by higher payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees, and treasury management fees, partially offset by lower mortgage banking revenue and lower equity investment income.

Noninterest expense in 2017 was $\$ 1.3$ billion (10.9 percent) higher than 2016, reflecting business growth, incremental costs related to compliance programs, investments in the business and the 2017 charitable contribution, special bonus and increase in reserves for regulatory and legal matters. Compensation expense increased primarily due to the impact of hiring to support business growth and compliance programs, merit increases, higher variable compensation and the 2017 special bonus awarded to eligible employees. Marketing expense increased due to higher charitable contributions, while other expense was higher due to an increase in reserves related to regulatory and legal matters, as well as the impact of an FDIC insurance surcharge which began in late 2016.

## Statement of Income Analysis

Net Interest Income Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, was $\$ 12.4$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 11.7$ billion in 2016 and $\$ 11.2$ billion in 2015 . The $\$ 715$ million ( 6.1 percent) increase in net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, in 2017 compared with 2016, was principally driven by the impact of rising interest rates and loan growth. Average earning assets were $\$ 16.5$ billion (4.2 percent) higher in 2017, compared with 2016, driven by increases in loans, other earning assets and investment securities. The net interest margin, on a taxable-equivalent basis, in 2017 was 3.06 percent, compared with 3.01 percent in 2016 and 3.05 percent in 2015. The increase in the net interest margin in 2017, compared with 2016, was principally due to higher interest rates and changes in the loan portfolio mix, partially offset by rising funding costs and higher cash balances. Refer to the "Interest Rate Risk Management" section for further information on the sensitivity of the Company's net interest income to changes in interest rates.

Average total loans were $\$ 276.5$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 267.8$ billion in 2016 . The $\$ 8.7$ billion ( 3.3 percent) increase was driven by growth in commercial loans, residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans, partially offset by decreases in commercial real estate and covered loans. Average commercial loans increased $\$ 3.9$ billion (4.2 percent) driven by higher demand for loans from new and existing customers. The $\$ 3.1$ billion ( 5.6 percent) increase in residential mortgages reflected origination activity. Average credit card balances increased $\$ 416$ million (2.0 percent) due to customer growth. The $\$ 3.1$ billion ( 5.9 percent) increase in average other retail loans was primarily due to higher auto, installment and retail leasing loans, partially offset by decreases in home equity loans and continued runoff of student loan balances. Average commercial real estate loans decreased $\$ 963$ million (2.2 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily the result of disciplined underwriting of construction and development loans, and customers paying down balances by accessing the capital markets. Average covered loans decreased $\$ 776$ million (18.4 percent), the result of portfolio run-off.

## table 2 Analysis of Net Interest Income ${ }^{(a)}$

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | $\begin{array}{r} 2017 \\ \mathrm{v} 2016 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2016 \\ \mathrm{v} 2015 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Components of Net Interest Income |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income on earning assets (taxable-equivalent basis) | \$ 14,598 | \$ 13,375 | \$ 12,619 | \$ 1,223 | \$ 756 |
| Expense on interest-bearing liabilities (taxable-equivalent basis) | 2,152 | 1,644 | 1,405 | 508 | 239 |
| Net interest income (taxable-equivalent basis) ${ }^{(b)}$ | \$ 12,446 | \$ 11,731 | \$ 11,214 | \$ 715 | \$ 517 |
| Net interest income, as reported | \$ 12,241 | \$ 11,528 | \$ 11,001 | \$ 713 | \$ 527 |
| Average Yields and Rates Paid |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earning assets yield (taxable-equivalent basis) | 3.59\% | 3.43\% | 3.43\% | .16\% | -\% |
| Rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities (taxable-equivalent basis) | . 71 | . 57 | . 52 | . 14 | . 05 |
| Gross interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis) | 2.88\% | 2.86\% | 2.91\% | .02\% | (.05)\% |
| Net interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis) | 3.06\% | 3.01\% | 3.05\% | .05\% | (.04) $\%$ |
| Average Balances |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investment securities ${ }^{(0)}$ | \$111,820 | \$107,922 | \$103,161 | \$ 3,898 | \$ 4,761 |
| Loans | 276,537 | 267,811 | 250,459 | 8,726 | 17,352 |
| Earning assets | 406,421 | 389,877 | 367,445 | 16,544 | 22,432 |
| Interest-bearing liabilities | 302,204 | 287,760 | 269,474 | 14,444 | 18,286 |

(a) Interest and rates are presented on a fully taxable-equivalent basis utilizing a tax rate of 35 percent for the periods presented.
(b) See Non-GAAP Financial Measures beginning on page 66.
(c) Excludes unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investment securities and any premiums or discounts recorded related to the transfer of investment securities at fair value from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity.

Average investment securities in 2017 were $\$ 3.9$ billion ( 3.6 percent) higher than 2016, primarily due to purchases of U.S. Treasury and U.S. government mortgage-backed securities, net of prepayments and maturities, in support of liquidity management requirements.

Average total deposits for 2017 were $\$ 20.7$ billion ( 6.6 percent) higher than 2016. Average noninterest-bearing deposits for 2017 were $\$ 757$ million ( 0.9 percent) higher than the prior year, reflecting increases in Wealth Management and Investment Services, and Consumer and Business Banking balances, offset by a decrease in Corporate and Commercial Banking balances. Average total savings deposits for 2017 were $\$ 19.2$ billion ( 9.7 percent) higher than 2016, a result of growth across all business lines. Average time deposits for 2017 were $\$ 751$ million (2.3 percent) higher than 2016. Changes in time deposits are largely related to those deposits managed as an alternative to other funding sources such as wholesale borrowing, based largely on relative pricing and liquidity characteristics.

The $\$ 517$ million (4.6 percent) increase in net interest income, on a taxable-equivalent basis, in 2016 compared with 2015, was principally driven by loan growth partially offset by a lower net interest margin. Average earning assets were $\$ 22.4$ billion (6.1 percent) higher in 2016, compared with 2015, driven by increases in loans and in investment securities. The decrease in the net interest margin was principally due to lower yields on purchased securities, lower reinvestment rates on maturing securities and maintaining higher cash balances.

Average total loans increased $\$ 17.3$ billion ( 6.9 percent) in 2016, compared with 2015, driven by growth in commercial, commercial real estate, residential mortgage, credit card and other retail loans, partially offset by a decrease in covered loans. Average commercial and commercial real estate loans increased $\$ 8.0$ billion ( 9.5 percent) and $\$ 625$ million ( 1.5 percent), respectively, driven by higher demand for loans from new and existing customers. The $\$ 3.8$ billion ( 7.4 percent) increase in residential mortgages reflected higher origination activity, including strong refinancing activities, in 2016 compared with 2015. Average credit card balances increased $\$ 2.4$ billion (13.5 percent) in 2016, compared with 2015, due to customer growth, including a portfolio acquisition in late 2015 which increased average 2016 credit card balances by $\$ 1.6$ billion. The $\$ 3.3$ billion ( 6.6 percent) increase in average other retail loans was primarily due to higher auto and installment loans, student loans, and home equity and second mortgage loan balances. Average covered loans decreased $\$ 759$ million (15.2 percent) in 2016, compared with 2015, the result of portfolio run-off.

Average investment securities in 2016 were $\$ 4.8$ billion (4.6 percent) higher than 2015, primarily due to purchases of U.S. Treasury and U.S. government mortgage-backed securities, net of prepayments and maturities, in support of liquidity management.

## table 3 Net Interest Income - Changes Due to Rate and Volume ${ }^{(a)}$


(a) This table shows the components of the change in net interest income by volume and rate on a taxable-equivalent basis utilizing a tax rate of 35 percent for the periods presented. This table does not take into account the level of noninterest-bearing funding, nor does it fully reflect changes in the mix of assets and liabilities. The change in interest not solely due to changes in volume or rates has been allocated on a pro-rata basis to volume and yield/rate.

Average total deposits for 2016 were $\$ 25.7$ billion ( 8.9 percent) higher than 2015. Average noninterest-bearing deposits for 2016 were $\$ 2.0$ billion ( 2.5 percent) higher than the prior year, mainly in Consumer and Business Banking and Corporate and Commercial Banking. Average total savings deposits for 2016 were $\$ 26.2$ billion (15.2 percent) higher than 2015, reflecting growth in Corporate and Commercial Banking, Consumer and Business Banking, and Wealth Management and Investment Services balances. Average time deposits which are managed based largely on relative pricing and liquidity characteristics, decreased $\$ 2.6$ billion (7.2 percent) in 2016, compared with 2015.

Provision for Credit Losses The provision for credit losses reflects changes in the size and credit quality of the entire portfolio of loans. The Company maintains an allowance for credit losses considered appropriate by management for probable and estimable incurred losses, based on factors discussed in the "Analysis and Determination of Allowance for Credit Losses" section.

In 2017, the provision for credit losses was $\$ 1.4$ billion, compared with $\$ 1.3$ billion and $\$ 1.1$ billion in 2016 and 2015, respectively. The provision for credit losses was higher than net charge-offs by $\$ 60$ million in 2017, higher than net charge-offs by $\$ 55$ million in 2016 and lower than net charge-offs by $\$ 40$ million in 2015. The increase in the allowance for credit losses during 2017 reflected loan portfolio growth, the maturity of vintages within the credit card portfolio and exposures related to 2017 weather events, partially offset by improvements in the energy and residential mortgage portfolios. Nonperforming assets decreased $\$ 403$ million (25.1 percent) from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017, primarily driven by improvements in commercial loans, residential mortgages and other real estate owned ("OREO"), partially offset by an increase in nonperforming commercial real estate loans. Net charge-offs increased \$61 million (4.8 percent) in 2017 from 2016 primarily due to higher credit card and other retail loan net charge-offs, partially offset by lower net charge-offs related to residential mortgages and commercial loan recoveries.

The increase in the allowance for credit losses during 2016 was driven by loan portfolio growth and stress in the energy portfolio, partially offset by improvements in residential mortgage and home equity loans and lines. Nonperforming assets increased $\$ 80$ million ( 5.3 percent) from December 31, 2015 to December 31, 2016, primarily driven by an increase in nonperforming commercial loans within the energy portfolio, partially offset by improvements in the Company's residential portfolio due to improving economic conditions. Net charge-offs increased $\$ 97$ million (8.3 percent) in 2016 from 2015 primarily due to higher commercial loan net charge-offs and lower commercial real estate loan recoveries, partially offset by lower charge-offs related to residential mortgages and home equity loans.

Refer to "Corporate Risk Profile" for further information on the provision for credit losses, net charge-offs, nonperforming assets and other factors considered by the Company in assessing the credit quality of the loan portfolio and establishing the allowance for credit losses.

Noninterest Income Noninterest income in 2017 was $\$ 9.6$ billion, compared with $\$ 9.6$ billion in 2016 and $\$ 9.1$ billion in 2015. The $\$ 34$ million ( 0.4 percent) increase in 2017 over 2016 was primarily due to increases in payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees, and treasury management fees, as well as higher gains on sales of investment securities, partially offset by decreases in mortgage banking revenue and other noninterest income. Payment services revenue was higher in 2017, compared with 2016, due to a 6.4 percent increase in credit and debit card revenue and a 5.8 percent increase in corporate payment products revenue, both driven by higher sales volumes. Trust and investment management fees were 6.7 percent higher due to favorable market conditions, and net asset and account growth, while treasury management fees increased 6.0 percent due to higher transaction volume. Mortgage banking revenue decreased 14.8 percent in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to lower origination and sales volumes from home refinancing activities which were higher in the prior year, and lower margins on mortgage loan sales. Other revenue was 13.4 percent lower in 2017 compared with 2016, primarily due to lower equity investment income, which was higher in 2016 due to the sale of the Company's membership in Visa Europe Limited ("Visa Europe") to Visa Inc. during that year.

## table 4 Noninterest Income

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | $\begin{array}{r} 2017 \\ \times 2016 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2016 \\ v 2015 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Credit and debit card revenue | \$1,252 | \$1,177 | \$1,070 | 6.4\% | 10.0\% |
| Corporate payment products revenue | 753 | 712 | 708 | 5.8 | . 6 |
| Merchant processing services | 1,590 | 1,592 | 1,547 | (.1) | 2.9 |
| ATM processing services | 362 | 338 | 318 | 7.1 | 6.3 |
| Trust and investment management fees | 1,522 | 1,427 | 1,321 | 6.7 | 8.0 |
| Deposit service charges | 751 | 725 | 702 | 3.6 | 3.3 |
| Treasury management fees | 618 | 583 | 561 | 6.0 | 3.9 |
| Commercial products revenue | 849 | 871 | 867 | (2.5) | . 5 |
| Mortgage banking revenue | 834 | 979 | 906 | (14.8) | 8.1 |
| Investment products fees | 163 | 158 | 185 | 3.2 | (14.6) |
| Securities gains (losses), net | 57 | 22 | - | * | * |
| Other | 860 | 993 | 907 | (13.4) | 9.5 |
| Total noninterest income . . . . . . . . | \$9,611 | \$9,577 | \$9,092 | . $4 \%$ | 5.3\% |

[^1]The $\$ 485$ million ( 5.3 percent) increase in 2016 over 2015 was primarily due to higher payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees, and mortgage banking revenue, as well as the impact of the Visa Europe sale. Credit and debit card revenue increased 10.0 percent in 2016 compared with 2015, reflecting higher transaction volumes including the impact of acquired portfolios. Merchant processing services revenue was 2.9 percent higher as a result of an increase in product fees and higher transaction volumes. Trust and investment management fees increased 8.0 percent in 2016, compared with 2015, reflecting lower money market fee waivers, along with account growth, an increase in assets under management and improved market conditions. Mortgage banking revenue increased 8.1 percent in 2016 over 2015, driven by higher origination and sales volumes. In addition, other revenue was 9.5 percent higher in 2016 compared with 2015, reflecting the 2016 Visa Europe sale and the impact of a 2015 student loan market valuation adjustment, partially offset by lower equity investment income and a 2015 gain recorded on the sale of a deposit portfolio.

Noninterest Expense Noninterest expense in 2017 was $\$ 12.9$ billion, compared with $\$ 11.7$ billion in 2016 and $\$ 10.9$ billion in 2015. The Company's efficiency ratio was 58.8 percent in 2017, compared with 54.9 percent in 2016 and 53.8 percent in 2015. The $\$ 1.3$ billion (10.9 percent) increase in noninterest expense in 2017 over 2016 was primarily due to higher compensation expense, marketing and business development expense and other expense, partially offset by lower professional services expense. Compensation expense increased 10.2 percent in 2017 over 2016, principally due to the impact of hiring to support business growth and compliance programs, merit increases, higher variable compensation related to business production and the 2017 special bonus awarded to eligible employees. Employee benefits expense was 6.0 percent higher primarily driven by increased medical costs. Marketing and business development expense was higher 24.6 percent, primarily due to an increase in charitable contributions to the U.S.

Bank Foundation. Other expense increased 29.5 percent in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to the impact of the increase in reserves related to legal and regulatory matters recorded during 2017 and the FDIC insurance surcharge which began in late 2016. During 2017, the Company recorded a $\$ 608$ million accrual for regulatory and legal matters related to Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program adequacy and investigations by the United States Attorney's Office in Manhattan into that program and U.S. Bank National Association's legacy relationship with a payday lending business associated with a former customer. Offsetting these increases was a decrease in professional services expense of 16.5 percent, primarily due to fewer consulting services as compliance programs near maturity.

The $\$ 745$ million ( 6.8 percent) increase in noninterest expense in 2016 over 2015 was primarily due to higher compensation costs, professional services, marketing and business development, technology and communications, and other noninterest expenses, partially offset by lower employee benefits expense. Compensation expense increased 8.3 percent in 2016 over 2015, principally due to the impact of hiring to support business growth and compliance programs, merit increases, and higher variable compensation. Professional services expense increased 18.7 percent primarily due to compliance programs and implementation costs of capital investments to support business growth. Marketing and business development expense increased 20.5 percent in 2016 over 2015, resulting from the support of new business development and an increase in charitable contributions to the U.S. Bank Foundation. Technology and communications expense increased 7.7 percent primarily due to capital investments and costs related to acquired portfolios. Further, other noninterest expense increased 8.6 percent in 2016 over 2015, reflecting the impact of the FDIC surcharge, which began in late 2016, and higher accruals related to regulatory and legal matters. Offsetting these increases was a 4.1 percent decrease in employee benefits expense mainly due to lower pension costs.

## table 5 Noninterest Expense

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | $\begin{array}{r} 2017 \\ \times 2016 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2016 \\ \times 2015 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Compensation | \$ 5,746 | \$ 5,212 | \$ 4,812 | 10.2\% | 8.3\% |
| Employee benefits | 1,186 | 1,119 | 1,167 | 6.0 | (4.1) |
| Net occupancy and equipment | 1,019 | 988 | 991 | 3.1 | (.3) |
| Professional services | 419 | 502 | 423 | (16.5) | 18.7 |
| Marketing and business development | 542 | 435 | 361 | 24.6 | 20.5 |
| Technology and communications | 977 | 955 | 887 | 2.3 | 7.7 |
| Postage, printing and supplies | 323 | 311 | 297 | 3.9 | 4.7 |
| Other intangibles | 175 | 179 | 174 | (2.2) | 2.9 |
| Other | 2,558 | 1,975 | 1,819 | 29.5 | 8.6 |
| Total noninterest expense | \$12,945 | \$11,676 | \$10,931 | 10.9\% | 6.8\% |
| Efficiency ratio(a) . . . . . . . . . . . | 58.8\% | 54.9\% | 53.8\% |  |  |

(a) See Non-GAAP Financial Measures beginning on page 66.

Pension Plans Because of the long-term nature of pension plans, the related accounting is complex and can be impacted by several factors, including investment funding policies, accounting methods and actuarial assumptions.

The Company's pension accounting reflects the long-term nature of the benefit obligations and the investment horizon of plan assets. Amounts recorded in the financial statements reflect actuarial assumptions about participant benefits and plan asset returns. Changes in actuarial assumptions and differences in actual plan experience, compared with actuarial assumptions, are deferred and recognized in expense in future periods. Differences related to participant benefits are recognized in expense over the future service period of the employees. Differences related to the expected return on plan assets are included in expense over a period of approximately 15 years.

Pension expense is expected to decrease by $\$ 57$ million in 2018 primarily due to expected earnings on higher plan assets due to Company contributions in 2017, partially offset by a lower discount rate. Because of the complexity of forecasting pension plan activities, the accounting methods utilized for pension plans, the Company's ability to respond to factors affecting the plans and the hypothetical nature of actuarial assumptions, the actual pension expense decrease may differ from the expected amount. Additionally, as a result of new pension accounting guidance effective January 1, 2018, non-service cost components will be reclassified to other noninterest expense. The combination of the decreased pension expense and the adoption of the new standard will result in an increase in 2018 employee benefits expense of $\$ 13$ million and a decrease in other noninterest expense of $\$ 70$ million, compared with 2017.

Refer to Note 16 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the Company's pension plan funding practices, investment policies and asset allocation strategies, and accounting policies for pension plans.
The following table shows an analysis of hypothetical changes in the discount rate and long-term rate of return ("LTROR"):

Discount Rate (Dollars in Millions) $\quad$\begin{tabular}{r}
Down 100 <br>
Basis Points

$\quad$

Up 100 <br>
Basis Points
\end{tabular}

Income Tax Expense In late 2017, tax reform legislation was enacted that, among other provisions, reduced the federal statutory rate for corporations from 35 percent to 21 percent effective in 2018. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), the Company revalued its deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017, resulting in an estimated net tax benefit of $\$ 910$ million, which the Company recorded in 2017. The 2017 provision for income taxes, reflecting this benefit, was $\$ 1.3$ billion (an effective rate of 16.8 percent), compared with a provision for income taxes of
$\$ 2.2$ billion (an effective rate of 26.7 percent) in 2016 and $\$ 2.1$ billion (an effective rate of 26.1 percent) in 2015.

For further information on income taxes, refer to Note 18 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Balance Sheet Analysis

Average earning assets were $\$ 406.4$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 389.9$ billion in 2016. The increase in average earning assets of $\$ 16.5$ billion (4.2 percent) was primarily due to increases in loans of $\$ 8.7$ billion ( 3.3 percent), other earning assets of $\$ 4.5$ billion (45.4 percent) and investment securities of $\$ 3.9$ billion (3.6 percent).

For average balance information, refer to Consolidated Daily Average Balance Sheet and Related Yields and Rates on pages 144 and 145.

Loans The Company's loan portfolio was $\$ 280.4$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 273.2$ billion at December 31, 2016, an increase of $\$ 7.2$ billion (2.6 percent). The increase was driven by increases in commercial loans of $\$ 4.2$ billion ( 4.5 percent), other retail loans of $\$ 3.5$ billion ( 6.4 percent), residential mortgages of $\$ 2.5$ billion ( 4.4 percent) and credit card loans of $\$ 431$ million ( 2.0 percent), partially offset by a decrease in commercial real estate loans of $\$ 2.6$ billion ( 6.1 percent) and covered loans of $\$ 715$ million ( 18.6 percent). Table 6 provides a summary of the loan distribution by product type, while Table 12 provides a summary of the selected loan maturity distribution by loan category. Average total loans increased $\$ 8.7$ billion (3.3 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. The increase was due to growth in most loan portfolio classes in 2017.

Commercial Commercial loans, including lease financing, increased $\$ 4.2$ billion (4.5 percent) at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016. Average commercial loans increased $\$ 3.9$ billion (4.2 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. The growth was primarily driven by higher demand from new and existing customers. Table 7 provides a summary of commercial loans by industry and geographical locations.

Commercial Real Estate The Company's portfolio of commercial real estate loans, which includes commercial mortgages and construction and development loans, decreased $\$ 2.6$ billion (6.1 percent) at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016, primarily the result of disciplined underwriting of construction and development loans and customers paying down balances by accessing the capital markets for funding. Average commercial real estate loans decreased $\$ 963$ million (2.2 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Table 8 provides a summary of commercial real estate loans by property type and geographical location.

The Company reclassifies construction loans to the commercial mortgage category if permanent financing is provided by the Company. In 2017, approximately $\$ 521$ million of construction loans were reclassified to the commercial mortgage category. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, $\$ 161$ million and
table 6 Loan Portfolio Distribution

\$146 million, respectively, of tax-exempt industrial development loans were secured by real estate. The Company's commercial mortgage and construction and development loans had unfunded commitments of $\$ 10.1$ billion and $\$ 10.7$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The Company also finances the operations of real estate developers and other entities with operations related to real
estate. These loans are not secured directly by real estate but are subject to terms and conditions similar to commercial loans. These loans were included in the commercial loan category and totaled $\$ 7.0$ billion and $\$ 6.4$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## table 7 Commercial Loans by Industry Group and Geography

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Loans | Percent | Loans | Percent |
| Industry Group |  |  |  |  |
| Manufacturing | \$14,710 | 15.1\% | \$13,779 | 14.8\% |
| Real estate, rental and leasing | 12,461 | 12.8 | 10,553 | 11.3 |
| Retail trade | 8,952 | 9.2 | 7,573 | 8.1 |
| Finance and insurance | 8,639 | 8.8 | 8,728 | 9.3 |
| Wholesale trade | 7,383 | 7.6 | 7,552 | 8.1 |
| Healthcare and social assistance | 6,517 | 6.7 | 6,345 | 6.8 |
| Public administration | 5,116 | 5.2 | 4,546 | 4.9 |
| Arts, entertainment and recreation | 3,853 | 3.9 | 3,340 | 3.6 |
| Professional, scientific and technical services | 3,499 | 3.6 | 3,744 | 4.0 |
| Educational services | 3,414 | 3.5 | 3,167 | 3.4 |
| Information | 3,403 | 3.5 | 3,597 | 3.8 |
| Transport and storage | 3,198 | 3.3 | 3,561 | 3.8 |
| Utilities | 1,933 | 2.0 | 1,747 | 1.9 |
| Other services | 1,698 | 1.7 | 1,625 | 1.7 |
| Mining | 1,590 | 1.6 | 1,645 | 1.8 |
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting | 1,429 | 1.5 | 1,449 | 1.5 |
| Other | 9,766 | 10.0 | 10,435 | 11.2 |
| Total | \$97,561 | 100.0\% | \$93,386 | 100.0\% |
| Geography |  |  |  |  |
| California | \$14,086 | 14.4\% | \$12,677 | 13.6\% |
| Colorado | 3,979 | 4.1 | 4,362 | 4.7 |
| Illinois | 5,245 | 5.4 | 4,636 | 5.0 |
| Minnesota | 7,406 | 7.6 | 7,093 | 7.6 |
| Missouri | 3,525 | 3.6 | 3,536 | 3.8 |
| Ohio | 4,330 | 4.5 | 4,270 | 4.6 |
| Oregon | 2,044 | 2.1 | 2,090 | 2.2 |
| Washington | 3,699 | 3.8 | 3,447 | 3.7 |
| Wisconsin | 3,539 | 3.6 | 3,512 | 3.8 |
| Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota | 4,806 | 4.9 | 4,900 | 5.2 |
| Arkansas, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee | 5,206 | 5.3 | 5,168 | 5.5 |
| Idaho, Montana, Wyoming | 1,225 | 1.3 | 1,251 | 1.3 |
| Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah | 3,836 | 3.9 | 3,487 | 3.7 |
| Total banking region | 62,926 | 64.5 | 60,429 | 64.7 |
| Florida, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas | 16,408 | 16.8 | 15,467 | 16.6 |
| All other states | 18,227 | 18.7 | 17,490 | 18.7 |
| Total outside Company's banking region | 34,635 | 35.5 | 32,957 | 35.3 |
| Total . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$97,561 | 100.0\% | \$93,386 | 100.0\% |

Residential Mortgages Residential mortgages held in the loan portfolio at December 31, 2017, increased $\$ 2.5$ billion ( 4.4 percent) over December 31, 2016, as origination activity more than offset the effect of customers paying down balances during 2017. Average residential mortgages increased $\$ 3.1$ billion ( 5.6 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Residential mortgages originated and placed in the Company's loan portfolio include well-secured jumbo mortgages and branch-originated first lien home equity loans to borrowers with high credit quality.

Credit Card Total credit card loans increased $\$ 431$ million ( 2.0 percent) at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016, reflecting new and existing customer growth during the year. Average credit card balances increased \$416 million (2.0 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016.

## table 8 Commercial Real Estate Loans by Property Type and Geography

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Loans | Percent | Loans | Percent |
| Property Type |  |  |  |  |
| Business owner occupied | \$10,205 | 25.2\% | \$10,899 | 25.3\% |
| Commercial property |  |  |  |  |
| Industrial | 1,580 | 3.9 | 1,631 | 3.8 |
| Office | 5,023 | 12.4 | 5,536 | 12.8 |
| Retail | 4,502 | 11.1 | 4,997 | 11.6 |
| Other commercial | 3,757 | 9.3 | 4,064 | 9.4 |
| Multi-family | 8,922 | 22.0 | 9,607 | 22.3 |
| Hotel/motel | 3,719 | 9.2 | 3,791 | 8.8 |
| Residential homebuilders | 2,489 | 6.2 | 2,311 | 5.4 |
| Healthcare facilities | 266 | . 7 | 262 | . 6 |
| Total | \$40,463 | 100.0\% | \$43,098 | 100.0\% |
| Geography |  |  |  |  |
| California | \$ 9,558 | 23.6\% | \$10,734 | 24.9\% |
| Colorado | 1,764 | 4.4 | 1,819 | 4.2 |
| Illinois | 1,605 | 4.0 | 1,678 | 3.9 |
| Minnesota | 2,031 | 5.0 | 2,177 | 5.0 |
| Missouri | 1,359 | 3.3 | 1,372 | 3.2 |
| Ohio | 1,445 | 3.6 | 1,462 | 3.4 |
| Oregon | 1,847 | 4.6 | 2,094 | 4.9 |
| Washington | 3,499 | 8.6 | 3,435 | 8.0 |
| Wisconsin | 2,036 | 5.0 | 2,161 | 5.0 |
| Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota | 2,210 | 5.5 | 2,312 | 5.4 |
| Arkansas, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee | 1,889 | 4.7 | 1,810 | 4.2 |
| Idaho, Montana, Wyoming | 1,163 | 2.9 | 1,271 | 2.9 |
| Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah | 3,134 | 7.7 | 3,257 | 7.6 |
| Total banking region | 33,540 | 82.9 | 35,582 | 82.6 |
| Florida, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas | 3,688 | 9.1 | 3,829 | 8.9 |
| All other states | 3,235 | 8.0 | 3,687 | 8.5 |
| Total outside Company's banking region | 6,923 | 17.1 | 7,516 | 17.4 |
| Total . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$40,463 | 100.0\% | \$43,098 | 100.0\% |

Other Retail Total other retail loans, which include retail leasing, home equity and second mortgages and other retail loans, increased $\$ 3.5$ billion ( 6.4 percent) at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016, reflecting higher retail leasing loans, auto loans and installment loans, partially offset by lower student loans, home equity loans and revolving credit balances. Average other retail loans increased $\$ 3.1$ billion ( 5.9 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. The increase was primarily due to higher auto, installment and retail leasing loans, partially offset by decreases in student loans and home equity loans. Of the total residential mortgages, credit card and other
retail loans outstanding at December 31, 2017, approximately 72.7 percent were to customers located in the Company's primary banking region compared with 73.3 percent at December 31, 2016. Tables 9, 10 and 11 provide a geographic summary of residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans outstanding, respectively, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. The collateral for $\$ 2.2$ billion of residential mortgages and other retail loans included in covered loans at December 31, 2017 was in California, compared with $\$ 2.6$ billion at December 31, 2016.

## table 9 Residential Mortgages by Geography

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Loans | Percent | Loans | Percent |
| California | \$16,914 | 28.3\% | \$15,115 | 26.4\% |
| Colorado | 3,380 | 5.7 | 3,219 | 5.6 |
| Illinois | 3,109 | 5.2 | 3,071 | 5.4 |
| Minnesota | 4,247 | 7.1 | 4,200 | 7.3 |
| Missouri | 1,748 | 2.9 | 1,834 | 3.2 |
| Ohio | 2,145 | 3.6 | 2,230 | 3.9 |
| Oregon | 2,413 | 4.0 | 2,292 | 4.0 |
| Washington | 3,403 | 5.7 | 3,277 | 5.7 |
| Wisconsin | 1,526 | 2.5 | 1,546 | 2.7 |
| Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota | 2,086 | 3.5 | 2,146 | 3.8 |
| Arkansas, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee | 3,166 | 5.3 | 3,220 | 5.6 |
| Idaho, Montana, Wyoming | 1,294 | 2.2 | 1,276 | 2.2 |
| Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah | 4,489 | 7.5 | 4,203 | 7.4 |
| Total banking region | 49,920 | 83.5 | 47,629 | 83.2 |
| Florida, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas | 4,448 | 7.4 | 4,191 | 7.3 |
| All other states | 5,415 | 9.1 | 5,454 | 9.5 |
| Total outside Company's banking region | 9,863 | 16.5 | 9,645 | 16.8 |
| Total | \$59,783 | 100.0\% | \$57,274 | 100.0\% |

## table 10 Credit Card Loans by Geography

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Loans | Percent | Loans | Percent |
| California | \$ 2,245 | 10.1\% | \$ 2,188 | 10.1\% |
| Colorado | 772 | 3.5 | 761 | 3.5 |
| Illinois | 1,089 | 4.9 | 1,072 | 4.9 |
| Minnesota | 1,271 | 5.7 | 1,287 | 5.9 |
| Missouri | 725 | 3.3 | 717 | 3.3 |
| Ohio | 1,185 | 5.4 | 1,179 | 5.4 |
| Oregon | 666 | 3.0 | 657 | 3.0 |
| Washington | 857 | 3.9 | 860 | 4.0 |
| Wisconsin | 990 | 4.5 | 1,007 | 4.6 |
| Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota | 1,048 | 4.7 | 1,036 | 4.8 |
| Arkansas, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee | 1,603 | 7.2 | 1,580 | 7.3 |
| Idaho, Montana, Wyoming | 376 | 1.7 | 376 | 1.7 |
| Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah | 1,092 | 4.9 | 1,044 | 4.8 |
| Total banking region | 13,919 | 62.8 | 13,764 | 63.3 |
| Florida, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas | 4,193 | 18.9 | 4,076 | 18.7 |
| All other states | 4,068 | 18.3 | 3,909 | 18.0 |
| Total outside Company's banking region | 8,261 | 37.2 | 7,985 | 36.7 |
| Total | \$22,180 | 100.0\% | \$21,749 | 100.0\% |

## table 11 Other Retail Loans by Geography

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Loans | Percent | Loans | Percent |
| California . | \$ 9,119 | 15.9\% | \$ 8,468 | 15.7\% |
| Colorado | 2,144 | 3.8 | 2,058 | 3.8 |
| Illinois | 3,193 | 5.6 | 3,111 | 5.8 |
| Minnesota | 3,619 | 6.3 | 3,537 | 6.6 |
| Missouri | 2,142 | 3.7 | 2,171 | 4.0 |
| Ohio | 2,800 | 4.9 | 2,764 | 5.1 |
| Oregon | 1,545 | 2.7 | 1,555 | 2.9 |
| Washington | 1,735 | 3.0 | 1,696 | 3.1 |
| Wisconsin | 1,562 | 2.7 | 1,565 | 2.9 |
| Iowa, Kansas, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota | 2,534 | 4.4 | 2,355 | 4.4 |
| Arkansas, Indiana, Kentucky, Tennessee | 3,108 | 5.4 | 3,001 | 5.6 |
| Idaho, Montana, Wyoming | 1,033 | 1.8 | 978 | 1.8 |
| Arizona, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah | 2,958 | 5.2 | 2,772 | 5.2 |
| Total banking region | 37,492 | 65.4 | 36,031 | 66.9 |
| Florida, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, Texas | 11,547 | 20.1 | 9,807 | 18.2 |
| All other states | 8,285 | 14.5 | 8,026 | 14.9 |
| Total outside Company's banking region | 19,832 | 34.6 | 17,833 | 33.1 |
| Total | \$57,324 | 100.0\% | \$53,864 | 100.0\% |

The Company generally retains portfolio loans through maturity; however, the Company's intent may change over time based upon various factors such as ongoing asset/liability management activities, assessment of product profitability, credit risk, liquidity needs, and capital implications. If the Company's intent or ability to hold an existing portfolio loan changes, it is transferred to loans held for sale.

Loans Held for Sale Loans held for sale, consisting primarily of residential mortgages to be sold in the secondary market, were
$\$ 3.6$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 4.8$ billion at December 31, 2016. The decrease in loans held for sale was principally due to a lower level of mortgage loan closings in late 2017, compared with the same period of 2016. Almost all of the residential mortgage loans the Company originates or purchases for sale follow guidelines that allow the loans to be sold into existing, highly liquid secondary markets; in particular in government agency transactions and to government sponsored enterprises ("GSEs").

## table 12 Selected Loan Maturity Distribution

| At December 31, 2017 (Dollars in Millions) | One Year or Less | Over One Through Five Years | Over Five Years | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commercial | \$34,858 | \$ 57,132 | \$ 5,571 | \$ 97,561 |
| Commercial real estate | 11,402 | 22,117 | 6,944 | 40,463 |
| Residential mortgages | 2,578 | 8,670 | 48,535 | 59,783 |
| Credit card | 22,180 | - | - | 22,180 |
| Other retail | 10,529 | 32,285 | 14,510 | 57,324 |
| Covered loans | 373 | 470 | 2,278 | 3,121 |
| Total loans | \$81,920 | \$120,674 | \$77,838 | \$280,432 |
| Total of loans due after one year with |  |  |  |  |
| Predetermined interest rates |  |  |  | \$ 91,962 |
| Floating interest rates . . . . . . . . |  |  |  | \$106,550 |

Investment Securities The Company uses its investment securities portfolio to manage interest rate risk, provide liquidity (including the ability to meet regulatory requirements), generate interest and dividend income, and as collateral for public deposits and wholesale funding sources. While the Company intends to hold its investment securities indefinitely, it may sell available-for-sale securities in response to structural changes in the balance sheet and related interest rate risk and to meet liquidity requirements, among other factors.

Investment securities totaled $\$ 112.5$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 109.3$ billion at December 31, 2016. The $\$ 3.2$ billion ( 3.0 percent) increase reflected $\$ 3.1$ billion of net investment purchases and a $\$ 121$ million favorable change in net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale investment securities.

Average investment securities were $\$ 111.8$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 107.9$ billion in 2016. The weighted-average yield of the available-for-sale portfolio was 2.25 percent at December 31, 2017, compared with 2.06 percent at December 31, 2016. The weighted-average maturity of the available-for-sale portfolio was 5.1 years at both December 31, 2017 and 2016. The weighted-average yield of the held-to-maturity portfolio was 2.14 percent at December 31, 2017, compared with 1.93 percent at December 31, 2016. The weighted-average maturity of the held-to-maturity portfolio was 4.7 years at December 31, 2017, compared with 4.6 years at December 31, 2016. Investment securities by type are shown in Table 13.

The Company's available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value with changes in fair value reflected in other comprehensive income (loss) unless a security is deemed to be other-thantemporarily impaired. At December 31, 2017, the Company's net unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities were $\$ 580$ million, compared with $\$ 701$ million at December 31, 2016. The favorable change in net unrealized gains (losses) was primarily due to increases in the fair value of state and political securities as a result of changes in interest rates. Gross unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities totaled $\$ 888$ million at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 1.0$ billion at December 31, 2016. The Company conducts a regular assessment of its investment portfolio to determine whether any securities are other-than-temporarily impaired. When assessing unrealized losses for other-than-temporary impairment, the Company considers the nature of the investment, the financial condition of the issuer, the extent and duration of unrealized losses, expected cash flows of underlying assets and market conditions. At December 31, 2017, the Company had no plans to sell securities with unrealized losses, and believes it is more likely than not that it would not be required to sell such securities before recovery of their amortized cost.

Refer to Notes 4 and 21 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on investment securities.

## table 13 Investment Securities

| At December 31, 2017 (Dollars in Millions) | Available-for-Sale |  |  |  | Held-to-Maturity |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amortized Cost | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | WeightedAverage Maturity in Years | WeightedAverage Yield(e) | Amortized Cost | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Weighted- Average Maturity in Years | WeightedAverage Yield(e) |
| U.S. Treasury and Agencies |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturing in one year or less . | \$ 4,985 | \$ 4,965 | . 5 | .85\% | \$ - | \$ - | - | -\% |
| Maturing after one year through five years | 16,683 | 16,465 | 3.4 | 1.67 | 1,794 | 1,776 | 3.5 | 1.81 |
| Maturing after five years through ten years | 1,918 | 1,871 | 5.7 | 1.84 | 3,387 | 3,290 | 6.1 | 1.80 |
| Maturing after ten years | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total | \$23,586 | \$23,301 | 3.0 | 1.51\% | \$ 5,181 | \$ 5,066 | 5.2 | 1.80\% |
| Mortgage-Backed Securities ${ }^{(a)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturing in one year or less . | \$ 79 | \$ 80 | . 5 | 4.33\% | \$ 85 | \$ 85 | . 5 | 2.99\% |
| Maturing after one year through five years | 17,637 | 17,424 | 4.4 | 2.08 | 23,307 | 22,968 | 3.8 | 2.10 |
| Maturing after five years through ten years | 18,391 | 18,179 | 5.9 | 2.22 | 15,497 | 15,305 | 5.7 | 2.31 |
| Maturing after ten years | 2,349 | 2,354 | 12.8 | 2.47 | 261 | 261 | 12.3 | 2.37 |
| Total | \$38,456 | \$38,037 | 5.6 | 2.18\% | \$39,150 | \$38,619 | 4.6 | 2.19\% |
| Asset-Backed Securities ${ }^{(a)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturing in one year or less | \$ | \$ | - | -\% | \$ - | \$ 1 | 4 | 2.12\% |
| Maturing after one year through five years | 328 | 332 | 3.7 | 3.00 | 4 | 4 | 3.2 | 2.28 |
| Maturing after five years through ten years | 85 | 87 | 5.0 | 3.23 | 2 | 3 | 5.6 | 2.25 |
| Maturing after ten years | - | - | - | - | - | 4 | 16.3 | 2.06 |
| Total | \$ 413 | \$ 419 | 4.0 | 3.04\% | \$ 6 | \$ 12 | 4.1 | 2.27\% |
| Obligations of State and Political Subdivisions ${ }^{(b)(c)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturing in one year or less | \$ 183 | \$ 184 | . 2 | 7.40\% | \$ - | \$ - | - | -\% |
| Maturing after one year through five years | 662 | 688 | 3.2 | 5.93 | 1 | 1 | 3.7 | 7.82 |
| Maturing after five years through ten years | 4,428 | 4,532 | 8.7 | 5.33 | 5 | 6 | 8.2 | 2.53 |
| Maturing after ten years | 967 | 954 | 19.8 | 5.02 | - | - | - | - |
| Total | \$ 6,240 | \$ 6,358 | 9.6 | 5.41\% | \$ 6 | \$ 7 | 7.6 | 3.24\% |
| Other Debt Securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maturing in one year or less | \$ | \$ | - | -\% | \$ - | \$ - | - | -\% |
| Maturing after one year through five years | - | - | - | - | 19 | 19 | 2.5 | 2.26 |
| Maturing after five years through ten years | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Maturing after ten years | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total | \$ - | \$ - | - | -\% | \$ 19 | \$ 19 | 2.5 | 2.26\% |
| Other Investments | \$ 22 | \$ 22 | - | .01\% | \$ | \$ - | - | -\% |
| Total investment securities ${ }^{(d)}$. . . . . . . . . . | \$68,717 | \$68,137 | 5.1 | 2.25\% | \$44,362 | \$43,723 | 4.7 | 2.14\% |

(a) Information related to asset and mortgage-backed securities included above is presented based upon weighted-average maturities anticipating future prepayments.
(b) Information related to obligations of state and political subdivisions is presented based upon yield to first optional call date if the security is purchased at a premium, yield to maturity if purchased at par or a discount.
(c) Maturity calculations for obligations of state and political subdivisions are based on the first optional call date for securities with a fair value above par and contractual maturity for securities with a fair value equal to or below par.
(d) The weighted-average maturity of the available-for-sale investment securities was 5.1 years at December 31, 2016, with a corresponding weighted-average yield of 2.06 percent. The weightedaverage maturity of the held-to-maturity investment securities was 4.6 years at December 31, 2016, with a corresponding weighted-average yield of 1.93 percent.
(e) Weighted-average yields for obligations of state and political subdivisions are presented on a fully-taxable equivalent basis under a federal income tax rate of 35 percent for the periods presented. Yields on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity investment securities are computed based on amortized cost balances, excluding any premiums or discounts recorded related to the transfer of investment securities at fair value from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity. Weighted-average yield and maturity calculations exclude equity securities that have no stated yield or maturity.

|  | 2017 |  | 2016 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Amortized Cost | Percent of Total | Amortized Cost | Percent of Total |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$ 28,767 | 25.5\% | \$ 22,560 | 20.5\% |
| Mortgage-backed securities | 77,606 | 68.6 | 81,698 | 74.3 |
| Asset-backed securities | 419 | . 4 | 483 | . 4 |
| Obligations of state and political subdivisions | 6,246 | 5.5 | 5,173 | 4.7 |
| Other debt securities and investments | 41 | - | 62 | . 1 |
| Total investment securities | \$113,079 | 100.0\% | \$109,976 | 100.0\% |

## table 14 Deposits

The composition of deposits was as follows:

|  | 2017 |  | 2016 |  | 2015 |  | 2014 |  | 2013 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Amount | Percent of Total | Amount | Percent of Total | Amount | Percent of Total | Amount | Percent of Total | Amount | Percent of Total |
| Noninterest-bearing deposits | \$ 87,557 | 25.2\% | \$ 86,097 | 25.7\% | \$ 83,766 | 27.9\% | \$ 77,323 | 27.3\% | \$ 76,941 | 29.4\% |
| Interest-bearing deposits |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest checking | 74,520 | 21.5 | 66,298 | 19.8 | 59,169 | 19.7 | 55,058 | 19.5 | 52,140 | 19.9 |
| Money market savings | 107,973 | 31.1 | 109,947 | 32.9 | 86,159 | 28.7 | 76,536 | 27.1 | 59,772 | 22.8 |
| Savings accounts | 43,809 | 12.6 | 41,783 | 12.5 | 38,468 | 12.8 | 35,249 | 12.4 | 32,469 | 12.4 |
| Total savings deposits | 226,302 | 65.2 | 218,028 | 65.2 | 183,796 | 61.2 | 166,843 | 59.0 | 144,381 | 55.1 |
| Time deposits less than \$100,000 | 7,315 | 2.1 | 8,040 | 2.4 | 9,050 | 3.0 | 10,609 | 3.8 | 11,784 | 4.5 |
| Time deposits greater than \$100,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic | 10,792 | 3.1 | 7,230 | 2.2 | 7,272 | 2.4 | 10,636 | 3.8 | 9,527 | 3.6 |
| Foreign | 15,249 | 4.4 | 15,195 | 4.5 | 16,516 | 5.5 | 17,322 | 6.1 | 19,490 | 7.4 |
| Total interest-bearing deposits . | 259,658 | 74.8 | 248,493 | 74.3 | 216,634 | 72.1 | 205,410 | 72.7 | 185,182 | 70.6 |
| Total deposits . . . . . . . . . . . | \$347,215 | 100.0\% | \$334,590 | 100.0\% | \$300,400 | 100.0\% | \$282,733 | 100.0\% | \$262,123 | 100.0\% |

The maturity of time deposits was as follows:

| At December 31, 2017 (Dollars in Millions) | Time Deposits Less Than \$100,000 | Time Deposits Greater Than \$100,000 |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Domestic | Foreign |  |
| Three months or less | \$1,103 | \$ 4,828 | \$15,122 | \$21,053 |
| Three months through six months | 1,079 | 1,922 | 85 | 3,086 |
| Six months through one year | 1,685 | 1,292 | 42 | 3,019 |
| Thereafter | 3,448 | 2,750 | - | 6,198 |
| Total | \$7,315 | \$10,792 | \$15,249 | \$33,356 |

Deposits Total deposits were $\$ 347.2$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 334.6$ billion at December 31, 2016. The $\$ 12.6$ billion ( 3.8 percent) increase in total deposits reflected increases in total savings, time and noninterest-bearing deposits. Average total deposits in 2017 increased $\$ 20.7$ billion ( 6.6 percent) over 2016.

Interest-bearing savings deposits increased $\$ 8.3$ billion ( 3.8 percent) at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016. The increase was related to higher interest checking and savings account balances, partially offset by lower money market deposit balances. Interest checking balances increased $\$ 8.2$ billion (12.4 percent) primarily due to higher Wealth Management and Investment Services, Consumer and Business Banking, and Corporate and Commercial Banking balances. Savings account balances increased $\$ 2.0$ billion (4.8 percent), primarily due to higher Consumer and Business Banking balances. Money market deposit balances decreased $\$ 2.0$ billion ( 1.8 percent), primarily due to lower Corporate and Commercial Banking balances, partially offset by higher Wealth Management and Investment Services balances. Average interest-bearing savings deposits in 2017 increased $\$ 19.2$ billion ( 9.7 percent), compared with 2016, reflecting growth across all business lines.

Interest-bearing time deposits at December 31, 2017, increased $\$ 2.9$ billion ( 9.5 percent), compared with December 31, 2016. Average time deposits increased $\$ 751$ million (2.3 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. The increases were primarily driven by increases in those deposits managed as an
alternative to other funding sources such as wholesale borrowing, based largely on relative pricing and liquidity characteristics.

Noninterest-bearing deposits at December 31, 2017, increased $\$ 1.5$ billion (1.7 percent) from December 31, 2016. Average noninterest-bearing deposits increased $\$ 757$ million ( 0.9 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. The increases were primarily due to higher Wealth Management and Investment Services, and Consumer and Business Banking balances, partially offset by lower Corporate and Commercial Banking balances.

Borrowings The Company utilizes both short-term and long-term borrowings as part of its asset/liability management and funding strategies. Short-term borrowings, which include federal funds purchased, commercial paper, repurchase agreements, borrowings secured by high-grade assets and other short-term borrowings, were $\$ 16.7$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 14.0$ billion at December 31, 2016. The $\$ 2.7$ billion (19.3 percent) increase in short-term borrowings was primarily due to higher other short-term borrowings balances, partially offset by lower commercial paper and federal funds purchased balances.

Long-term debt was $\$ 32.3$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 33.3$ billion at December 31, 2016. The $\$ 1.0$ billion ( 3.2 percent) decrease was primarily due to $\$ 6.9$ billion of bank note and medium-term note repayments and maturities and a $\$ 3.1$ billion decrease in Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB") advances, partially offset by the issuances of $\$ 3.9$ billion of medium-term notes and $\$ 4.9$ billion of bank notes.

Refer to Notes 12 and 13 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding shortterm borrowings and long-term debt, and the "Liquidity Risk Management" section for discussion of liquidity management of the Company.

## Corporate Risk Profile

Overview Managing risks is an essential part of successfully operating a financial services company. The Company's Board of Directors has approved a risk management framework which establishes governance and risk management requirements for all risk-taking activities. This framework includes Company and business line risk appetite statements which set boundaries for the types and amount of risk that may be undertaken in pursuing business objectives and initiatives. The Board of Directors, primarily through its Risk Management Committee, oversees performance relative to the risk management framework, risk appetite statements, and other policy requirements.

The Executive Risk Committee ("ERC"), which is chaired by the Chief Risk Officer and includes the Chief Executive Officer and other members of the executive management team, oversees execution against the risk management framework and risk appetite statements. The ERC focuses on current and emerging risks, including strategic and reputational risks, by directing timely and comprehensive actions. Senior operating committees have also been established, each responsible for overseeing a specified category of risk.

The Company's most prominent risk exposures are credit, interest rate, market, liquidity, operational, compliance, strategic, and reputational. Credit risk is the risk of not collecting the interest and/or the principal balance of a loan, investment or derivative contract when it is due. Interest rate risk is the potential reduction of net interest income or market valuations as a result of changes in interest rates. Market risk arises from fluctuations in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and security prices that may result in changes in the values of financial instruments, such as trading and available-for-sale securities, mortgage loans held for sale ("MLHFS"), mortgage servicing rights ("MSRs") and derivatives that are accounted for on a fair value basis. Liquidity risk is the possible inability to fund obligations or new business at a reasonable cost and in a timely manner. Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems, or from external events, including the risk of loss resulting from breaches in data security. Operational risk can also include the risk of loss due to failures by third parties with which the Company does business. Compliance risk is the risk of loss arising from violations of, or nonconformance with, laws, rules, regulations, prescribed practices, internal policies, and procedures, or ethical standards, potentially exposing the Company to fines, civil money penalties, payment of damages and the voiding of contracts. Strategic risk is the risk to current or projected financial condition arising from adverse business decisions, poor implementation of business decisions, or lack of responsiveness to changes in the banking industry and operating
environment. Reputational risk is the risk to current or anticipated earnings, capital, or franchise or enterprise value arising from negative public opinion. This risk may impair the Company's competitiveness by affecting its ability to establish new relationships, offer new services or continue serving existing relationships. In addition to the risks identified above, other risk factors exist that may impact the Company. Refer to "Risk Factors" beginning on page 146, for a detailed discussion of these factors.

The Company's Board and management-level governance committees are supported by a "three lines of defense" model for establishing effective checks and balances. The first line of defense, the business lines, manages risks in conformity with established limits and policy requirements. In turn, business line leaders and their risk officers establish programs to ensure conformity with these limits and policy requirements. The second line of defense, which includes the Chief Risk Officer's organization as well as policy and oversight activities of corporate support functions, translates risk appetite and strategy into actionable risk limits and policies. The second line of defense monitors first line of defense conformity with limits and policies, and provides reporting and escalation of emerging risks and other concerns to senior management and the Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors. The third line of defense, internal audit, is responsible for providing the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors and senior management with independent assessment and assurance regarding the effectiveness of the Company's governance, risk management, and control processes.

Management regularly provides reports to the Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors. The Risk Management Committee discusses with management the Company's risk management performance, and provides a summary of key risks to the entire Board of Directors, covering the status of existing matters, areas of potential future concern and specific information on certain types of loss events. The Risk Management Committee considers quarterly reports by management assessing the Company's performance relative to the risk appetite statements and the associated risk limits, including:

- Qualitative considerations, such as the macroeconomic environment, regulatory and compliance changes, litigation developments, and technology and cybersecurity;
- Capital ratios and projections, including regulatory measures and stressed scenarios;
- Credit measures, including adversely rated and nonperforming loans, leveraged transactions, credit concentrations and lending limits;
- Interest rate and market risk, including market value and net income simulation, and trading-related Value at Risk ("VaR");
- Liquidity risk, including funding projections under various stressed scenarios;
- Operational and compliance risk, including losses stemming from events such as fraud, processing errors, control breaches, breaches in data security or adverse business decisions, as well as reporting on technology performance, and various legal and regulatory compliance measures; and
- Reputational and strategic risk considerations, impacts and responses.

Credit Risk Management The Company's strategy for credit risk management includes well-defined, centralized credit policies, uniform underwriting criteria, and ongoing risk monitoring and review processes for all commercial and consumer credit exposures. The strategy also emphasizes diversification on a geographic, industry and customer level, regular credit examinations and management reviews of loans exhibiting deterioration of credit quality. The Risk Management Committee oversees the Company's credit risk management process.

In addition, credit quality ratings as defined by the Company, are an important part of the Company's overall credit risk management and evaluation of its allowance for credit losses. Loans with a pass rating represent those loans not classified on the Company's rating scale for problem credits, as minimal risk has been identified. Loans with a special mention or classified rating, including loans that are 90 days or more past due and still accruing, nonaccrual loans, those loans considered troubled debt restructurings ("TDRs"), and loans in a junior lien position that are current but are behind a modified or delinquent loan in a first lien position, encompass all loans held by the Company that it considers to have a potential or well-defined weakness that may put full collection of contractual cash flows at risk. The Company's internal credit quality ratings for consumer loans are primarily based on delinquency and nonperforming status, except for a limited population of larger loans within those portfolios that are individually evaluated. For this limited population, the determination of the internal credit quality rating may also consider collateral value and customer cash flows. The Company strives to identify potential problem loans early, record any necessary charge-offs promptly and maintain appropriate allowance levels for probable incurred loan losses. Refer to Notes 1 and 5 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the Company's loan portfolios including internal credit quality ratings.

The Company categorizes its loan portfolio into three segments, which is the level at which it develops and documents a systematic methodology to determine the allowance for credit losses. The Company's three loan portfolio segments are commercial lending, consumer lending and covered loans.

The commercial lending segment includes loans and leases made to small business, middle market, large corporate, commercial real estate, financial institution, non-profit and public sector customers. Key risk characteristics relevant to commercial lending segment loans include the industry and geography of the borrower's business, purpose of the loan, repayment source, borrower's debt capacity and financial flexibility, loan covenants, and nature of pledged collateral, if any. These risk characteristics, among others, are considered in determining estimates about the
likelihood of default by the borrowers and the severity of loss in the event of default. The Company considers these risk characteristics in assigning internal risk ratings to, or forecasting losses on, these loans, which are the significant factors in determining the allowance for credit losses for loans in the commercial lending segment.

The consumer lending segment represents loans and leases made to consumer customers, including residential mortgages, credit card loans, and other retail loans such as revolving consumer lines, auto loans and leases, home equity loans and lines, and student loans, a run-off portfolio. Home equity or second mortgage loans are junior lien closed-end accounts fully disbursed at origination. These loans typically are fixed rate loans, secured by residential real estate, with a 10- or 15-year fixed payment amortization schedule. Home equity lines are revolving accounts giving the borrower the ability to draw and repay balances repeatedly, up to a maximum commitment, and are secured by residential real estate. These include accounts in either a first or junior lien position. Typical terms on home equity lines in the portfolio are variable rates benchmarked to the prime rate, with a 10- or 15-year draw period during which a minimum payment is equivalent to the monthly interest, followed by a 20or 10-year amortization period, respectively. At December 31, 2017, substantially all of the Company's home equity lines were in the draw period. Approximately $\$ 1.3$ billion, or 9 percent, of the outstanding home equity line balances at December 31, 2017, will enter the amortization period within the next 36 months. Key risk characteristics relevant to consumer lending segment loans primarily relate to the borrowers' capacity and willingness to repay and include unemployment rates and other economic factors, customer payment history and credit scores, and in some cases, updated loan-to-value ("LTV") information reflecting current market conditions on real estate based loans. These risk characteristics, among others, are reflected in forecasts of delinquency levels, bankruptcies and losses which are the primary factors in determining the allowance for credit losses for the consumer lending segment.

The covered loan segment represents loans acquired in FDICassisted transactions that are covered by loss sharing agreements with the FDIC that greatly reduce the risk of future credit losses to the Company. Key risk characteristics for covered segment loans are consistent with the segment they would otherwise be included in had the loss share coverage not been in place, but consider the indemnification provided by the FDIC.

The Company further disaggregates its loan portfolio segments into various classes based on their underlying risk characteristics. The two classes within the commercial lending segment are commercial loans and commercial real estate loans. The three classes within the consumer lending segment are residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans. The covered loan segment consists of only one class.

Because business processes and credit risks associated with unfunded credit commitments are essentially the same as for loans, the Company utilizes similar processes to estimate its liability for unfunded credit commitments. The Company also
engages in non-lending activities that may give rise to credit risk, including derivative transactions for balance sheet hedging purposes, foreign exchange transactions, deposit overdrafts and interest rate contracts for customers, investments in securities and other financial assets, and settlement risk, including Automated Clearing House transactions and the processing of credit card transactions for merchants. These activities are subject to credit review, analysis and approval processes.
Economic and Other Factors In evaluating its credit risk, the Company considers changes, if any, in underwriting activities, the loan portfolio composition (including product mix and geographic, industry or customer-specific concentrations), collateral values, trends in loan performance and macroeconomic factors, such as changes in unemployment rates, gross domestic product and consumer bankruptcy filings.

Over the past several years, economic conditions have generally stabilized and the financial markets have slowly improved. During 2017, the domestic economy expanded at a moderate rate and the labor market continued to strengthen. Consumer spending has grown due to ongoing job gains and relatively high levels of household wealth and consumer confidence. Business investment has also strengthened moderately, including an upturn in investment in the energy sector as oil prices have stabilized. In late 2017, tax reform legislation was enacted that reduced the federal statutory tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent effective in 2018. The Federal Reserve Bank continued to slowly increase short-term interest rates during 2017, in conjunction with the improving economy. Periodic increases in interest rates are anticipated to continue over the next few years, as economic conditions are expected to continue to improve. In addition, global economic conditions improved during 2017, reflecting higher consumer confidence, increased business investment and reduced political risks. However, uncertainty remains around the impact of recent or future changes in domestic economic, trade and tax policies. Current or anticipated changes to these policies that lessen their expansionary effect on the domestic economy could slow the expansion of the domestic and global economies.
Credit Diversification The Company manages its credit risk, in part, through diversification of its loan portfolio which is achieved through limit setting by product type criteria, such as industry, and identification of credit concentrations. As part of its normal business activities, the Company offers a broad array of traditional commercial lending products and specialized products such as asset-based lending, commercial lease financing, agricultural credit, warehouse mortgage lending, small business lending, commercial real estate lending, health care lending and correspondent banking financing. The Company also offers an array of consumer lending products, including residential mortgages, credit card loans, auto loans, retail leases, home equity loans and lines, revolving credit and other consumer loans. These consumer lending products are primarily offered through the branch office network, home mortgage and loan production
offices, mobile and on-line banking, and indirect distribution channels, such as auto dealers. The Company monitors and manages the portfolio diversification by industry, customer and geography. Table 6 provides information with respect to the overall product diversification and changes in the mix during 2017.

The commercial loan class is diversified among various industries with higher concentrations in manufacturing, retail trade, finance and insurance, wholesale trade, and real estate, rental and leasing. Additionally, the commercial loan class is diversified across the Company's geographical markets with 64.5 percent of total commercial loans within the Company's Consumer and Business Banking region. Credit relationships outside of the Company's Consumer and Business Banking region relate to the corporate banking, mortgage banking, auto dealer and leasing businesses, focusing on large national customers and specifically targeted industries, such as healthcare, utilities, energy and public administration. Loans to mortgage banking customers are primarily warehouse lines which are collateralized with the underlying mortgages. The Company regularly monitors its mortgage collateral position to manage its risk exposure. Table 7 provides a summary of significant industry groups and geographical locations of commercial loans outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

The commercial real estate loan class reflects the Company's focus on serving business owners within its geographic footprint as well as regional and national investment-based real estate owners and builders. Within the commercial real estate loan class, different property types have varying degrees of credit risk. Table 8 provides a summary of the significant property types and geographical locations of commercial real estate loans outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016. At December 31, 2017, approximately 25.2 percent of the commercial real estate loans represented business owner-occupied properties that tend to exhibit less credit risk than non owner-occupied properties. The investment-based real estate mortgages are diversified among various property types with somewhat higher concentrations in multi-family, office and retail properties. From a geographical perspective, the Company's commercial real estate loan class is generally well diversified. However, at December 31, 2017, 23.6 percent of the Company's commercial real estate loans were secured by collateral in California, which has historically experienced higher credit quality deterioration in recessionary periods due to excess inventory levels and declining valuations. Included in commercial real estate at year-end 2017 was approximately $\$ 423$ million in loans related to land held for development and $\$ 521$ million of loans related to residential and commercial acquisition and development properties. These loans are subject to quarterly monitoring for changes in local market conditions due to a higher credit risk profile. The commercial real estate loan class is diversified across the Company's geographical markets with 82.9 percent of total commercial real estate loans outstanding at December 31, 2017, within the Company's Consumer and Business Banking region.

The Company's consumer lending segment utilizes several distinct business processes and channels to originate consumer credit, including traditional branch lending, mobile and on-line banking, indirect lending, correspondent banks and loan brokers. Each distinct underwriting and origination activity manages unique credit risk characteristics and prices its loan production commensurate with the differing risk profiles.

Residential mortgage originations are generally limited to prime borrowers and are performed through the Company's branches, loan production offices, mobile and on-line services, and a wholesale network of originators. The Company may retain residential mortgage loans it originates on its balance sheet or sell the loans into the secondary market while retaining the servicing rights and customer relationships. Utilizing the secondary markets enables the Company to effectively reduce its credit and other asset/liability risks. For residential mortgages that are retained in the Company's portfolio and for home equity and second mortgages, credit risk is also diversified by geography and managed by adherence to LTV and borrower credit criteria during the underwriting process.

The Company estimates updated LTV information on its outstanding residential mortgages quarterly, based on a method that combines automated valuation model updates and relevant home price indices. LTV is the ratio of the loan's outstanding principal balance to the current estimate of property value. For home equity and second mortgages, combined loan-to-value ("CLTV") is the combination of the first mortgage original principal balance and the second lien outstanding principal balance, relative to the current estimate of property value. Certain loans do not have a LTV or CLTV, primarily due to lack of availability of relevant automated valuation model and/or home price indices values, or lack of necessary valuation data on acquired loans.

The following tables provide summary information of residential mortgages and home equity and second mortgages by LTV and borrower type at December 31, 2017:

| Residential Mortgages (Dollars in Millions) | Interest Only | Amortizing | Total | Percent of Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loan-to-Value |  |  |  |  |
| Less than or equal to 80\% | \$1,918 | \$49,274 | \$51,192 | 85.6\% |
| Over 80\% through 90\% | 12 | 3,515 | 3,527 | 5.9 |
| Over 90\% through 100\% | 9 | 748 | 757 | 1.3 |
| Over 100\% | 2 | 656 | 658 | 1.1 |
| No LTV available | 5 | 36 | 41 | . 1 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools(a) | - | 3,608 | 3,608 | 6.0 |
| Total | \$1,946 | \$57,837 | \$59,783 | 100.0\% |
| Borrower Type |  |  |  |  |
| Prime borrowers | \$1,946 | \$53,051 | \$54,997 | 92.0\% |
| Sub-prime borrowers | - | 816 | 816 | 1.4 |
| Other borrowers | - | 362 | 362 | . 6 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools(a) | - | 3,608 | 3,608 | 6.0 |
| Total . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$1,946 | \$57,837 | \$59,783 | 100.0\% |

(a) Represents loans purchased from Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") mortgage pools whose payments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.

| Home Equity and Second Mortgages (Dollars in Millions) | Lines | Loans | Total | Percent of Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loan-to-Value |  |  |  |  |
| Less than or equal to 80\% | \$11,773 \$ |  | \$12,392 | 75.9\% |
| Over 80\% through 90\% | 2,048 | 715 | 2,763 | 16.9 |
| Over 90\% through 100\% | 590 | 110 | 700 | 4.3 |
| Over 100\% | 359 | 23 | 382 | 2.3 |
| No LTV/CLTV available | 78 | 12 | 90 | 6 |
| Total | \$14,848 \$1,479 \$16,327 100.0\% |  |  |  |
| Borrower Type |  |  |  |  |
| Prime borrowers | \$14,578 \$1, | 1,401 | \$15,979 | 97.9\% |
| Sub-prime borrowers | 51 | 69 | 120 | . 7 |
| Other borrowers | 219 | 9 | 228 | 1.4 |
| Total | \$14,848 \$1,479 \$16,327 100.0\% |  |  |  |

The total amount of consumer lending segment residential mortgage, home equity and second mortgage loans to customers that may be defined as sub-prime borrowers represented only 0.2 percent of the Company's total assets at December 31, 2017 and 2016. The Company considers sub-prime loans to be those made to borrowers with a risk of default significantly higher than those approved for prime lending programs, as reflected in credit scores obtained from independent agencies at loan origination, in addition to other credit underwriting criteria. Sub-prime portfolios include only loans originated according to the Company's underwriting programs specifically designed to serve customers with weakened credit histories. The sub-prime designation indicators have been and will continue to be subject to re-evaluation over time as borrower characteristics, payment performance and economic conditions change. The sub-prime loans originated during periods from June 2009 and after are with borrowers who met the Company's program guidelines and have a credit score that generally is at or below a threshold of 620 to 650 depending on the program. Sub-prime loans originated during periods prior to June 2009 were based upon program level guidelines without regard to credit score.

Home equity and second mortgages were $\$ 16.3$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 16.4$ billion at December 31, 2016, and included $\$ 4.6$ billion of home equity lines in a first lien position and $\$ 11.7$ billion of home equity and second mortgage loans and lines in a junior lien position. Loans and lines in a junior lien position at December 31, 2017, included approximately $\$ 4.9$ billion of loans and lines for which the Company also serviced the related first lien loan, and approximately $\$ 6.8$ billion where the Company did not service the related first lien loan. The Company was able to determine the status of the related first liens using information the Company has as the servicer of the first lien or information reported on customer credit bureau files. The Company also evaluates other indicators of credit risk for these junior lien loans and lines including delinquency, estimated average CLTV ratios and updated weighted-average credit scores in making its assessment of credit risk, related loss estimates and determining the allowance for credit losses.

The following table provides a summary of delinquency statistics and other credit quality indicators for the Company's junior lien positions at December 31, 2017:

|  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Company Owned <br> or Serviced Third Party <br> First Lien |  |  |
| First Lien |  |  |$\quad$ Total

See the "Analysis and Determination of the Allowance for Credit Losses" section for additional information on how the Company determines the allowance for credit losses for loans in a junior lien position.

Credit card and other retail loans are diversified across customer segment and geographies. Diversification in the credit card portfolio is achieved with broad customer relationship distribution through the Company's and financial institution partner branches, retail and affinity partners, and digital channels.

Tables 9, 10 and 11 provide a geographical summary of the residential mortgage, credit card and other retail loan portfolios, respectively.

Covered assets were acquired by the Company in FDICassisted transactions and include loans with characteristics indicative of a high credit risk profile, including a substantial concentration of loans in California and loans with negativeamortization payment options. Because these loans are covered under loss sharing agreements with the FDIC, the Company's financial exposure to losses from these assets is substantially reduced. To the extent actual losses exceed the Company's estimates at acquisition, the Company's financial risk would only be its share of those losses under the loss sharing agreements. As of December 31, 2017, the loss share coverage provided by the FDIC has expired on all previously covered assets, except for residential mortgages and home equity and second mortgage loans that remain covered under loss sharing agreements with remaining terms up through the fourth quarter of 2019.

## table 15 Delinquent Loan Ratios as a Percent of Ending Loan Balances

| At December 31 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 90 days or more past due excluding nonperforming loans | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | .06\% | .06\% | .06\% | .05\% | .08\% |
| Lease financing | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total commercial | . 06 | . 06 | . 05 | . 05 | . 08 |
| Commercial Real Estate |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial mortgages | - | . 01 | - | . 02 | . 02 |
| Construction and development | . 05 | . 05 | . 13 | . 14 | . 30 |
| Total commercial real estate | . 01 | . 02 | . 03 | . 05 | . 07 |
| Residential Mortgages ${ }^{(a)}$ | . 22 | . 27 | . 33 | . 40 | . 65 |
| Credit Card | 1.28 | 1.16 | 1.09 | 1.13 | 1.17 |
| Other Retail |  |  |  |  |  |
| Retail leasing | . 03 | . 02 | . 02 | . 02 | - |
| Home equity and second mortgages | . 28 | . 25 | . 25 | . 26 | . 32 |
| Other | . 15 | . 13 | . 11 | . 12 | . 14 |
| Total other retail(b) | . 17 | . 15 | . 15 | . 15 | . 18 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | . 21 | . 20 | . 21 | . 23 | . 31 |
| Covered Loans | 4.74 | 5.53 | 6.31 | 7.48 | 5.63 |
| Total loans | .26\% | .28\% | . $32 \%$ | . $38 \%$ | .51\% |
| At December 31 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 90 days or more past due including nonperforming loans | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| Commercial | . $31 \%$ | .57\% | .25\% | .19\% | .27\% |
| Commercial real estate | . 37 | . 31 | . 33 | . 65 | . 83 |
| Residential mortgages(a) | . 96 | 1.31 | 1.66 | 2.07 | 2.16 |
| Credit card | 1.28 | 1.18 | 1.13 | 1.30 | 1.60 |
| Other retail(b) | . 46 | . 45 | . 46 | . 53 | . 58 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | . 57 | . 71 | . 67 | . 83 | . 97 |
| Covered loans | 4.93 | 5.68 | 6.48 | 7.74 | 7.13 |
| Total loans | .62\% | .78\% | .78\% | .97\% | 1.19\% |

(a) Delinquent loan ratios exclude $\$ 1.9$ billion, $\$ 2.5$ billion, $\$ 2.9$ billion, $\$ 3.1$ billion, and $\$ 3.7$ billion at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively, of loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools whose repayments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs. Including these loans, the ratio of residential mortgages 90 days or more past due including all nonperforming loans was 4.16 percent, 5.73 percent, 7.15 percent, 8.02 percent, and 9.34 percent at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.
(b) Delinquent loan ratios exclude student loans that are guaranteed by the federal government. Including these loans, the ratio of total other retail loans 90 days or more past due including all nonperforming loans was .56 percent, . 63 percent, . 75 percent, . 84 percent, and . 93 percent at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

Loan Delinquencies Trends in delinquency ratios are an indicator, among other considerations, of credit risk within the Company's loan portfolios. The entire balance of an account is considered delinquent if the minimum payment contractually required to be made is not received by the specified date on the billing statement. The Company measures delinquencies, both including and excluding nonperforming loans, to enable comparability with other companies. Delinquent loans purchased from Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") mortgage pools whose repayments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs, as well as student loans guaranteed by the federal government, are excluded from delinquency statistics. In addition, in certain situations, a consumer lending customer's account may be re-aged to remove it from delinquent status. Generally, the purpose of re-aging accounts is to assist customers who have recently overcome temporary financial difficulties, and have demonstrated both the ability and willingness to resume regular payments. To qualify for re-aging, the account must have been open for at least
nine months and cannot have been re-aged during the preceding 365 days. An account may not be re-aged more than two times in a five-year period. To qualify for re-aging, the customer must also have made three regular minimum monthly payments within the last 90 days. In addition, the Company may re-age the consumer lending account of a customer who has experienced longer-term financial difficulties and apply modified, concessionary terms and conditions to the account. Such additional re-ages are limited to one in a five-year period and must meet the qualifications for re-aging described above. All re-aging strategies must be independently approved by the Company's risk management department. Commercial lending loans are generally not subject to re-aging policies.

Accruing loans 90 days or more past due totaled $\$ 720$ million (\$572 million excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 764$ million ( $\$ 552$ million excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2016, and $\$ 831$ million ( $\$ 541$ million excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2015. Accruing loans 90 days or more past due are not included in nonperforming assets and continue to accrue interest because they are
adequately secured by collateral, are in the process of collection and are reasonably expected to result in repayment or restoration to current status, or are managed in homogeneous portfolios with specified charge-off timeframes adhering to regulatory guidelines. The ratio of accruing loans 90 days or more past due to total loans was 0.26 percent ( 0.21 percent excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2017, compared with 0.28 percent ( 0.20 percent excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2016, and 0.32 percent ( 0.21 percent excluding covered loans) at December 31, 2015.
The following table provides summary delinquency information for residential mortgages, credit card and other retail loans included in the consumer lending segment:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Amount |  | As a Percent of Ending Loan Balances |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Residential Mortgages ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 30-89 days | \$198 \$ | \$151 | .33\% | .26\% |
| 90 days or more | 130 | 156 | . 22 | . 27 |
| Nonperforming | 442 | 595 | . 74 | 1.04 |
| Total | \$770 \$ | \$902 | 1.29\% | 1.57\% |
| Credit Card |  |  |  |  |
| 30-89 days | \$302 | \$284 | 1.37\% | 1.31\% |
| 90 days or more | 284 | 253 | 1.28 | 1.16 |
| Nonperforming | 1 | 3 | - | . 01 |
| Total | \$587 | \$540 | 2.65\% | 2.48\% |
| Other Retail |  |  |  |  |
| Retail Leasing |  |  |  |  |
| 30-89 days | \$ 33 \$ | \$ 18 | . $41 \%$ | .28\% |
| 90 days or more | 2 | 1 | . 03 | . 02 |
| Nonperforming | 8 | 2 | . 10 | . 03 |
| Total | \$ 43 \$ | \$ 21 | .54\% | . $33 \%$ |
| Home Equity and Second Mortgages |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 90 days or more | 45 | 41 | . 28 | . 25 |
| Nonperforming | 126 | 128 | . 77 | . 78 |
| Total | \$249 \$ | \$229 | 1.53\% | 1.40\% |
| Other ${ }^{(b)}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 30-89 days | \$265 \$ | \$206 | .80\% | .66\% |
| 90 days or more | 48 | 41 | . 15 | . 13 |
| Nonperforming | 34 | 27 | . 10 | . 09 |
| Total | \$347 \$ | \$274 | 1.05\% | .88\% |

(a) Excludes $\$ 385$ million of loans $30-89$ days past due and $\$ 1.9$ billion of loans 90 days or more past due at December 31, 2017, purchased from GNMA mortgage pools that continue to accrue interest, compared with $\$ 273$ million and $\$ 2.5$ billion at December 31, 2016, respectively.
(b) Includes revolving credit, installment, automobile and student loans.

The following table provides summary delinquency information for covered loans:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Amount |  | As a Percent of Ending Loan Balances |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| 30-89 days | \$ 50 | \$ 55 | 1.61\% | 1.43\% |
| 90 days or more | 148 | 212 | 4.74 | 5.53 |
| Nonperforming | 6 | 6 | . 19 | . 16 |
| Total | \$204 | \$273 | 6.54\% | 7.12\% |

Restructured Loans In certain circumstances, the Company may modify the terms of a loan to maximize the collection of
amounts due when a borrower is experiencing financial difficulties or is expected to experience difficulties in the near-term. In most cases the modification is either a concessionary reduction in interest rate, extension of the maturity date or reduction in the principal balance that would otherwise not be considered.

Troubled Debt Restructurings Concessionary modifications are classified as TDRs unless the modification results in only an insignificant delay in the payments to be received. TDRs accrue interest if the borrower complies with the revised terms and conditions and has demonstrated repayment performance at a level commensurate with the modified terms over several payment cycles, which is generally six months or greater. At December 31, 2017, performing TDRs were $\$ 4.0$ billion, compared with $\$ 4.2$ billion, $\$ 4.7$ billion, $\$ 5.1$ billion and $\$ 6.0$ billion at December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Loans classified as TDRs are considered impaired loans for reporting and measurement purposes.

The Company continues to work with customers to modify loans for borrowers who are experiencing financial difficulties, including those loans acquired through FDIC-assisted acquisitions. Many of the Company's TDRs are determined on a case-by-case basis in connection with ongoing loan collection processes. The modifications vary within each of the Company's loan classes. Commercial lending segment TDRs generally include extensions of the maturity date and may be accompanied by an increase or decrease to the interest rate. The Company may also work with the borrower to make other changes to the loan to mitigate losses, such as obtaining additional collateral and/or guarantees to support the loan.

The Company has also implemented certain residential mortgage loan restructuring programs that may result in TDRs. The Company modifies residential mortgage loans under Federal Housing Administration, United States Department of Veterans Affairs, and its own internal programs. Under these programs, the Company offers qualifying homeowners the opportunity to permanently modify their loan and achieve more affordable monthly payments by providing loan concessions. These concessions may include adjustments to interest rates, conversion of adjustable rates to fixed rates, extensions of maturity dates or deferrals of payments, capitalization of accrued interest and/or outstanding advances, or in limited situations, partial forgiveness of loan principal. In most instances, participation in residential mortgage loan restructuring programs requires the customer to complete a short-term trial period. A permanent loan modification is contingent on the customer successfully completing the trial period arrangement and the loan documents are not modified until that time. The Company reports loans in a trial period arrangement as TDRs and continues to report them as TDRs after the trial period.

Credit card and other retail loan TDRs are generally part of distinct restructuring programs providing customers modification solutions over a specified time period, generally up to 60 months.

In accordance with regulatory guidance, the Company considers secured consumer loans that have had debt discharged through bankruptcy where the borrower has not
reaffirmed the debt to be TDRs. If the loan amount exceeds the collateral value, the loan is charged down to collateral value and the remaining amount is reported as nonperforming.

Modifications to loans in the covered segment are similar in nature to that described above for non-covered loans, and the evaluation and determination of TDR status is similar, except that acquired loans restructured after acquisition are not considered

TDRs for purposes of the Company's accounting and disclosure if the loans evidenced credit deterioration as of the acquisition date and are accounted for in pools. Losses associated with modifications on covered loans, including the economic impact of interest rate reductions, are generally eligible for reimbursement under the loss sharing agreements.

The following table provides a summary of TDRs by loan class, including the delinquency status for TDRs that continue to accrue interest and TDRs included in nonperforming assets:

| At December 31, 2017 (Dolars in Millions) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Performing } \\ \text { TDRs } \end{gathered}$ | As a Percent of Performing TDRs |  | NonperformingTDRs | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Total } \\ & \text { TDRs } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 30-89 Days } \\ \text { Past Due } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 90 Days or More Past Due |  |  |
| Commercial . | \$ 301 | 2.2\% | 1.2\% | \$144 ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 445 |
| Commercial real estate | 138 | 3.1 | - | 30(b) | 168 |
| Residential mortgages | 1,504 | 3.1 | 4.7 | 339 | 1,843(a) |
| Credit card | 229 | 11.0 | 5.9 | $1{ }^{(c)}$ | 230 |
| Other retail | 134 | 5.5 | 4.7 | $52^{(0)}$ | 186 ${ }^{(\mathrm{e}}$ |
| TDRs, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 2,306 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 566 | 2,872 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools(9) | 1,681 | - | - | - | 1,681(1) |
| Covered loans. | 32 | 3.3 | 8.0 | 4 | 36 |
| Total | \$4,019 | 2.3\% | 2.4\% | \$570 | \$4,589 |

(a) Primarily represents loans less than six months from the modification date that have not met the performance period required to return to accrual status (generally six months) and small business credit cards with a modified rate equal to 0 percent.
(b) Primarily represents loans less than six months from the modification date that have not met the performance period required to return to accrual status (generally six months).
(c) Primarily represents loans with a modified rate equal to 0 percent.
(d) Includes $\$ 337$ million of residential mortgage loans to borrowers that have had debt discharged through bankruptcy and $\$ 42$ million in trial period arrangements or previously placed in trial period arrangements but not successfully completed.
(e) Includes $\$ 78$ million of other retail loans to borrowers that have had debt discharged through bankruptcy and $\$ 11$ million in trial period arrangements or previously placed in trial period arrangements but not successfully completed.
(f) Includes \$264 million of Federal Housing Administration and United States Department of Veterans Affairs residential mortgage loans to borrowers that have had debt discharged through bankruptcy and \$344 million in trial period arrangements or previously placed in trial period arrangements but not successfully completed.
(g) Approximately 6.0 percent and 46.0 percent of the total TDR loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools are $30-89$ days past due and 90 days or more past due, respectively, but are not classified as delinquent as their repayments are insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.

Short-term Modifications The Company makes short-term modifications that it does not consider to be TDRs, in limited circumstances, to assist borrowers experiencing temporary hardships. Consumer lending programs include payment reductions, deferrals of up to three past due payments, and the ability to return to current status if the borrower makes required payments. The Company may also make short-term modifications to commercial lending loans, with the most common modification being an extension of the maturity date of three months or less. Such extensions generally are used when the maturity date is imminent and the borrower is experiencing some level of financial stress, but the Company believes the borrower will pay all contractual amounts owed. Short-term modifications were not material at December 31, 2017.

Nonperforming Assets The level of nonperforming assets represents another indicator of the potential for future credit losses. Nonperforming assets include nonaccrual loans, restructured loans not performing in accordance with modified terms and not accruing interest, restructured loans that have not met the performance period required to return to accrual status, OREO and other nonperforming assets owned by the Company. Nonperforming assets are generally either originated by the Company or acquired under FDIC loss sharing agreements that substantially reduce the risk of credit losses to the Company. Interest payments collected from assets on nonaccrual status are generally applied against the principal balance and not recorded
as income. However, interest income may be recognized for interest payments if the remaining carrying amount of the loan is believed to be collectible.

At December 31, 2017, total nonperforming assets were $\$ 1.2$ billion, compared with $\$ 1.6$ billion at December 31, 2016 and $\$ 1.5$ billion at December 31, 2015. The $\$ 403$ million (25.1 percent) decrease in nonperforming assets, from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017, was primarily driven by improvements in commercial loans, residential mortgages and OREO due to continued improving economic conditions, partially offset by an increase in nonperforming commercial real estate loans. Nonperforming covered assets at December 31, 2017 were $\$ 27$ million, compared with $\$ 32$ million at December 31, 2016 and $\$ 40$ million at December 31, 2015. The ratio of total nonperforming assets to total loans and other real estate was 0.43 percent at December 31, 2017, compared with 0.59 percent at December 31, 2016, and 0.58 percent at December 31, 2015.

OREO, excluding covered assets, was $\$ 141$ million at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 186$ million at December 31, 2016 and $\$ 280$ million at December 31, 2015, and was related to foreclosed properties that previously secured loan balances. These balances exclude foreclosed GNMA loans whose repayments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.

The following table provides an analysis of OREO, excluding covered assets, as a percent of their related loan balances, including geographical location detail for residential (residential mortgage, home equity and second mortgage) and commercial (commercial and commercial real estate) loan balances:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Amount |  | As a Percent of Ending Loan Balances |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Residential |  |  |  |  |
| Illinois | \$ 14 | \$ 15 | . $32 \%$ | . $35 \%$ |
| California | 13 | 4 | . 06 | . 02 |
| Minnesota | 11 | 12 | . 18 | . 19 |
| New York | 8 | 9 | 1.01 | 1.16 |
| Wisconsin | 8 | 11 | . 38 | . 50 |
| All other states | 81 | 124 | . 19 | . 30 |
| Total residential | 135 | 175 | . 18 | . 24 |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |
| California | 4 | 4 | . 02 | . 02 |
| Idaho | 1 | - | . 07 | - |
| Louisiana | - | - | - | - |
| Illinois | - | 1 | - | . 02 |
| New Mexico | - | - | - | - |
| All other states | 1 | 6 | - | . 01 |
| Total commercial | 6 | 11 | - | . 01 |
| Total | \$141 | \$186 | .05\% | .07\% |

table 16 Nonperforming Assets ${ }^{(a)}$

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) |  | 2017 |  | 2016 |  | 2015 |  | 2014 |  | 2013 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ |  | \$ | 443 | \$ | 160 |  | 99 |  | 122 |
| Lease financing |  | 24 |  | 40 |  | 14 |  | 13 |  | 12 |
| Total commercial |  | 249 |  | 483 |  | 174 |  | 112 |  | 134 |
| Commercial Real Estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial mortgages |  | 108 |  | 87 |  | 92 |  | 175 |  | 182 |
| Construction and development |  | 34 |  | 37 |  | 35 |  | 84 |  | 121 |
| Total commercial real estate |  | 142 |  | 124 |  | 127 |  | 259 |  | 303 |
| Residential Mortgages ${ }^{(b)}$ |  | 442 |  | 595 |  | 712 |  | 864 |  | 770 |
| Credit Card |  | 1 |  | 3 |  | 9 |  | 30 |  | 78 |
| Other Retail |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Retail leasing |  | 8 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  | 1 |  | 1 |
| Home equity and second mortgages |  | 126 |  | 128 |  | 136 |  | 170 |  | 167 |
| Other |  | 34 |  | 27 |  | 23 |  | 16 |  | 23 |
| Total other retail |  | 168 |  | 157 |  | 162 |  | 187 |  | 191 |
| Total nonperforming loans, excluding covered loans |  | 1,002 |  | 1,362 |  | 1,184 |  | 1,452 |  | 1,476 |
| Covered Loans |  |  |  | 6 |  | 8 |  | 14 |  | 127 |
| Total nonperforming loans |  | 1,008 |  | 1,368 |  | 1,192 |  | 1,466 |  | 1,603 |
| Other Real Estate(c)(d) |  | 141 |  | 186 |  | 280 |  | 288 |  | 327 |
| Covered Other Real Estate ${ }^{(d)}$ |  | 21 |  | 26 |  | 32 |  | 37 |  | 97 |
| Other Assets |  | 30 |  | 23 |  | 19 |  | 17 |  | 10 |
| Total nonperforming assets |  | \$1,200 |  | 1,603 |  | 1,523 |  | 1,808 |  | \$2,037 |
| Total nonperforming assets, excluding covered assets |  | \$1,173 |  | 1,571 |  | 1,483 |  | 1,757 |  | \$1,813 |
| Excluding covered assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accruing loans 90 days or more past due ${ }^{(b)}$ |  | 572 | \$ | 552 | \$ | 541 | \$ | 550 |  | 713 |
| Nonperforming loans to total loans |  | .36\% |  | .51\% |  | .46\% |  | .60\% |  | .65\% |
| Nonperforming assets to total loans plus other real estate ${ }^{(c)}$ |  | .42\% |  | .58\% |  | .58\% |  | .72\% |  | .80\% |
| Including covered assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accruing loans 90 days or more past due ${ }^{(b)}$ |  | 720 |  |  |  |  |  | 945 |  | \$1,189 |
| Nonperforming loans to total loans |  | . $36 \%$ |  | .50\% |  | .46\% |  | .59\% |  | .68\% |
| Nonperforming assets to total loans plus other real estate(c) |  | .43\% |  | .59\% |  | .58\% |  | .73\% |  | .86\% |

## Changes in Nonperforming Assets

| (Dollars in Millions) | Commercial and Commercial Real Estate | Residential Mortgages, Credit Card and Other Reta | Covered Assets | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance December 31, 2016 | \$623 | \$948 | \$32 | \$1,603 |
| Additions to nonperforming assets |  |  |  |  |
| New nonaccrual loans and foreclosed properties | 559 | 392 | 22 | 973 |
| Advances on loans | 28 | 1 | - | 29 |
| Total additions | 587 | 393 | 22 | 1,002 |
| Reductions in nonperforming assets |  |  |  |  |
| Paydowns, payoffs | (415) | (210) | (8) | (633) |
| Net sales | (50) | (172) | (19) | (241) |
| Return to performing status | (43) | (142) | - | (185) |
| Charge-offs ${ }^{(e)}$ | (298) | (48) | - | (346) |
| Total reductions . | (806) | (572) | (27) | $(1,405)$ |
| Net additions to (reductions in) nonperforming assets | (219) | (179) | (5) | (403) |
| Balance December 31, 2017 | \$404 | \$769 | \$27 | \$1,200 |

[^2]TABLE 17 Net Charge-offs as a Percent of Average Loans Outstanding

| Year Ended December 31 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | .27\% | . $35 \%$ | .26\% | .26\% | .19\% |
| Lease financing | . 31 | . 34 | . 27 | . 17 | . 06 |
| Total commercial | . 28 | . 35 | . 26 | . 26 | . 18 |
| Commercial Real Estate |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial mortgages | . 03 | (.01) | . 02 | (.03) | . 08 |
| Construction and development | (.07) | (.08) | (.33) | (.05) | (.87) |
| Total commercial real estate | - | (.03) | (.07) | (.03) | (.09) |
| Residential Mortgages | . 06 | . 11 | . 21 | . 38 | . 57 |
| Credit Card | 3.76 | 3.30 | 3.61 | 3.73 | 3.90 |
| Other Retail |  |  |  |  |  |
| Retail leasing | . 14 | . 09 | . 09 | . 03 | . 02 |
| Home equity and second mortgages | (.03) | . 01 | . 24 | . 61 | 1.33 |
| Other | . 75 | . 71 | . 65 | . 71 | . 81 |
| Total other retail | . 44 | . 42 | . 45 | . 60 | . 89 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | . 49 | . 48 | . 48 | . 57 | . 66 |
| Covered Loans | - | - | - | . 15 | . 32 |
| Total loans | .48\% | .47\% | .47\% | .55\% | .64\% |

Analysis of Loan Net Charge-offs Total loan net charge-offs were $\$ 1.3$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 1.3$ billion in 2016 and $\$ 1.2$ billion in 2015. The $\$ 61$ million ( 4.8 percent) increase in total net charge-offs in 2017, compared with 2016, was primarily due to higher credit card and other retail loan net charge-offs, partially offset by lower net charge-offs related to residential mortgages and commercial loan recoveries. The ratio of total loan net charge-offs to average loans outstanding was 0.48 percent in 2017, compared with 0.47 percent in 2016 and 0.47 percent in 2015.

Commercial and commercial real estate loan net charge-offs for 2017 were $\$ 264$ million ( 0.19 percent of average loans outstanding), compared with \$312 million ( 0.23 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2016 and $\$ 191$ million ( 0.15 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2015. The decrease in net charge-offs in 2017, compared with 2016, reflected higher commercial loan recoveries in 2017. The increase in net charge-offs in 2016, compared with 2015, reflected higher commercial loan net charge-offs and lower commercial real estate recoveries in 2016.

Residential mortgage loan net charge-offs for 2017 were $\$ 37$ million ( 0.06 percent of average loans outstanding), compared with $\$ 60$ million ( 0.11 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2016 and $\$ 109$ million ( 0.21 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2015. Credit card loan net charge-offs in 2017 were $\$ 786$ million ( 3.76 percent of average loans outstanding), compared with $\$ 676$ million ( 3.30 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2016 and $\$ 651$ million (3.61 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2015. Other retail loan net charge-offs for 2017 were $\$ 243$ million ( 0.44 percent of average loans outstanding), compared with $\$ 221$ million ( 0.42 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2016 and $\$ 221$ million ( 0.45 percent of average loans outstanding) in 2015. The increase in total residential mortgage, credit card and other
retail loan net charge-offs in 2017, compared with 2016, reflected higher credit card and other retail loan net charge-offs due to portfolio growth and maturity of vintages within the credit card portfolio, partially offset by lower residential mortgages net charge-offs due to continued improvement in economic conditions during 2017. The decrease in total residential mortgage, credit card and other retail loan net charge-offs in 2016, compared with 2015, reflected improvement in economic conditions during 2016.

## Analysis and Determination of the Allowance for Credit

Losses The allowance for credit losses reserves for probable and estimable losses incurred in the Company's loan and lease portfolio, including unfunded credit commitments, and includes certain amounts that do not represent loss exposure to the Company because those losses are recoverable under loss sharing agreements with the FDIC. The allowance for credit losses is increased through provisions charged to earnings and reduced by net charge-offs. Management evaluates the adequacy of the allowance for incurred losses on a quarterly basis. The evaluation of each element and the overall allowance is based on a continuing assessment of problem loans, recent loss experience and other factors, including external factors such as regulatory guidance and economic conditions. Because business processes and credit risks associated with unfunded credit commitments are essentially the same as for loans, the Company utilizes similar processes to estimate its liability for unfunded credit commitments, which is included in other liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Both the allowance for loan losses and the liability for unfunded credit commitments are included in the Company's analysis of credit losses and reported reserve ratios.

At December 31, 2017, the allowance for credit losses was $\$ 4.4$ billion ( 1.58 percent of period-end loans), compared with an allowance of $\$ 4.4$ billion ( 1.59 percent of period-end loans) at

December 31, 2016. The ratio of the allowance for credit losses to nonperforming loans was 438 percent at December 31, 2017, compared with 318 percent at December 31, 2016. The ratio of the allowance for credit losses to annual loan net charge-offs at December 31, 2017, was 332 percent, compared with 343 percent at December 31, 2016, reflecting higher total net charge-offs during 2017. Management determined the allowance for credit losses was appropriate at December 31, 2017.

The allowance recorded for loans in the commercial lending segment is based on reviews of individual credit relationships and considers the migration analysis of commercial lending segment loans and actual loss experience. For each loan type, this historical loss experience is adjusted as necessary to consider any relevant changes in portfolio composition, lending policies, underwriting standards, risk management practices or economic conditions. The results of the analysis are evaluated quarterly to confirm the selected loss experience is appropriate for each commercial loan type. The allowance recorded for impaired loans greater than $\$ 5$ million in the commercial lending segment is based on an individual loan analysis utilizing expected cash flows discounted using the original effective interest rate, the observable market price of the loan, or the fair value of the collateral, less selling costs, for collateral-dependent loans, rather than the migration analysis. The allowance recorded for all other commercial lending segment loans is determined on a homogenous pool basis and includes consideration of product mix, risk characteristics of the portfolio, delinquency status, bankruptcy experience, portfolio growth and historical losses, adjusted for current trends. The allowance established for commercial lending segment loans was $\$ 2.2$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 2.3$ billion at December 31, 2016, reflecting improved credit quality in the energy portfolio.

The allowance recorded for TDR loans and purchased impaired loans in the consumer lending segment is determined on a homogenous pool basis utilizing expected cash flows discounted using the original effective interest rate of the pool, or the prior quarter effective rate, respectively. The allowance for collateral-dependent loans in the consumer lending segment is determined based on the fair value of the collateral less costs to sell. The allowance recorded for all other consumer lending segment loans is determined on a homogenous pool basis and includes consideration of product mix, risk characteristics of the portfolio, bankruptcy experience, delinquency status, refreshed LTV ratios when possible, portfolio growth and historical losses, adjusted for current trends. Credit card and other retail loans 90 days or more past due are generally not placed on nonaccrual status because of the relatively short period of time to charge-off and, therefore, are excluded from nonperforming loans and measures that include nonperforming loans as part of the calculation.

When evaluating the appropriateness of the allowance for credit losses for any loans and lines in a junior lien position, the Company considers the delinquency and modification status of
the first lien. At December 31, 2017, the Company serviced the first lien on 42 percent of the home equity loans and lines in a junior lien position. The Company also considers information received from its primary regulator on the status of the first liens that are serviced by other large servicers in the industry and the status of first lien mortgage accounts reported on customer credit bureau files. Regardless of whether or not the Company services the first lien, an assessment is made of economic conditions, problem loans, recent loss experience and other factors in determining the allowance for credit losses. Based on the available information, the Company estimated $\$ 289$ million or 1.8 percent of its total home equity portfolio at December 31, 2017, represented non-delinquent junior liens where the first lien was delinquent or modified.

The Company uses historical loss experience on the loans and lines in a junior lien position where the first lien is serviced by the Company, or can be identified in credit bureau data, to establish loss estimates for junior lien loans and lines the Company services that are current, but the first lien is delinquent or modified. Historically, the number of junior lien defaults has been a small percentage of the total portfolio (approximately 1 percent annually), while the long-term average loss rate on loans that default has been approximately 90 percent. In addition, the Company obtains updated credit scores on its home equity portfolio each quarter, and in some cases more frequently, and uses this information to qualitatively supplement its loss estimation methods. Credit score distributions for the portfolio are monitored monthly and any changes in the distribution are one of the factors considered in assessing the Company's loss estimates. In its evaluation of the allowance for credit losses, the Company also considers the increased risk of loss associated with home equity lines that are contractually scheduled to convert from a revolving status to a fully amortizing payment and with residential lines and loans that have a balloon payoff provision.

The allowance established for consumer lending segment Ioans was $\$ 2.2$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 2.1$ billion at December 31, 2016. The $\$ 122$ million ( 5.9 percent) increase in the allowance for consumer lending segment loans at December 31, 2017, compared with December 31, 2016, reflected overall portfolio growth, along with the maturing of vintages within the credit card portfolio and exposures related to 2017 weather events, partially offset by continued improvement in housing market conditions.

The allowance for the covered loan segment is evaluated each quarter in a manner similar to that described for non-covered loans, and represents any decreases in expected cash flows on those loans after the acquisition date. The provision for credit losses for covered loans considers the indemnification provided by the FDIC. The allowance established for covered loans was $\$ 31$ million at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 34$ million at December 31, 2016, reflecting expected credit losses in excess of initial fair value adjustments.

## table 18 Summary of Allowance for Credit Losses



[^3] associated decrease in the indemnification asset, and the impact of any loan sales.
table 19 Elements of the Allowance for Credit Losses

|  | Allowance Amount |  |  |  |  | Allowance as a Percent of Loans |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$1,298 | \$1,376 | \$1,231 | \$1,094 | \$1,019 | 1.41\% | 1.56\% | 1.48\% | 1.46\% | 1.57\% |
| Lease financing | 74 | 74 | 56 | 52 | 56 | 1.32 | 1.36 | 1.06 | . 97 | 1.06 |
| Total commercial | 1,372 | 1,450 | 1,287 | 1,146 | 1,075 | 1.41 | 1.55 | 1.46 | 1.43 | 1.53 |
| Commercial Real Estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial mortgages | 295 | 282 | 285 | 479 | 532 | 1.00 | . 89 | . 90 | 1.44 | 1.65 |
| Construction and development | 536 | 530 | 439 | 247 | 244 | 4.83 | 4.61 | 4.24 | 2.62 | 3.17 |
| Total commercial real estate | 831 | 812 | 724 | 726 | 776 | 2.05 | 1.88 | 1.72 | 1.70 | 1.95 |
| Residential Mortgages | 449 | 510 | 631 | 787 | 875 | . 75 | . 89 | 1.18 | 1.52 | 1.71 |
| Credit Card | 1,056 | 934 | 883 | 880 | 884 | 4.76 | 4.29 | 4.20 | 4.75 | 4.91 |
| Other Retail |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Retail leasing | 21 | 11 | 12 | 14 | 14 | . 26 | . 17 | . 23 | . 24 | . 24 |
| Home equity and second mortgages | 298 | 300 | 448 | 470 | 497 | 1.83 | 1.83 | 2.73 | 2.95 | 3.22 |
| Other | 359 | 306 | 283 | 287 | 270 | 1.09 | . 98 | . 96 | 1.04 | 1.03 |
| Total other retail | 678 | 617 | 743 | 771 | 781 | 1.18 | 1.15 | 1.45 | 1.57 | 1.64 |
| Covered Loans | 31 | 34 | 38 | 65 | 146 | . 99 | . 89 | . 83 | 1.23 | 1.73 |
| Total allowance . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$4,417 | \$4,357 | \$4,306 | \$4,375 | \$4,537 | 1.58\% | 1.59\% | 1.65\% | 1.77\% | 1.93\% |

In addition, the evaluation of the appropriate allowance for credit losses on purchased non-impaired loans acquired after January 1, 2009, in the various loan segments considers credit discounts recorded as a part of the initial determination of the fair value of the loans. For these loans, no allowance for credit losses is recorded at the purchase date. Credit discounts representing the principal losses expected over the life of the loans are a component of the initial fair value. Subsequent to the purchase date, the methods utilized to estimate the required allowance for credit losses for these loans is similar to originated loans; however, the Company records a provision for credit losses only when the required allowance, net of any expected reimbursement under any loss sharing agreements with the FDIC, exceeds any remaining credit discounts.

The evaluation of the appropriate allowance for credit losses for purchased impaired loans in the various loan segments considers the expected cash flows to be collected from the borrower. These loans are initially recorded at fair value and, therefore, no allowance for credit losses is recorded at the purchase date.

Subsequent to the purchase date, the expected cash flows of purchased loans are subject to evaluation. Decreases in expected cash flows are recognized by recording an allowance for credit losses with the related provision for credit losses reduced for the amount reimbursable by the FDIC, where applicable. If the expected cash flows on the purchased loans increase such that a previously recorded impairment allowance can be reversed, the Company records a reduction in the allowance with a related reduction in losses reimbursable by the FDIC, where applicable. Increases in expected cash flows of purchased loans, when there are no reversals of previous impairment allowances, are recognized over the remaining life of the loans and resulting decreases in expected cash flows of the FDIC indemnification
assets are amortized over the shorter of the remaining contractual term of the indemnification agreements or the remaining life of the loans. Refer to Note 1 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, for more information.

The Company's methodology for determining the appropriate allowance for credit losses for all the loan segments also considers the imprecision inherent in the methodologies used. As a result, in addition to the amounts determined under the methodologies described above, management also considers the potential impact of other qualitative factors which include, but are not limited to, economic factors; geographic and other concentration risks; delinquency and nonaccrual trends; current business conditions; changes in lending policy, underwriting standards and other relevant business practices; results of internal review; and the regulatory environment. The consideration of these items results in adjustments to allowance amounts included in the Company's allowance for credit losses for each of the above loan segments. Table 19 shows the amount of the allowance for credit losses by loan class and underlying portfolio category.

Although the Company determines the amount of each element of the allowance separately and considers this process to be an important credit management tool, the entire allowance for credit losses is available for the entire loan portfolio. The actual amount of losses incurred can vary significantly from the estimated amounts.

Residual Value Risk Management The Company manages its risk to changes in the residual value of leased assets through disciplined residual valuation setting at the inception of a lease, diversification of its leased assets, regular residual asset valuation reviews and monitoring of residual value gains or losses upon the disposition of assets. Lease originations are subject to the same well-defined underwriting standards referred to in the "Credit Risk Management" section which includes an evaluation of the residual
value risk. Retail lease residual value risk is mitigated further by effective end-of-term marketing of off-lease vehicles.

Included in the retail leasing portfolio was approximately $\$ 5.9$ billion of retail leasing residuals at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 4.9$ billion at December 31, 2016. The increase reflected overall growth in the retail leasing portfolio during 2017. The Company monitors concentrations of leases by manufacturer and vehicle "make and model." As of December 31, 2017, vehicle lease residuals related to sport utility vehicles were 46.6 percent of the portfolio, while auto and truck classes represented approximately 25.2 percent and 18.0 percent of the portfolio, respectively. At year-end 2017, the largest vehicle type represented 14.1 percent of the aggregate residual value of the vehicles in the portfolio. This risk is generally mitigated by collateral, as well as residual value guarantees provided by the manufacturer in certain circumstances. At December 31, 2017, the weighted-average origination term of the portfolio was 40 months, unchanged from December 31, 2016. At December 31, 2017, the commercial leasing portfolio had $\$ 510$ million of residuals, compared with $\$ 468$ million at December 31, 2016. At year-end 2017, lease residuals related to business and office equipment represented 32.2 percent of the total residual portfolio, while trucks and other transportation equipment represented 29.1 percent and aircraft represented 11.3 percent.

Operational Risk Management Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, or systems, or from external events, including the risk of loss resulting from fraud, litigation and breaches in data security. The Company operates in many different businesses in diverse markets and relies on the ability of its employees and systems to process a high number of transactions. Operational risk is inherent in all business activities, and the management of this risk is important to the achievement of the Company's objectives. Business lines have direct and primary responsibility and accountability for identifying, controlling, and monitoring operational risks embedded in their business activities. The Company maintains a system of controls with the objective of providing proper transaction authorization and execution, proper system operations, proper oversight of third parties with whom it does business, safeguarding of assets from misuse or theft, and ensuring the reliability and security of financial and other data.

Business continuation and disaster recovery planning is also critical to effectively managing operational risks. Each business unit of the Company is required to develop, maintain and test these plans at least annually to ensure that recovery activities, if needed, can support mission critical functions, including technology, networks and data centers supporting customer applications and business operations.

While the Company believes it has designed effective processes to minimize operational risks, there is no absolute assurance that business disruption or operational losses would not occur from an external event or internal control breakdown. On an ongoing basis, management makes process changes and investments to enhance its systems of internal controls and business continuity and disaster recovery plans.

In the past, the Company has experienced attack attempts on its computer systems, including various denial-of-service attacks on customer-facing websites. The Company has not experienced any material losses relating to these attempts, as a result of its controls, processes and systems to protect its networks, computers, software and data from attack, damage or unauthorized access. However, attack attempts on the Company's computer systems are increasing and the Company continues to develop and enhance its controls and processes to protect against these attempts.
Compliance Risk Management The Company may suffer legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss, or damage to its reputation through failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, standards of good practice, and codes of conduct, including those related to compliance with Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering requirements, sanctions compliance requirements as administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, consumer protection and other requirements. The Company has controls and processes in place for the assessment, identification, monitoring, management and reporting of compliance risks and issues.

The significant increase in regulation and regulatory oversight initiatives over the past several years has substantially increased the importance of the Company's compliance risk management personnel and activities. For example, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ("CFPB") has authority to prescribe rules, or issue orders or guidelines pursuant to any federal consumer financial law. The CFPB regulates and examines the Company, its bank and other subsidiaries with respect to matters that relate to these laws and consumer financial services and products. The CFPB's rulemaking, examination and enforcement authority increases enforcement risk in this area including the potential for fines and penalties. Refer to "Supervision and Regulation" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for further discussion of the regulatory framework applicable to bank holding companies and their subsidiaries, and the substantial changes to that regulation.

Interest Rate Risk Management In the banking industry, changes in interest rates are a significant risk that can impact earnings, market valuations and the safety and soundness of an entity. To manage the impact on net interest income and the market value of assets and liabilities, the Company manages its exposure to changes in interest rates through asset and liability management activities within guidelines established by its Asset Liability Committee ("ALCO") and approved by the Board of Directors. The ALCO has the responsibility for approving and ensuring compliance with the ALCO management policies, including interest rate risk exposure. The Company uses net interest income simulation analysis and market value of equity modeling for measuring and analyzing consolidated interest rate risk. The Company has established policy limits within which it manages the overall interest rate risk profile, and at December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company was within those limits.

Net Interest Income Simulation Analysis One of the primary tools used to measure interest rate risk and the effect of interest rate changes on net interest income is simulation analysis. The monthly analysis incorporates substantially all of the Company's assets and liabilities and off-balance sheet instruments, together with forecasted changes in the balance sheet and assumptions that reflect the current interest rate environment. Through this simulation, management estimates the impact on net interest income of a 200 basis point ("bps") upward or downward gradual change of market interest rates over a one-year period. The simulation also estimates the effect of immediate and sustained parallel shifts in the yield curve of 50 bps as well as the effect of immediate and sustained flattening or steepening of the yield curve. This simulation includes assumptions about how the balance sheet is likely to be affected by changes in loan and deposit growth. Assumptions are made to project interest rates for new loans and deposits based on historical analysis, management's outlook and re-pricing strategies. These assumptions are reviewed and validated on a periodic basis with sensitivity analysis being provided for key variables of the simulation. The results are reviewed monthly by the ALCO and are used to guide asset/liability management strategies.

The Company manages its interest rate risk position by holding assets with desired interest rate risk characteristics on its balance sheet, implementing certain pricing strategies for loans and deposits and selecting derivatives and various funding and investment portfolio strategies.

Table 20 summarizes the projected impact to net interest income over the next 12 months of various potential interest rate changes. The sensitivity of the projected impact to net interest income over the next 12 months is dependent on balance sheet growth, product mix, deposit behavior, pricing and funding decisions. While the Company utilizes assumptions based on historical information and expected behaviors, actual outcomes could vary significantly. For example, if deposit outflows are more limited ("stable") than the assumptions the Company used in preparing Table 20, the projected impact to net interest income would increase to 1.78 percent in the "Up 50 basis point ("bps")" and 3.95 percent in the "Up 200 bps" scenarios.
Market Value of Equity Modeling The Company also manages interest rate sensitivity by utilizing market value of equity modeling, which measures the degree to which the market values of the Company's assets and liabilities and off-balance sheet instruments will change given a change in interest rates. The valuation analysis is dependent upon certain key assumptions about the nature of assets and liabilities with non-contractual maturities. Management estimates the average life and rate characteristics of asset and liability accounts based upon historical analysis and management's expectation of rate behavior. Retail and wholesale loan prepayment assumptions are based on several key factors, including but not limited to, age, loan term, product type, seasonality and underlying contractual
rates, as well as macroeconomic factors including unemployment, housing price indices, geography, interest rates and commercial real estate price indices. These factors are updated regularly based on historical experience and forward market expectations. The balance and pricing assumptions of deposits that have no stated maturity are based on historical performance, the competitive environment, customer behavior, and product mix. These assumptions are validated on a periodic basis. A sensitivity analysis of key variables of the valuation analysis is provided to the ALCO monthly and is used to guide asset/liability management strategies.

Management measures the impact of changes in market interest rates under a number of scenarios, including immediate and sustained parallel shifts, and flattening or steepening of the yield curve. A 200 bps increase would have resulted in a 3.1 percent decrease in the market value of equity at December 31, 2017, compared with a 1.9 percent decrease at December 31, 2016. A 200 bps decrease, where possible given current rates, would have resulted in a 8.0 percent decrease in the market value of equity at December 31, 2017, compared with an 8.1 percent decrease at December 31, 2016.

## Use of Derivatives to Manage Interest Rate and Other Risks

To manage the sensitivity of earnings and capital to interest rate, prepayment, credit, price and foreign currency fluctuations (asset and liability management positions), the Company enters into derivative transactions. The Company uses derivatives for asset and liability management purposes primarily in the following ways:

- To convert fixed-rate debt from fixed-rate payments to floatingrate payments;
- To convert the cash flows associated with floating-rate debt from floating-rate payments to fixed-rate payments;
- To mitigate changes in value of the Company's unfunded mortgage loan commitments, funded MLHFS and MSRs;
- To mitigate remeasurement volatility of foreign currency denominated balances; and
- To mitigate the volatility of the Company's net investment in foreign operations driven by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.
The Company may enter into derivative contracts that are either exchange-traded, centrally cleared through clearinghouses or over-the-counter. In addition, the Company enters into interest rate and foreign exchange derivative contracts to support the business requirements of its customers (customer-related positions). The Company minimizes the market and liquidity risks of customer-related positions by either entering into similar offsetting positions with broker-dealers, or on a portfolio basis by entering into other derivative or non-derivative financial instruments that partially or fully offset the exposure from these customer-related positions. The Company does not utilize derivatives for speculative purposes.

|  | December 31, 2017 |  |  |  | December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Down 50 bps Immediate | Up 50 bps Immediate | Down 200 bps Gradual | Up 200 bps Gradual | Down 50 bps Immediate | Up 50 bps Immediate | Down 200 bps Gradual | Up 200 bps Gradual |
| Net interest income | (2.07)\% | 1.13\% | * | 1.72\% | (2.82)\% | 1.52\% | * | 1.82\% |

* Given the level of interest rates, downward rate scenario is not computed.

The Company does not designate all of the derivatives that it enters into for risk management purposes as accounting hedges because of the inefficiency of applying the accounting requirements and may instead elect fair value accounting for the related hedged items. In particular, the Company enters into interest rate swaps, swaptions, forward commitments to buy to-be-announced securities ("TBAs"), U.S. Treasury and Eurodollar futures and options on U.S. Treasury futures to mitigate fluctuations in the value of its MSRs, but does not designate those derivatives as accounting hedges. The estimated net sensitivity to changes in interest rates of the fair value of the MSRs and the related derivative instruments at December 31, 2017, to an immediate 25, 50 and 100 bps downward movement in interest rates would be a decrease of approximately $\$ 4$ million, $\$ 15$ million and $\$ 67$ million, respectively. An immediate upward movement in interest rates at December 31, 2017, of 25, 50 and 100 bps would result in a decrease of approximately $\$ 1$ million, $\$ 7$ million and \$34 million, in the fair value of the MSRs and related derivative instruments, respectively. Refer to Note 9 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding MSRs.

Additionally, the Company uses forward commitments to sell TBAs and other commitments to sell residential mortgage loans at specified prices to economically hedge the interest rate risk in its residential mortgage loan production activities. At December 31, 2017, the Company had $\$ 4.4$ billion of forward commitments to sell, hedging $\$ 2.2$ billion of MLHFS and $\$ 2.3$ billion of unfunded mortgage loan commitments. The forward commitments to sell and the unfunded mortgage loan commitments on loans intended to be sold are considered derivatives under the accounting guidance related to accounting for derivative instruments and hedging activities. The Company has elected the fair value option for the MLHFS.

Derivatives are subject to credit risk associated with counterparties to the contracts. Credit risk associated with derivatives is measured by the Company based on the probability of counterparty default. The Company manages the credit risk of its derivative positions by diversifying its positions among various counterparties, by entering into master netting arrangements, and, where possible, by requiring collateral arrangements. The Company may also transfer counterparty credit risk related to interest rate swaps to third parties through the use of risk participation agreements. In addition, certain interest rate swaps, interest rate forwards and credit contracts are required to be centrally cleared through clearinghouses to further mitigate counterparty credit risk.

For additional information on derivatives and hedging activities, refer to Notes 19 and 20 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Market Risk Management In addition to interest rate risk, the Company is exposed to other forms of market risk, principally related to trading activities which support customers' strategies to manage their own foreign currency, interest rate risk and funding activities. For purposes of its internal capital adequacy assessment process, the Company considers risk arising from its trading activities employing methodologies consistent with the requirements of regulatory rules for market risk. The Company's Market Risk Committee ("MRC"), within the framework of the ALCO, oversees market risk management. The MRC monitors and reviews the Company's trading positions and establishes policies for market risk management, including exposure limits for each portfolio. The Company uses a VaR approach to measure general market risk. Theoretically, VaR represents the statistical risk of loss the Company has to adverse market movements over a one-day time horizon. The Company uses the Historical Simulation method to calculate VaR for its trading businesses measured at the ninety-ninth percentile using a one-year lookback period for distributions derived from past market data. The market factors used in the calculations include those pertinent to market risks inherent in the underlying trading portfolios, principally those that affect the Company's corporate bond trading business, foreign currency transaction business, client derivatives business, loan trading business and municipal securities business. On average, the Company expects the one-day VaR to be exceeded by actual losses two to three times per year for its trading businesses. The Company monitors the effectiveness of its risk programs by back-testing the performance of its VaR models, regularly updating the historical data used by the VaR models and stress testing. If the Company were to experience market losses in excess of the estimated VaR more often than expected, the VaR models and associated assumptions would be analyzed and adjusted.

The average, high, low and period-end one-day VaR amounts for the Company's trading positions were as follows:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Average | \$1 | \$1 |
| High | 2 | 2 |
| Low | 1 | 1 |
| Period-end | 1 | 1 |

The Company did not experience any actual trading losses for its combined trading businesses that exceeded VaR during 2017 and 2016. The Company stress tests its market risk measurements to provide management with perspectives on market events that may not be captured by its VaR models,
including worst case historical market movement combinations that have not necessarily occurred on the same date.

The Company calculates Stressed VaR using the same underlying methodology and model as VaR, except that a historical continuous one-year look-back period is utilized that reflects a period of significant financial stress appropriate to the Company's trading portfolio. The period selected by the Company includes the significant market volatility of the last four months of 2008.
The average, high, low and period-end one-day Stressed VaR amounts for the Company's trading positions were as follows:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Average | \$4 | \$4 |
| High | 6 | 7 |
| Low | 2 | 2 |
| Period-end |  | 5 |

Valuations of positions in the client derivatives and foreign currency transaction businesses are based on discounted cash flow or other valuation techniques using market-based assumptions. These valuations are compared to third party quotes or other market prices to determine if there are significant variances. Significant variances are approved by the Company's market risk management department. Valuation of positions in the corporate bond trading, loan trading and municipal securities businesses are based on trader marks. These trader marks are evaluated against third party prices, with significant variances approved by the Company's risk management department.

The Company also measures the market risk of its hedging activities related to residential MLHFS and MSRs using the Historical Simulation method. The VaRs are measured at the ninety-ninth percentile and employ factors pertinent to the market risks inherent in the valuation of the assets and hedges. The Company monitors the effectiveness of the models through backtesting, updating the data and regular validations. A three-year look-back period is used to obtain past market data for the models.
The average, high and low VaR amounts for the residential MLHFS and related hedges and the MSRs and related hedges were as follows:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Residential Mortgage Loans Held For Sale and Related Hedges |  |  |
| Average | \$ - | \$ - |
| High | 2 | 2 |
| Low | - | - |
| Mortgage Servicing Rights and Related |  |  |
| Hedges |  |  |
| Average | \$ 7 | \$ 9 |
| High | 10 | 11 |
| Low | 6 | 4 |

Liquidity Risk Management The Company's liquidity risk management process is designed to identify, measure, and manage the Company's funding and liquidity risk to meet its daily funding needs and to address expected and unexpected changes in its funding requirements. The Company engages in various activities to manage its liquidity risk. These activities include diversifying its funding sources, stress testing, and holding readily-marketable assets which can be used as a source of liquidity if needed. In addition, the Company's profitable operations, sound credit quality and strong capital position have enabled it to develop a large and reliable base of core deposit funding within its market areas and in domestic and global capital markets.

The Company's Board of Directors approves the Company's liquidity policy. The Risk Management Committee of the Company's Board of Directors oversees the Company's liquidity risk management process and approves the contingency funding plan. The ALCO reviews the Company's liquidity policy and limits, and regularly assesses the Company's ability to meet funding requirements arising from adverse company-specific or market events.

The Company's liquidity policy requires it to maintain diversified wholesale funding sources to avoid maturity, entity and market concentrations. The Company operates a Cayman Islands branch for issuing Eurodollar time deposits. In addition, the Company has relationships with dealers to issue national market retail and institutional savings certificates and short-term and medium-term notes. The Company also maintains a significant correspondent banking network and relationships. Accordingly, the Company has access to national federal funds, funding through repurchase agreements and sources of stable certificates of deposit and commercial paper.

The Company regularly projects its funding needs under various stress scenarios and maintains a contingency funding plan consistent with the Company's access to diversified sources of contingent funding. The Company maintains a substantial level of total available liquidity in the form of on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet funding sources. These liquidity sources include cash at the Federal Reserve Bank and certain European central banks, unencumbered liquid assets, and capacity to borrow at the FHLB and the Federal Reserve Bank's Discount Window. Unencumbered liquid assets in the Company's available-for-sale and held-to-maturity investment portfolios provide asset liquidity through the Company's ability to sell the securities or pledge and borrow against them. At December 31, 2017, the fair value of unencumbered available-for-sale and held-to-maturity investment securities totaled $\$ 100.3$ billion, compared with $\$ 100.6$ billion at December 31, 2016. Refer to Table 13 and "Balance Sheet Analysis" for further information on investment securities maturities and trends. Asset liquidity is further enhanced by the Company's practice of pledging loans to access secured borrowing facilities through the FHLB and Federal Reserve Bank. At December 31, 2017, the Company could have borrowed an additional $\$ 87.7$ billion from the FHLB and Federal Reserve Bank based on collateral available for additional borrowings.

## table 21 Debt Ratings

|  | Moody's | Standard \& Poor's | Fitch | Dominion Bond Rating Service |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| U.S. Bancorp |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term issuer rating | A1 | A+ | AA- | AA |
| Short-term issuer rating |  | A-1 | F1+ | R-1 (middle) |
| Senior unsecured debt | A1 | A+ | AA- | AA |
| Subordinated debt | A1 | A- | A+ | AA (low) |
| Junior subordinated debt | A2 | BBB |  | AA (low) |
| Preferred stock | A3 | BBB | BBB | A |
| Commercial paper | P-1 |  | F1+ |  |
| U.S. Bank National Association |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term issuer rating | A1 | AA- | AA- |  |
| Short-term issuer rating | P-1 | A-1+ | F1+ | R-1 (high) |
| Long-term deposits | Aa1 |  | AA | AA(high) |
| Short-term deposits | P-1 |  | F1+ |  |
| Senior unsecured debt | A1 | AA- | AA- | AA(high) |
| Subordinated debt | A1 | A | A+ | AA |
| Commercial paper | P-1 | A-1+ | F1+ |  |
| Counterparty risk assessment . . . | Aa2(cr)/P-1(cr) |  |  |  |

The Company's diversified deposit base provides a sizeable source of relatively stable and low-cost funding, while reducing the Company's reliance on the wholesale markets. Total deposits were $\$ 347.2$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 334.6$ billion at December 31, 2016. Refer to Table 14 and "Balance Sheet Analysis" for further information on the Company's deposits.

Additional funding is provided by long-term debt and shortterm borrowings. Long-term debt was $\$ 32.3$ billion at December 31, 2017, and is an important funding source because of its multi-year borrowing structure. Refer to Note 13 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for information on the terms and maturities of the Company's long-term debt issuances and "Balance Sheet Analysis" for discussion on longterm debt trends. Short-term borrowings were $\$ 16.7$ billion at December 31, 2017, and supplement the Company's other funding sources. Refer to Note 12 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements and "Balance Sheet Analysis" for information on the terms and trends of the Company's short-term borrowings.

The Company's ability to raise negotiated funding at competitive prices is influenced by rating agencies' views of the Company's credit quality, liquidity, capital and earnings. Table 21 details the rating agencies' most recent assessments.

In addition to assessing liquidity risk on a consolidated basis, the Company monitors the parent company's liquidity. The parent company's routine funding requirements consist primarily of operating expenses, dividends paid to shareholders, debt service, repurchases of common stock and funds used for acquisitions. The parent company obtains funding to meet its obligations from dividends collected from its subsidiaries and the issuance of debt and capital securities. The Company establishes limits for the minimal number of months into the future where the parent company can meet existing and forecasted obligations with cash and securities held that can be readily monetized. The

Company measures and manages this limit in both normal and adverse conditions. The Company maintains sufficient funding to meet expected capital and debt service obligations for 24 months without the support of dividends from subsidiaries and assuming access to the wholesale markets is maintained. The Company maintains sufficient liquidity to meet expected capital and debt service obligations for 12 months under adverse conditions without the support of dividends from subsidiaries or access to the wholesale markets. The parent company is currently well in excess of required liquidity minimums.

Under United States Securities and Exchange Commission rules, the parent company is classified as a "well-known seasoned issuer," which allows it to file a registration statement that does not have a limit on issuance capacity. "Well-known seasoned issuers" generally include those companies with outstanding common securities with a market value of at least $\$ 700$ million held by non-affiliated parties or those companies that have issued at least $\$ 1$ billion in aggregate principal amount of non-convertible securities, other than common equity, in the last three years. However, the parent company's ability to issue debt and other securities under a registration statement filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under these rules is limited by the debt issuance authority granted by the Company's Board of Directors and/or the ALCO policy.

At December 31, 2017, parent company long-term debt outstanding was $\$ 15.8$ billion, compared with $\$ 13.0$ billion at December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to the issuance of $\$ 3.9$ billion of medium-term notes, partially offset by $\$ 1.3$ billion of medium-term note repayments. As of December 31, 2017, there was $\$ 1.5$ billion of parent company debt scheduled to mature in 2018. Future debt maturities may be met through medium-term note and capital security issuances and dividends from subsidiaries, as well as from parent company cash and cash equivalents.

TABLE 22 Contractual Obligations

| At December 31, 2017 (Dollars in Millions) | Payments Due By Period |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One Year or Less | Over One Through Three Years | Over Three Through Five Years | Over Five Years | Total |
| Contractual Obligations ${ }^{(\mathrm{a})}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term debt(b) | \$ 2,572 | \$11,048 | \$6,289 | \$12,350 | \$32,259 |
| Operating leases | 277 | 460 | 344 | 563 | 1,644 |
| Benefit obligations ${ }^{(c)}$ | 23 | 49 | 55 | 179 | 306 |
| Time deposits | 27,158 | 4,282 | 1,911 | 5 | 33,356 |
| Contractual interest payments(d). | 1,176 | 1,298 | 862 | 1,096 | 4,432 |
| Equity investment commitments | 2,000 | 721 | 26 | 57 | 2,804 |
| Other ${ }^{(e)}$ | 366 | 35 | 15 | 115 | 531 |
| Total | \$33,572 | \$17,893 | \$9,502 | \$14,365 | \$75,332 |

(a) Unrecognized tax positions of \$287 million at December 31, 2017, are excluded as the Company cannot make a reasonably reliable estimate of the period of cash settlement with the respective taxing authority.
(b) Includes obligations under capital leases.
(c) Amounts only include obligations related to the unfunded non-qualified pension plans.
(d) Includes accrued interest and future contractual interest obligations.
(e) Primarily includes purchase obligations for goods and services covered by noncancellable contracts including cancellation fees.

Dividend payments to the Company by its subsidiary bank are subject to regulatory review and statutory limitations and, in some instances, regulatory approval. In general, dividends to the parent company from its banking subsidiary are limited by rules which compare dividends to net income for regulatorily-defined periods. For further information, see Note 23 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company is subject to a regulatory Liquidity Coverage Ratio ("LCR") requirement which requires banks to maintain an adequate level of unencumbered high quality liquid assets to meet estimated liquidity needs over a 30-day stressed period. At December 31, 2017, the Company was compliant with this requirement.

European Exposures The Company provides merchant processing and corporate trust services in Europe either directly or through banking affiliations in Europe. Operating cash for these businesses is deposited on a short-term basis typically with certain European central banks. For deposits placed at other European banks, exposure is mitigated by the Company placing deposits at multiple banks and managing the amounts on deposit at any bank based on institution-specific deposit limits. At December 31, 2017, the Company had an aggregate amount on deposit with European banks of approximately $\$ 10.7$ billion, predominately with the Central Bank of Ireland and Bank of England.

In addition, the Company provides financing to domestic multinational corporations that generate revenue from customers in European countries, transacts with various European banks as counterparties to certain derivative-related activities, and through a subsidiary, manages money market funds that hold certain investments in European sovereign debt. Any deterioration in economic conditions in Europe is unlikely to have a significant effect on the Company related to these activities.
Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements Off-balance sheet arrangements include any contractual arrangements to which an unconsolidated entity is a party, under which the Company has
an obligation to provide credit or liquidity enhancements or market risk support. Off-balance sheet arrangements also include any obligation related to a variable interest held in an unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, credit enhancement or market risk support. The Company has not utilized private label asset securitizations as a source of funding.

Commitments to extend credit are legally binding and generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses. Many of the Company's commitments to extend credit expire without being drawn and, therefore, total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future liquidity requirements or the Company's exposure to credit loss. Commitments to extend credit also include consumer credit lines that are cancelable upon notification to the consumer. Total contractual amounts of commitments to extend credit at December 31, 2017 were $\$ 305.2$ billion. The Company also issues and confirms various types of letters of credit, including standby and commercial. Total contractual amounts of letters of credit at December 31, 2017 were $\$ 11.3$ billion. For more information on the Company's commitments to extend credit and letters of credit, refer to Note 22 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company's off-balance sheet arrangements with unconsolidated entities primarily consist of private investment funds or partnerships that make equity investments, provide debt financing or support community-based investments in tax-advantaged projects. In addition to providing investment returns, these arrangements in many cases assist the Company in complying with requirements of the Community Reinvestment Act. The investments in these entities generate a return primarily through the realization of federal and state income tax credits and other tax benefits, such as tax deductions from operating losses of the investments, over specified time periods. The entities in which the Company invests are generally considered variable interest entities ("VIEs"). The Company's recorded net investment in these entities as of December 31, 2017 was approximately $\$ 2.9$ billion.

The Company also has non-controlling financial investments in private funds and partnerships considered VIEs. The Company's recorded investment in these entities was approximately $\$ 30$ million at December 31, 2017, and the Company had unfunded commitments to invest an additional $\$ 21$ million. For more information on the Company's interests in unconsolidated VIEs, refer to Note 7 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Guarantees are contingent commitments issued by the Company to customers or other third parties requiring the Company to perform if certain conditions exist or upon the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a specified event, such as a scheduled payment to be made under contract. The Company's primary guarantees include commitments from securities lending activities in which indemnifications are provided to customers; indemnification or buy-back provisions related to sales of loans and tax credit investments; and merchant charge-back guarantees through the Company's involvement in providing merchant processing services. For certain guarantees, the Company may have access to collateral to support the guarantee, or through the exercise of other recourse provisions, be able to offset some or all of any payments made under these guarantees.

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries, along with other Visa U.S.A. Inc. member banks, have a contingent guarantee obligation to indemnify Visa Inc. for potential losses arising from antitrust lawsuits challenging the practices of Visa U.S.A. Inc. and MasterCard International. The indemnification by the Company and other Visa U.S.A. Inc. member banks has no maximum amount. Refer to Note 22 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further details regarding guarantees, other commitments, and contingent liabilities, including maximum potential future payments and current carrying amounts.

Capital Management The Company is committed to managing capital to maintain strong protection for depositors and creditors and for maximum shareholder benefit. The Company continually assesses its business risks and capital position. The Company also manages its capital to exceed regulatory capital requirements for banking organizations. To achieve its capital goals, the Company employs a variety of capital management tools, including dividends, common share repurchases, and the issuance of subordinated debt, non-cumulative perpetual preferred stock, common stock and other capital instruments.

On September 19, 2017, the Company announced its Board of Directors had approved a 7.1 percent increase in the Company's dividend rate per common share, from $\$ 0.28$ per quarter to $\$ 0.30$ per quarter.

The Company repurchased approximately 50 million shares of its common stock in 2017, compared with approximately 61 million shares in 2016. The average price paid for the shares repurchased in 2017 was $\$ 52.89$ per share, compared with $\$ 42.63$ per share in 2016. As of December 31, 2017, the approximate dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased by the Company under the current share repurchase program approved by the Board of Directors was $\$ 1.3$ billion. For a more complete analysis of activities impacting shareholders' equity and capital management programs, refer to Note 14 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity was $\$ 49.0$ billion at December 31, 2017, compared with $\$ 47.3$ billion at December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily the result of corporate earnings, a preferred stock issuance and changes in unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investment securities included in other comprehensive income (loss). This increase was partially offset by common share repurchases, dividends and the redemption of $\$ 1.1$ billion of preferred stock.

Beginning January 1, 2014, the regulatory capital requirements effective for the Company follow Basel III, subject to certain transition provisions from Basel I over the following four years to full implementation by January 1, 2018. Basel III includes two comprehensive methodologies for calculating risk-weighted assets: a general standardized approach and more risk-sensitive advanced approaches, with the Company's capital adequacy being evaluated against the methodology that is most restrictive. Under Basel III, banking regulators define minimum capital requirements for banks and financial services holding companies. These requirements are expressed in the form of a minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, total riskbased capital ratio, and tier 1 leverage ratio. The minimum required level for these ratios at December 31, 2017, was 5.75 percent, 7.25 percent, 9.25 percent, and 4.0 percent, respectively. The Company targets its regulatory capital levels, at both the bank and bank holding company level, to exceed the "well-capitalized" threshold for these ratios. At December 31, 2017, the minimum "well-capitalized" threshold for the common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, total risk-based capital ratio, and tier 1 leverage ratio was 6.5 percent, 8.0 percent, 10.0 percent and 5.0 percent, respectively. The most recent notification from the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency categorized the Company's bank subsidiary as "wellcapitalized" under the FDIC Improvement Act prompt corrective action provisions that are applicable to all banks. There are no conditions or events since that notification that management believes have changed the risk-based category of its covered subsidiary bank.
table 23 Regulatory Capital Ratios

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | U.S. Bancorp |  | U.S. Bank National Association |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Basel III transitional standardized approach: |  |  |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital | \$ 34,369 | \$ 33,720 | \$ 37,586 | \$ 36,914 |
| Tier 1 capital | 39,806 | 39,421 | 37,701 | 37,114 |
| Total risk-based capital | 47,503 | 47,355 | 45,466 | 44,853 |
| Risk-weighted assets | 367,771 | 358,237 | 361,973 | 352,023 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 9.3\% | 9.4\% | 10.4\% | 10.5\% |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 10.8 | 11.0 | 10.4 | 10.5 |
| Total risk-based capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 12.9 | 13.2 | 12.6 | 12.7 |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of adjusted quarterly average assets (leverage ratio) | 8.9 | 9.0 | 8.6 | 8.6 |
| Basel III transitional advanced approaches: |  |  |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital | \$ 34,369 | \$ 33,720 | \$ 37,586 | \$ 36,914 |
| Tier 1 capital | 39,806 | 39,421 | 37,701 | 37,114 |
| Total risk-based capital | 44,477 | 44,264 | 42,414 | 41,737 |
| Risk-weighted assets | 287,211 | 277,141 | 281,659 | 271,920 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 12.0\% | 12.2\% | 13.3\% | 13.6\% |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 13.9 | 14.2 | 13.4 | 13.6 |
| Total risk-based capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets . . . . . . . . . | 15.5 | 16.0 | 15.1 | 15.3 |

## Bank Regulatory Capital Requirements

|  | Minimum | Well- <br> Capitalized |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 5.750\% | 6.500\% |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 7.250 | 8.000 |
| Total risk-based capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 9.250 | 10.000 |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of adjusted quarterly average assets (leverage ratio) | 4.000 | 5.000 |
| 2016 |  |  |
| Common equity tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 5.125\% | 6.500\% |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 6.625 | 8.000 |
| Total risk-based capital as a percent of risk-weighted assets | 8.625 | 10.000 |
| Tier 1 capital as a percent of adjusted quarterly average assets (leverage ratio) | 4.000 | 5.000 |

As an approved mortgage seller and servicer, U.S. Bank National Association, through its mortgage banking division, is required to maintain various levels of shareholder's equity, as specified by various agencies, including the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development, Government National Mortgage Association, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation and the Federal National Mortgage Association. At December 31, 2017, U.S. Bank National Association met these requirements.

Table 23 provides a summary of statutory regulatory capital ratios in effect for the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company will be subject to a regulatory Supplementary Leverage Ratio ("SLR") requirement for banks calculating capital adequacy using advanced approaches under Basel III. The SLR is defined as tier 1 capital divided by total leverage exposure, which includes both on- and off-balance sheet exposures. At December 31, 2017, the Company's SLR exceeded the applicable minimum SLR requirement.

The Company believes certain capital ratios in addition to statutory regulatory capital ratios are useful in evaluating its capital adequacy. The Company's tangible common equity, as a percent of tangible assets and as a percent of risk-weighted assets calculated under the transitional standardized approach, was 7.6 percent and 9.4 percent, respectively, at December 31, 2017, compared with 7.5 percent and 9.2 percent, respectively, at December 31, 2016. The Company's common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets ratio using the Basel III standardized approach as if fully implemented was 9.1 percent at December 31, 2017 and 2016. The Company's common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets ratio using the Basel III advanced approaches as if fully implemented was 11.6 percent at December 31, 2017, compared with 11.7 percent at December 31, 2016.

## Fourth Quarter Summary

The Company reported net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp of $\$ 1.7$ billion for the fourth quarter of 2017 , or $\$ 0.97$ per diluted common share, compared with $\$ 1.5$ billion, or $\$ 0.82$ per diluted common share, for the fourth quarter of 2016. Return on average
assets and return on average common equity were 1.46 percent and 14.7 percent, respectively, for the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with 1.32 percent and 13.1 percent, respectively, for the fourth quarter of 2016. The results for the fourth quarter of 2017 included the $\$ 910$ million benefit related to the estimated impact of tax reform on the Company's tax related assets and liabilities, partially offset by the $\$ 608$ million increase in reserves for regulatory and legal matters, as well as the $\$ 152$ million, net of tax, of expenses related to the charitable contribution to the U.S. Bank Foundation and the special bonus awarded to certain eligible employees.

Total net revenue for the fourth quarter of 2017, was $\$ 203$ million (3.7 percent) higher than the fourth quarter of 2016, reflecting a 6.4 percent increase in net interest income and a 0.4 percent increase in noninterest income. The increase in net interest income from the fourth quarter of 2016 was mainly a result of the impact of rising interest rates and loan growth. The noninterest income increase was principally due to higher payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees and deposit service charges, offset by a decrease in mortgage banking revenue and lower equity investment income.
table 24 Fourth Quarter Results

| (Dollars and Shares in Millions, Except Per Share Data) | Three Months Ended December 31 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 |
| Condensed Income Statement |  |  |
| Net interest income | \$3,144 | \$2,955 |
| Taxable-equivalent adjustment(a) | 53 | 49 |
| Net interest income (taxable-equivalent basis)(b) | 3,197 | 3,004 |
| Noninterest income | 2,431 | 2,425 |
| Securities gains (losses), net | 10 | 6 |
| Total net revenue | 5,638 | 5,435 |
| Noninterest expense | 3,939 | 3,004 |
| Provision for credit losses | 335 | 342 |
| Income before taxes | 1,364 | 2,089 |
| Income taxes and taxable-equivalent adjustment | (322) | 598 |
| Net income | 1,686 | 1,491 |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests | (4) | (13) |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp | \$1,682 | \$1,478 |
| Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders | \$1,611 | \$1,391 |
| Per Common Share |  |  |
| Earnings per share | \$ . 97 | \$ . 82 |
| Diluted earnings per share | \$ . 97 | \$ . 82 |
| Dividends declared per share | \$ . 30 | \$ . 28 |
| Average common shares outstanding | 1,659 | 1,700 |
| Average diluted common shares outstanding | 1,664 | 1,705 |
| Financial Ratios |  |  |
| Return on average assets | 1.46\% | 1.32\% |
| Return on average common equity | 14.7 | 13.1 |
| Net interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis)(a) | 3.08 | 2.98 |
| Efficiency ratio(b) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 70.0 | 55.3 |

[^4]Noninterest expense in the fourth quarter of 2017 was $\$ 935$ million (31.1 percent) higher than the fourth quarter of 2016, reflecting business growth, incremental costs related to compliance programs and investments in the business. Compensation expense increased primarily due to the impact of hiring to support business growth and compliance programs, merit increases and higher variable compensation related to revenue growth. Marketing expense increased due to higher charitable contributions, while other expense was higher due to an increase in reserves related to regulatory and legal matters.

Fourth quarter 2017 net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, was $\$ 3.2$ billion, compared with $\$ 3.0$ billion in the fourth quarter of 2016 . The $\$ 193$ million ( 6.4 percent) increase was principally driven by the impact of rising interest rates and loan growth. Average earning assets were $\$ 11.5$ billion ( 2.9 percent) higher in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with the fourth quarter of 2016, reflecting increases of $\$ 7.1$ billion (2.6 percent) in average loans, $\$ 2.9$ billion ( 2.6 percent) in average investment securities and $\$ 2.7$ billion ( 19.4 percent) in average other earning assets. The net interest margin, on a taxableequivalent basis, in the fourth quarter of 2017 was 3.08 percent, compared with 2.98 percent in the fourth quarter of 2016. The increase in net interest margin was primarily due to higher interest rates and changes in the loan portfolio mix, partially offset by higher funding costs and higher cash balances.

Noninterest income in the fourth quarter of 2017 was $\$ 2.4$ billion, representing an increase of $\$ 10$ million ( 0.4 percent) over the fourth quarter of 2016. The increase reflected higher payment services revenue, trust and investment management fees, and deposit service charges, partially offset by lower mortgage banking revenue and other noninterest income. Payment services revenue was higher due to an increase in corporate payments products revenue of $\$ 18$ million (10.5 percent) and an increase in credit and debit card revenue of $\$ 17$ million ( 5.4 percent), both driven by higher sales volumes. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in merchant processing services revenue of $\$ 4$ million (1.0 percent) mainly due to the Company exiting certain joint ventures in the second quarter of 2017. Trust and investment management fees increased $\$ 26$ million (7.1 percent) in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with the same period of the prior year, principally due to favorable market conditions, and net asset and account growth. Deposit service charges increased $\$ 12$ million (6.5 percent) primarily due to higher transaction volumes and account growth. Mortgage banking revenue decreased $\$ 38$ million (15.8 percent) primarily due to lower origination and sales volumes from home refinancing activities which were higher in the fourth quarter of 2016 and lower margins on mortgage loan sales. Other income decreased $\$ 37$ million (14.7 percent) primarily due to lower equity investment income in the fourth quarter of 2017.

Noninterest expense in the fourth quarter of 2017 was $\$ 3.9$ billion, compared with $\$ 3.0$ billion in the same period of 2016, representing an increase of $\$ 935$ million (31.1 percent). The increase was primarily due to higher compensation, marketing and other expenses, partially offset by lower
professional services expense. Compensation expense increased $\$ 142$ million (10.5 percent) over the same period of the prior year, principally due to the impact of hiring to support business growth and compliance programs, merit increases, higher variable compensation related to business production and a special bonus awarded to eligible employees. Employee benefits expense was higher $\$ 43$ million ( 16.5 percent), primarily driven by increased medical costs. Marketing and business development expense increased $\$ 144$ million primarily due to a charitable contribution to the U.S. Bank Foundation in the fourth quarter of 2017. Other expense increased $\$ 617$ million primarily due to the impact of the increase in reserves related to legal and regulatory matters recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017. Professional services expense decreased $\$ 42$ million (26.9 percent) in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with the same period of the prior year, primarily due to fewer consulting services as compliance programs near maturity.

The provision for credit losses for the fourth quarter of 2017 was $\$ 335$ million, a decrease of $\$ 7$ million ( 2.0 percent) from the same period of 2016. The provision for credit losses was $\$ 10$ million higher than net charge-offs in the fourth quarter of 2017 and $\$ 20$ million higher than net charge-offs in the fourth quarter of 2016. The increase in the allowance for credit losses during the fourth quarter of 2017 reflected loan portfolio growth, partially offset by improvements in the energy and residential mortgage portfolios. Net charge-offs were $\$ 325$ million in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with \$322 million in the fourth quarter of 2016. The net charge-off ratio was 0.46 percent in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with 0.47 percent in the fourth quarter of 2016.

The provision for income taxes for the fourth quarter of 2017 reflected the estimated $\$ 910$ million net tax benefit of the Company revaluing its deferred tax assets and liabilities due to the enactment of federal tax reform legislation, resulting in an effective tax benefit rate of 28.6 percent for the period. This compares with an effective tax expense rate of 26.9 percent for the fourth quarter of 2016.

## Line of Business Financial Review

The Company's major lines of business are Corporate and Commercial Banking, Consumer and Business Banking, Wealth Management and Investment Services, Payment Services, and Treasury and Corporate Support. These operating segments are components of the Company about which financial information is prepared and is evaluated regularly by management in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance.
Basis for Financial Presentation Business line results are derived from the Company's business unit profitability reporting systems by specifically attributing managed balance sheet assets, deposits and other liabilities and their related income or expense. The allowance for credit losses and related provision expense are allocated to the lines of business based on the related loan balances managed. Goodwill and other intangible assets are assigned to the lines of business based on the mix of business of
an entity acquired by the Company. Within the Company, capital levels are evaluated and managed centrally; however, capital is allocated to the operating segments to support evaluation of business performance. Business lines are allocated capital on a risk-adjusted basis considering economic and regulatory capital requirements. Generally, the determination of the amount of capital allocated to each business line includes credit and operational capital allocations following a Basel III regulatory framework. Interest income and expense is determined based on the assets and liabilities managed by the business line. Because funding and asset liability management is a central function, funds transfer-pricing methodologies are utilized to allocate a cost of funds used or credit for funds provided to all business line assets and liabilities, respectively, using a matched funding concept. Also, each business unit is allocated the taxable-equivalent benefit of tax-exempt products. The residual effect on net interest income of asset/liability management activities is included in Treasury and Corporate Support. Noninterest income and expenses directly managed by each business line, including fees, service charges, salaries and benefits, and other direct revenues and costs are accounted for within each segment's financial results in a manner similar to the consolidated financial statements. Occupancy costs are allocated based on utilization of facilities by the lines of business. Generally, operating losses are charged to the line of business when the loss event is realized in a manner similar to a loan charge-off. Noninterest expenses incurred by centrally managed operations or business lines that directly support another business line's operations are charged to the applicable business line based on its utilization of those services, primarily measured by the volume of customer activities, number of employees or other relevant factors. These allocated expenses are reported as net shared services expense within noninterest expense. Certain activities that do not directly support the operations of the lines of business or for which the lines of business are not considered financially accountable in evaluating their performance are not charged to the lines of business. The income or expenses associated with these corporate activities is reported within the Treasury and Corporate Support line of business. Income taxes are assessed to each line of business at a standard tax rate with the residual tax expense or benefit to arrive at the consolidated effective tax rate included in Treasury and Corporate Support.

Designations, assignments and allocations change from time to time as management systems are enhanced, methods of evaluating performance or product lines change or business segments are realigned to better respond to the Company's diverse customer base. During 2017, certain organization and methodology changes were made and, accordingly, 2016 results were restated and presented on a comparable basis.
Corporate and Commercial Banking Corporate and Commercial Banking offers lending, equipment finance and smallticket leasing, depository services, treasury management, capital markets services, international trade services and other financial services to middle market, large corporate, commercial real
estate, financial institution, non-profit and public sector clients. Corporate and Commercial Banking contributed $\$ 1.1$ billion of the Company's net income in 2017, or an increase of $\$ 277$ million (32.7 percent), compared with 2016.

Net revenue increased $\$ 182$ million ( 5.8 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, increased $\$ 184$ million ( 8.2 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to the impact of rising rates on the margin benefit from deposits and growth in average loan and deposit balances, partially offset by lower rates on loans, reflecting a competitive marketplace.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 126$ million (8.7 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, reflecting an increase in variable costs allocated to manage the business, higher compensation expense and the impact of the FDIC insurance surcharge on deposit balances. The increase in compensation expense reflected the impact of increased staffing, merit increases and higher variable compensation. The provision for credit losses decreased $\$ 379$ million in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to a favorable change in the reserve allocation and the continued stabilization in credit quality in the energy portfolio.

Consumer and Business Banking Consumer and Business Banking delivers products and services through banking offices, telephone servicing and sales, on-line services, direct mail, ATM processing and mobile devices. It encompasses community banking, metropolitan banking and indirect lending, as well as mortgage banking. Consumer and Business Banking contributed $\$ 1.3$ billion of the Company's net income in 2017, or a decrease of $\$ 21$ million (1.6 percent), compared with 2016.

Net revenue increased $\$ 284$ million (3.9 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, increased $\$ 365$ million (7.7 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to the impact of rising rates on the margin benefit from deposits along with growth in average loan and deposit balances, partially offset by lower spread on loans. Noninterest income decreased $\$ 81$ million ( 3.2 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally driven by lower mortgage banking revenue due to lower origination and sales volumes from home refinancing activities and lower margins on mortgage loan sales. Partially offsetting the impact of lower mortgage banking revenue was growth in retail leasing revenue due to stronger end-of-term gains on auto leases and higher ATM processing services and treasury management fees.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 57$ million (1.1 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally due to higher compensation and employee benefits expenses, higher net shared services expense, and the impact of the FDIC insurance surcharge on deposit balances, partially offset by lower mortgage related costs and professional services expense. The provision for credit losses increased $\$ 261$ million in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to growth in other retail loans, exposures as a result of 2017 weather events, and higher releases of reserves related to residential mortgages in the prior year as a result of improvements in the portfolio.

## Wealth Management and Investment Services Wealth

Management and Investment Services provides private banking, financial advisory services, investment management, retail brokerage services, insurance, trust, custody and fund servicing through five businesses: Wealth Management, Corporate Trust Services, U.S. Bancorp Asset Management, Institutional Trust \& Custody and Fund Services. Wealth Management and Investment Services contributed $\$ 498$ million of the Company's net income in 2017, or an increase of $\$ 119$ million (31.4 percent), compared with 2016.

Net revenue increased $\$ 283$ million (13.3 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, increased $\$ 226$ million (42.1 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally due to the impact of rising rates on the margin benefit from deposits along with higher average loan and deposit balances. Noninterest income increased $\$ 57$ million (3.6 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, reflecting favorable market conditions and net asset and account growth.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 93$ million ( 6.1 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily the result of higher compensation expense, reflecting the impact of higher staffing and merit increases, higher net shared services expense, and higher FDIC insurance surcharges.
Payment Services Payment Services includes consumer and business credit cards, stored-value cards, debit cards, corporate, government and purchasing card services, consumer lines of credit and merchant processing. Payment Services contributed $\$ 1.2$ billion of the Company's net income in 2017, or a decrease of $\$ 135$ million (10.3 percent), compared with 2016.

Net revenue increased $\$ 133$ million (2.3 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, increased $\$ 82$ million (3.8 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to higher average loan volumes and rising interest rates, in addition to growth in loan fees. Noninterest income increased $\$ 51$ million (1.4 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to higher credit and debit card revenue and corporate payment products revenue, both driven by higher sales. These increases were partially offset by the impact of a gain on the sale of an equity investment during 2016.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 162$ million ( 6.0 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally due to higher net shared services expense, driven by implementation costs of capital
investments to support business growth, and higher compensation and employee benefits expenses, reflecting higher staffing to support business investment and compliance programs, and merit increases. The provision for credit losses increased $\$ 213$ million ( 24.5 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, due to an unfavorable change in the reserve allocation due to portfolio growth and higher loss rates, as well as higher net charge-offs.

Treasury and Corporate Support Treasury and Corporate Support includes the Company's investment portfolios, funding, capital management, interest rate risk management, income taxes not allocated to the business lines, including most investments in tax-advantaged projects, and the residual aggregate of those expenses associated with corporate activities that are managed on a consolidated basis. Treasury and Corporate Support recorded net income of $\$ 2.1$ billion in 2017, compared with $\$ 2.0$ billion in 2016.

Net revenue decreased $\$ 133$ million (4.3 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016. Net interest income, on a taxableequivalent basis, decreased $\$ 142$ million (6.9 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally due to the impact of rising rates on the margin benefits on deposits credited to the business lines, partially offset by growth in the investment portfolio. Total noninterest income increased $\$ 9$ million ( 0.9 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to higher gains on sales of investment securities, partially offset by lower income from equity investments.

Noninterest expense increased $\$ 831$ million ( 93.7 percent) in 2017, compared with 2016, principally due to the impact of the increase in reserves related to legal and regulatory matters recorded during 2017, higher charitable contributions to the U.S. Bank Foundation and the 2017 special bonus awarded to certain eligible employees. The provision for credit losses was $\$ 32$ million lower in 2017, compared with prior year, primarily due to lower net charge-offs.

Income taxes are assessed to each line of business at a managerial tax rate of 36.4 percent with the residual tax expense or benefit to arrive at the consolidated effective tax rate included in Treasury and Corporate Support. Income tax expense decreased $\$ 1.0$ billion in 2017, compared with 2016, primarily due to the impact of 2017 tax reform on the Company's tax related assets and liabilities.

## table 25 Line of Business Financial Performance

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | Corporate and Commercial Banking |  |  | Consumer and Business Banking |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change | 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change |  |
| Condensed Income Statement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net interest income (taxable-equivalent basis) | \$ 2,425 | \$ 2,241 | 8.2\% | \$ 5,117 | \$ 4,752 | 7.7\% |  |
| Noninterest income | 900 | 897 | . 3 | 2,445 | 2,526 | (3.2) |  |
| Securities gains (losses), net | (3) | 2 | * | - | - | - |  |
| Total net revenue | 3,322 | 3,140 | 5.8 | 7,562 | 7,278 | 3.9 |  |
| Noninterest expense | 1,566 | 1,440 | 8.8 | 5,117 | 5,058 | 1.2 |  |
| Other intangibles | 4 | 4 | - | 30 | 32 | (6.3) |  |
| Total noninterest expense | 1,570 | 1,444 | 8.7 | 5,147 | 5,090 | 1.1 |  |
| Income before provision and income taxes | 1,752 | 1,696 | 3.3 | 2,415 | 2,188 | 10.4 |  |
| Provision for credit losses . | (14) | 365 |  | 354 | 93 | * |  |
| Income before income taxes | 1,766 | 1,331 | 32.7 | 2,061 | 2,095 | (1.6) |  |
| Income taxes and taxable-equivalent adjustment | 643 | 485 | 32.6 | 750 | 763 | (1.7) |  |
| Net income | 1,123 | 846 | 32.7 | 1,311 | 1,332 | (1.6) |  |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp . | \$ 1,123 | \$ 846 | 32.7 | \$ 1,311 | \$ 1,332 | (1.6) |  |
| Average Balance Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 73,538 | \$ 70,856 | 3.8\% | \$ 10,163 | \$ 10,352 | (1.8)\% |  |
| Commercial real estate | 20,456 | 21,183 | (3.4) | 18,437 | 18,231 | 1.1 |  |
| Residential mortgages | 6 | 8 | (25.0) | 55,960 | 53,402 | 4.8 |  |
| Credit card | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |
| Other retail | - | 2 | * | 53,296 | 50,247 | 6.1 |  |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 94,000 | 92,049 | 2.1 | 137,856 | 132,232 | 4.3 |  |
| Covered loans | - | - | - | 3,445 | 4,196 | (17.9) |  |
| Total loans | 94,000 | 92,049 | 2.1 | 141,301 | 136,428 | 3.6 |  |
| Goodwill | 1,647 | 1,647 | - | 3,681 | 3,682 | - |  |
| Other intangible assets | 13 | 17 | (23.5) | 2,739 | 2,422 | 13.1 |  |
| Assets | 102,586 | 100,570 | 2.0 | 155,835 | 151,759 | 2.7 |  |
| Noninterest-bearing deposits | 36,001 | 36,912 | (2.5) | 27,983 | 27,516 | 1.7 |  |
| Interest checking | 9,950 | 8,616 | 15.5 | 47,332 | 43,593 | 8.6 |  |
| Savings products | 45,773 | 42,300 | 8.2 | 60,632 | 57,442 | 5.6 |  |
| Time deposits | 16,136 | 13,077 | 23.4 | 12,903 | 14,274 | (9.6) |  |
| Total deposits | 107,860 | 100,905 | 6.9 | 148,850 | 142,825 | 4.2 |  |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 9,872 | 8,996 | 9.7 | 11,468 | 11,192 | 2.5 |  |

[^5]| Wealth Management and Investment Services |  |  |  | Payment Services |  | Treasury and Corporate Support |  |  | Consolidated Company |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change | 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change | 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change | 2017 | 2016 | Percent Change |
| $\begin{array}{r} 763 \\ 1,646 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 537 \\ 1,589 \end{array}$ | 42.1\% 3.6 | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 2,223 \\ 3,613 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 2,141 \\ 3,562 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.8 \% \\ & 1.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ \quad 1,918 \\ 950 \\ 60 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ \quad 2,060 \\ 981 \\ 20 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & (6.9) \% \\ & (3.2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 12,446 \\ 9,554 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 11,731 \\ 9,555 \\ 22 \end{array}$ | $6.1 \%$ _ |
| 2,409 | 2,126 | 13.3 | 5,836 | 5,703 | 2.3 | 2,928 | 3,061 | (4.3) | 22,057 | 21,308 | 3.5 |
| 1,608 | 1,511 | 6.4 | 2,761 | 2,601 | 6.2 | 1,718 | 887 | 93.7 | 12,770 | 11,497 | 11.1 |
| 20 | 24 | (16.7) | 121 | 119 | 1.7 | - | - | - | 175 | 179 | (2.2) |
| 1,628 | 1,535 | 6.1 | 2,882 | 2,720 | 6.0 | 1,718 | 887 | 93.7 | 12,945 | 11,676 | 10.9 |
| 781 | 591 | 32.1 | 2,954 | 2,983 | (1.0) | 1,210 | 2,174 | (44.3) | 9,112 | 9,632 | (5.4) |
| (1) | (4) | 75.0 | 1,082 | 869 | 24.5 | (31) | 1 | * | 1,390 | 1,324 | 5.0 |
| 782 | 595 | 31.4 | 1,872 | 2,114 | (11.4) | 1,241 | 2,173 | (42.9) | 7,722 | 8,308 | (7.1) |
| 284 | 216 | 31.5 | 682 | 770 | (11.4) | (890) | 130 | * | 1,469 | 2,364 | (37.9) |
| 498 | 379 | 31.4 | 1,190 | 1,344 | (11.5) | 2,131 | 2,043 | 4.3 | 6,253 | 5,944 | 5.2 |
| - | - | - | (13) | (32) | 59.4 | (22) | (24) | 8.3 | (35) | (56) | 37.5 |
| \$ 498 | \$ 379 | 31.4 | \$ 1,177 | \$ 1,312 | (10.3) | \$ 2,109 | \$ 2,019 | 4.5 | \$ 6,218 | \$ 5,888 | 5.6 |
| \$ 3,434 | \$ 2,916 | 17.8\% | \$ 8,082 | \$ 7,535 | 7.3\% | \$ 687 | \$ 384 | 78.9\% | \$ 95,904 | \$ 92,043 | 4.2\% |
| 508 | 523 | (2.9) | - | - | - | 2,676 | 3,103 | (13.8) | 42,077 | 43,040 | (2.2) |
| 2,818 | 2,272 | 24.0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 58,784 | 55,682 | 5.6 |
| - | - | - | 20,906 | 20,490 | 2.0 | - | - | - | 20,906 | 20,490 | 2.0 |
| 1,660 | 1,557 | 6.6 | 460 | 524 | (12.2) | - | - | - | 55,416 | 52,330 | 5.9 |
| 8,420 | 7,268 | 15.9 | 29,448 | 28,549 | 3.1 | 3,363 | 3,487 | (3.6) | 273,087 | 263,585 | 3.6 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 | 30 | (83.3) | 3,450 | 4,226 | (18.4) |
| 8,420 | 7,268 | 15.9 | 29,448 | 28,549 | 3.1 | 3,368 | 3,517 | (4.2) | 276,537 | 267,811 | 3.3 |
| 1,568 | 1,567 | . 1 | 2,465 | 2,463 | . 1 | - | - | - | 9,361 | 9,359 | - |
| 81 | 101 | (19.8) | 401 | 493 | (18.7) | - | - | - | 3,234 | 3,033 | 6.6 |
| 11,588 | 10,358 | 11.9 | 35,020 | 34,389 | 1.8 | 143,553 | 136,237 | 5.4 | 448,582 | 433,313 | 3.5 |
| 14,819 | 13,716 | 8.0 | 1,037 | 951 | 9.0 | 2,093 | 2,081 | . 6 | 81,933 | 81,176 | . 9 |
| 10,628 | 9,477 | 12.1 | - | - | - | 43 | 40 | 7.5 | 67,953 | 61,726 | 10.1 |
| 42,905 | 36,570 | 17.3 | 102 | 97 | 5.2 | 457 | 491 | (6.9) | 149,869 | 136,900 | 9.5 |
| 4,003 | 3,876 | 3.3 | - | - | - | 717 | 1,781 | (59.7) | 33,759 | 33,008 | 2.3 |
| 72,355 | 63,639 | 13.7 | 1,139 | 1,048 | 8.7 | 3,310 | 4,393 | (24.7) | 333,514 | 312,810 | 6.6 |
| 2,373 | 2,382 | (.4) | 6,269 | 6,389 | (1.9) | 18,484 | 18,380 | . 6 | 48,466 | 47,339 | 2.4 |

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to capital ratios defined by banking regulators, the Company considers various other measures when evaluating capital utilization and adequacy, including:

- Tangible common equity to tangible assets,
- Tangible common equity to risk-weighted assets,
- Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized approach, and
- Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented advanced approaches.

These capital measures are viewed by management as useful additional methods of reflecting the level of capital available to withstand unexpected negative market or economic conditions. Additionally, presentation of these measures allows investors, analysts and banking regulators to assess the Company's capital position relative to other financial services companies. These measures differ from currently effective capital ratios defined by banking regulations principally in that the numerator of the currently effective ratios, which are subject to certain transitional provisions, temporarily excludes a portion of unrealized gains and
losses related to available-for-sale securities and retirement plan obligations, and includes a portion of capital related to intangible assets, other than MSRs. These capital measures are not defined in GAAP, or are not currently effective or defined in federal banking regulations. As a result, these capital measures disclosed by the Company may be considered non-GAAP financial measures.

The Company also discloses net interest income and related ratios and analysis on a taxable-equivalent basis, which may also be considered non-GAAP financial measures. The Company believes this presentation to be the preferred industry measurement of net interest income as it provides a relevant comparison of net interest income arising from taxable and tax-exempt sources. In addition, certain performance measures, including the efficiency ratio and net interest margin utilize net interest income on a taxable-equivalent basis.

There may be limits in the usefulness of these measures to investors. As a result, the Company encourages readers to consider the consolidated financial statements and other financial information contained in this report in their entirety, and not to rely on any single financial measure.

The following table shows the Company's calculation of these Non-GAAP financial measures:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total equity | \$ 49,666 | \$ 47,933 | \$ 46,817 | \$ 44,168 | \$ 41,807 |
| Preferred stock | $(5,419)$ | $(5,501)$ | $(5,501)$ | $(4,756)$ | $(4,756)$ |
| Noncontrolling interests | (626) | (635) | (686) | (689) | (694) |
| Goodwill (net of deferred tax liability) ${ }^{(1)}$ | $(8,613)$ | $(8,203)$ | $(8,295)$ | $(8,403)$ | $(8,343)$ |
| Intangible assets, other than mortgage servicing rights | (583) | (712) | (838) | (824) | (849) |
| Tangible common equity ${ }^{(a)}$ | 34,425 | 32,882 | 31,497 | 29,496 | 27,165 |
| Tangible common equity (as calculated above) | 34,425 | 32,882 | 31,497 | 29,496 | 27,165 |
| Adjustments ${ }^{(2)}$ | (550) | (55) | 67 | 172 | 224 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized and advanced approaches ${ }^{(b)}$ | 33,875 | 32,827 | 31,564 | 29,668 | 27,389 |
| Tier 1 capital, determined in accordance with prescribed regulatory requirements using Basel I definition |  |  |  |  | 33,386 |
| Preferred stock |  |  |  |  | $(4,756)$ |
| Noncontrolling interests, less preferred stock not eligible for Tier 1 capital |  |  |  |  | (688) |
| Tier 1 common equity using Basel 1 definition(c) |  |  |  |  | 27,942 |
| Total assets | 462,040 | 445,964 | 421,853 | 402,529 | 364,021 |
| Goodwill (net of deferred tax liability) ${ }^{(1)}$ | $(8,613)$ | $(8,203)$ | $(8,295)$ | $(8,403)$ | $(8,343)$ |
| Intangible assets, other than mortgage servicing rights | (583) | (712) | (838) | (824) | (849) |
| Tangible assets ${ }^{(d)}$ | 452,844 | 437,049 | 412,720 | 393,302 | 354,829 |
| Risk-weighted assets, determined in accordance with prescribed transitional standardized approach regulatory requirements(3)(e) . | 367,771 | 358,237 | 341,360 | 317,398 | 297,919 |
| Adjustments ${ }^{(4)}$ | 4,473 | 4,027 | 3,892 | 11,110 | 13,712 |
| Risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized approach () | 372,244 | 362,264 | 345,252 | 328,508 | 311,631 |
| Risk-weighted assets, determined in accordance with prescribed transitional advanced approaches regulatory requirements | 287,211 | 277,141 | 261,668 | 248,596 |  |
| Adjustments ${ }^{(5)}$ | 4,769 | 4,295 | 4,099 | 3,270 |  |
| Risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented advanced approaches ${ }^{(9)}$ | 291,980 | 281,436 | 265,767 | 251,866 |  |
| Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tangible common equity to tangible assets ${ }^{(a) /(d)}$ | 7.6\% | 7.5\% | 7.6\% | 7.5\% | 7.7\% |
| Tangible common equity to risk-weighted assets(a)/(e) | 9.4 | 9.2 | 9.2 | 9.3 | 9.1 |
| Tier 1 common equity to risk-weighted assets using Basel I definition(c)/(e) . . . . . . . |  |  |  |  | 9.4 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented standardized approach ${ }^{(\mathrm{b}) /(t)}$ | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 9.0 | 8.8 |
| Common equity tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets estimated for the Basel III fully implemented advanced approaches ${ }^{(b) /(g)}$ | 11.6 | 11.7 | 11.9 | 11.8 |  |


|  | Three Months Ended December 31 |  | Year Ended December 31 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
| Net interest income | \$3,144 | \$2,955 | \$12,241 | \$11,528 | \$11,001 | \$10,775 | \$10,604 |
| Taxable-equivalent adjustment(6) | 53 | 49 | 205 | 203 | 213 | 222 | 224 |
| Net interest income, on a taxable-equivalent basis | 3,197 | 3,004 | 12,446 | 11,731 | 11,214 | 10,997 | 10,828 |
| Net interest income, on a taxable-equivalent basis (as calculated above) | 3,197 | 3,004 | 12,446 | 11,731 | 11,214 | 10,997 | 10,828 |
| Noninterest income | 2,441 | 2,431 | 9,611 | 9,577 | 9,092 | 9,164 | 8,774 |
| Less: Securities gains (losses), net | 10 | 6 | 57 | 22 | - | 3 | 9 |
| Total net revenue, excluding net securities gains (losses) ${ }^{(h)}$ | 5,628 | 5,429 | 22,000 | 21,286 | 20,306 | 20,158 | 19,593 |
| Noninterest expense ${ }^{(0)}$ | 3,939 | 3,004 | 12,945 | 11,676 | 10,931 | 10,715 | 10,274 |
| Efficiency ratio(0)/(h) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 70.0\% | 55.3\% | 58.8\% | 54.9\% | 53.8\% | 53.2\% | 52.4\% |

[^6]
## Accounting Changes

Note 2 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements discusses accounting standards recently issued but not yet required to be adopted and the expected impact of these changes in accounting standards. To the extent the adoption of new accounting standards materially affects the Company's financial condition or results of operations, the impacts are discussed in the applicable section(s) of the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Critical Accounting Policies

The accounting and reporting policies of the Company comply with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and conform to general practices within the banking industry. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions. The Company's financial position and results of operations can be affected by these estimates and assumptions, which are integral to understanding the Company's financial statements. Critical accounting policies are those policies management believes are the most important to the portrayal of the Company's financial condition and results, and require management to make estimates that are difficult, subjective or complex. Most accounting policies are not considered by management to be critical accounting policies. Several factors are considered in determining whether or not a policy is critical in the preparation of financial statements. These factors include, among other things, whether the estimates are significant to the financial statements, the nature of the estimates, the ability to readily validate the estimates with other information (including third party sources or available prices), sensitivity of the estimates to changes in economic conditions and whether alternative accounting methods may be utilized under GAAP. Management has discussed the development and the selection of critical accounting policies with the Company's Audit Committee.

Significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 1 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. Those policies considered to be critical accounting policies are described below.

Allowance for Credit Losses The allowance for credit losses is established to provide for probable and estimable losses incurred in the Company's credit portfolio. The methods utilized to estimate the allowance for credit losses, key assumptions and quantitative and qualitative information considered by management in determining the appropriate allowance for credit losses are discussed in the "Credit Risk Management" section.

Management's evaluation of the appropriate allowance for credit losses is often the most critical of all the accounting estimates for a banking institution. It is an inherently subjective process impacted by many factors as discussed throughout the Management's Discussion and Analysis section of the Annual Report. Although methodologies utilized to determine each element of the allowance reflect management's assessment of
credit risk as identified through assessments completed of individual credits and of homogenous pools affected by material credit events, degrees of imprecision exist in these measurement tools due in part to subjective judgments involved and an inherent lag in current conditions and events that affect credit loss reserve estimates. As discussed in the "Analysis and Determination of Allowance for Credit Losses" section, management considers the effect of changes in economic conditions, risk management practices, and other factors that contribute to imprecision of loss estimates in determining the allowance for credit losses. If not considered, incurred losses in the credit portfolio related to imprecision and other subjective factors could have a dramatic adverse impact on the liquidity and financial viability of a banking institution.

Given the many subjective factors affecting the credit portfolio, changes in the allowance for credit losses may not directly coincide with changes in the risk ratings of the credit portfolio reflected in the risk rating process. This is in part due to the timing of the risk rating process in relation to changes in the business cycle, the exposure and mix of loans within risk rating categories, levels of nonperforming loans and the timing of charge-offs and recoveries. For example, the amount of loans within specific risk ratings may change, providing a leading indicator of changing credit quality, while nonperforming loans and net charge-offs may be slower to reflect changes. Also, inherent loss rates applicable to risk rated loans, determined through migration analysis and historical loss performance over the estimated business cycle, may not change to the same degree as net charge-offs. Because risk ratings and inherent loss ratios primarily drive the allowance specifically allocated to commercial lending segment loans, the degree of change in the commercial lending allowance may differ from the level of changes in nonperforming loans and net charge-offs. Also, management would maintain an appropriate allowance for credit losses by updating aggregate allowance rates to reflect changes in economic uncertainty or business cycle conditions.

Some factors considered in determining the appropriate allowance for credit losses are quantifiable while other factors require qualitative judgment. Management conducts an analysis with respect to the accuracy of risk ratings and the volatility of inherent losses, and utilizes this analysis along with qualitative factors that can affect the precision of credit loss estimates, including economic conditions, such as changes in unemployment or bankruptcy rates, and concentration risks, such as risks associated with specific industries, collateral valuations, and loans to highly leveraged enterprises, in determining the overall level of the allowance for credit losses. The Company's determination of the allowance for commercial lending segment loans is sensitive to the assigned credit risk ratings and inherent loss rates at December 31, 2017. In the event that 10 percent of period ending loan balances (including unfunded commitments) within each risk category of this segment of the loan portfolio experienced downgrades of two risk categories, the allowance for credit losses would increase by approximately $\$ 234$ million at December 31, 2017. The Company
believes the allowance for credit losses appropriately considers the imprecision in estimating credit losses based on credit risk ratings and inherent loss rates but actual losses may differ from those estimates. In the event that inherent loss or estimated loss rates for commercial lending segment loans increased by 10 percent, the allowance for credit losses would increase by approximately $\$ 170$ million at December 31, 2017. The Company's determination of the allowance for consumer lending segment loans is sensitive to changes in estimated loss rates and estimated impairments on restructured loans. In the event that estimated losses for this segment of the loan portfolio increased by 10 percent, the allowance for credit losses would increase by approximately $\$ 174$ million at December 31, 2017. Because several quantitative and qualitative factors are considered in determining the allowance for credit losses, these sensitivity analyses do not necessarily reflect the nature and extent of future changes in the allowance for credit losses. They are intended to provide insights into the impact of adverse changes in risk rating and inherent losses and do not imply any expectation of future deterioration in the risk rating or loss rates. Given current processes employed by the Company, management believes the risk ratings and inherent loss rates currently assigned are appropriate. It is possible that others, given the same information, may at any point in time reach different reasonable conclusions that could be significant to the Company's financial statements. Refer to the "Analysis and Determination of the Allowance for Credit Losses" section for further information.

Fair Value Estimates A portion of the Company's assets and liabilities are carried at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, with changes in fair value recorded either through earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) in accordance with applicable accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. These include all of the Company's available-for-sale investment securities, derivatives and other trading instruments, MSRs and MLHFS. The estimation of fair value also affects other loans held for sale, which are recorded at the lower-of-cost-or-fair value. The determination of fair value is important for certain other assets that are periodically evaluated for impairment using fair value estimates, including goodwill and other intangible assets, impaired loans, OREO and other repossessed assets.

Fair value is generally defined as the exit price at which an asset or liability could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing, unrelated parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Fair value is based on quoted market prices in an active market, or if market prices are not available, is estimated using models employing techniques such as matrix pricing or discounting expected cash flows. The significant assumptions used in the models, which include assumptions for interest rates, discount rates, prepayments and credit losses, are independently verified against observable market data where possible. Where observable market data is not available, the estimate of fair value becomes more subjective and involves a high degree of judgment. In this circumstance, fair value is estimated based on management's judgment regarding the value that market participants would assign to the asset or liability. This valuation
process takes into consideration factors such as market illiquidity. Imprecision in estimating these factors can impact the amount recorded on the balance sheet for a particular asset or liability with related impacts to earnings or other comprehensive income (loss).

When available, trading and available-for-sale securities are valued based on quoted market prices. However, certain securities are traded less actively and, therefore, quoted market prices may not be available. The determination of fair value may require benchmarking to similar instruments or performing a discounted cash flow analysis using estimates of future cash flows and prepayment, interest and default rates. For more information on investment securities, refer to Note 4 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

As few derivative contracts are listed on an exchange, the majority of the Company's derivative positions are valued using valuation techniques that use readily observable market inputs. Certain derivatives, however, must be valued using techniques that include unobservable inputs. For these instruments, the significant assumptions must be estimated and, therefore, are subject to judgment. Note 19 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements provides a summary of the Company's derivative positions.

Refer to Note 21 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding estimations of fair value.

## Purchased Loans and Related Indemnification Assets In

 accordance with applicable authoritative accounting guidance effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2009, all purchased loans and related indemnification assets arising from loss-sharing arrangements with the FDIC are recorded at fair value at date of purchase. The initial valuation of these loans and the related indemnification assets requires management to make subjective judgments concerning estimates about how the acquired loans will perform in the future using valuation methods including discounted cash flow analysis and independent third party appraisals. Factors that may significantly affect the initial valuation include, among others, market-based and industry data related to expected changes in interest rates, assumptions related to probability and severity of credit losses, estimated timing of credit losses including the foreclosure and liquidation of collateral, expected prepayment rates, required or anticipated loan modifications, unfunded loan commitments, the specific terms and provisions of any loss sharing agreements, and specific industry and market conditions that may impact discount rates and independent third party appraisals.On an ongoing basis, the accounting for purchased loans and related indemnification assets follows applicable authoritative accounting guidance for purchased non-impaired loans and purchased impaired loans. Refer to Notes 1 and 5 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information. In addition, refer to the "Analysis and Determination of the Allowance for Credit Losses" section for information on the determination of the required allowance for credit losses, if any, for these loans.

Mortgage Servicing Rights MSRs are capitalized as separate assets when loans are sold and servicing is retained, or may be purchased from others. The Company records MSRs at fair value. Because MSRs do not trade in an active market with readily observable prices, the Company determines the fair value by estimating the present value of the asset's future cash flows utilizing market-based prepayment rates, option adjusted spread, and other assumptions validated through comparison to trade information, industry surveys and independent third party valuations. Changes in the fair value of MSRs are recorded in earnings during the period in which they occur. Risks inherent in the valuation of MSRs include higher than expected prepayment rates and/or delayed receipt of cash flows. The Company utilizes derivatives, including interest rate swaps, swaptions, forward commitments to buy TBAs, U.S. Treasury and Eurodollar futures and options on U.S. Treasury futures, to mitigate the valuation risk. Refer to Notes 9 and 21 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the assumptions used in determining the fair value of MSRs and an analysis of the sensitivity to changes in interest rates of the fair value of the MSRs portfolio and the related derivative instruments used to mitigate the valuation risk.
Goodwill and Other Intangibles The Company records all assets and liabilities acquired in purchase acquisitions, including goodwill and other intangibles, at fair value. Goodwill is not amortized but is subject, at a minimum, to annual tests for impairment. In certain situations, interim impairment tests may be required if events occur or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Other intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives using straight-line and accelerated methods and are subject to impairment if events or circumstances indicate a possible inability to realize the carrying amount.

The initial recognition of goodwill and other intangible assets and subsequent impairment analysis require management to make subjective judgments concerning estimates of how the acquired assets will perform in the future using valuation methods including discounted cash flow analysis. Additionally, estimated cash flows may extend beyond ten years and, by their nature, are difficult to determine over an extended timeframe. Events and factors that may significantly affect the estimates include, among others, competitive forces, customer behaviors and attrition, changes in revenue growth trends, cost structures, technology, changes in discount rates and specific industry and market conditions. In determining the reasonableness of cash flow estimates, the Company reviews historical performance of the underlying assets or similar assets in an effort to assess and validate assumptions utilized in its estimates.

In assessing the fair value of reporting units, the Company considers the stage of the current business cycle and potential changes in market conditions in estimating the timing and extent of future cash flows. Also, management often utilizes other information to validate the reasonableness of its valuations, including public market comparables, and multiples of recent
mergers and acquisitions of similar businesses. Valuation multiples may be based on revenue, price-to-earnings and tangible capital ratios of comparable public companies and business segments. These multiples may be adjusted to consider competitive differences, including size, operating leverage and other factors. The carrying amount of a reporting unit is determined based on the amount of equity required for the reporting unit's activities, considering the specific assets and liabilities of the reporting unit. The Company determines the amount of equity for each reporting unit on a risk-adjusted basis considering economic and regulatory capital requirements, capital markets activity in the Company's Corporate and Commercial Banking segment and includes deductions and limitations related to certain types of assets including MSRs and purchased credit card relationship intangibles. The Company does not assign corporate assets and liabilities to reporting units that do not relate to the operations of the reporting unit or are not considered in determining the fair value of the reporting unit. These assets and liabilities primarily relate to the Company's investment securities portfolio and other investments (including direct equity investments, bank-owned life insurance and tax-advantaged investments) and corporate debt and other funding liabilities. In the most recent goodwill impairment test, the portion of the Company's total equity allocated to the Treasury and Corporate Support operating segment included approximately $\$ 2$ billion in excess of the economic and regulatory capital requirements of that segment.

The Company's annual assessment of potential goodwill impairment was completed during the third quarter of 2017. Based on the results of this assessment, no goodwill impairment was recognized. The Company continues to monitor goodwill and other intangible assets for impairment indicators throughout the year.

Income Taxes The Company estimates income tax expense based on amounts expected to be owed to the various tax jurisdictions in which it operates, including federal, state and local domestic jurisdictions, and an insignificant amount to foreign jurisdictions. The estimated income tax expense is reported in the Consolidated Statement of Income. Accrued taxes are reported in other assets or other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet and represent the net estimated amount due to or to be received from taxing jurisdictions either currently or deferred to future periods. Deferred taxes arise from differences between assets and liabilities measured for financial reporting purposes versus income tax reporting purposes. Deferred tax assets are recognized if, in management's judgment, their realizability is determined to be more likely than not. Uncertain tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold are measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize. An uncertain tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit management believes is more likely than not to be realized upon settlement. In estimating accrued taxes, the Company assesses the relative merits and risks of the appropriate tax treatment considering statutory, judicial and regulatory guidance in the context of the tax position. Because of the complexity of
tax laws and regulations, interpretation can be difficult and subject to legal judgment given specific facts and circumstances. It is possible that others, given the same information, may at any point in time reach different reasonable conclusions regarding the estimated amounts of accrued taxes.

Changes in the estimate of accrued taxes occur periodically due to changes in tax rates, interpretations of tax laws, the status of examinations being conducted by various taxing authorities, and newly enacted statutory, judicial and regulatory guidance that impacts the relative merits and risks of tax positions. These changes, when they occur, affect accrued taxes and can be significant to the operating results of the Company. Refer to Note 18 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding income taxes.

## Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including its principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the Company has evaluated the
effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")). Based upon this evaluation, the principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this report, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

During the most recently completed fiscal quarter, there was no change made in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

The annual report of the Company's management on internal control over financial reporting is provided on page 72. The attestation report of Ernst \& Young LLP, the Company's independent accountants, regarding the Company's internal control over financial reporting is provided on page 74 .

## Report of Management

Responsibility for the financial statements and other information presented throughout this Annual Report rests with the management of U.S. Bancorp. The Company believes the consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and present the substance of transactions based on the circumstances and management's best estimates and judgment.

In meeting its responsibilities for the reliability of the financial statements, management is responsible for establishing and maintaining an adequate system of internal control over financial reporting as defined by Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Company's system of internal control is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of publicly filed financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

To test compliance, the Company carries out an extensive audit program. This program includes a review for compliance with written policies and procedures and a comprehensive review of the adequacy and effectiveness of the system of internal control. Although control procedures are designed and tested, it must be recognized that there are limits inherent in all systems of internal control and, therefore, errors and irregularities may nevertheless occur. Also, estimates and judgments are required to assess and balance the relative cost and expected benefits of the controls. Projection of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.
The Board of Directors of the Company has an Audit Committee composed of directors who are independent of U.S. Bancorp. The Audit Committee meets periodically with management, the internal auditors and the independent accountants to consider audit results and to discuss internal accounting control, auditing and financial reporting matters.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's system of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in its Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 framework). Based on our assessment and those criteria, management believes the Company designed and maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017.
The Company's independent accountants, Ernst \& Young LLP, have been engaged to render an independent professional opinion on the financial statements and issue an attestation report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Their opinion on the financial statements appearing on page 73 and their attestation on internal control over financial reporting appearing on page 74 are based on procedures conducted in accordance with auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States).

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of U.S. Bancorp

## Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of U.S. Bancorp (the Company) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated February 22, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

## Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

## Ernst + Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2003.

## Minneapolis, Minnesota

February 22, 2018

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of U.S. Bancorp

## Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited U.S. Bancorp's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control -Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, U.S. Bancorp (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of U.S. Bancorp as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements") of the Company and our report dated February 22, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

## Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Report of Management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

## Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

## Ernst + Young LLP

Minneapolis, Minnesota
February 22, 2018

## Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes Table of Contents

Consolidated Financial Statements
Consolidated Balance Sheet ..... 76
Consolidated Statement of Income ..... 77
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income ..... 78
Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity ..... 79
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows ..... 80
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
Note 1 - Significant Accounting Policies ..... 81
Note 2 - Accounting Changes ..... 89
Note 3 - Restrictions on Cash and Due From Banks ..... 89
Note 4 - Investment Securities ..... 90
Note 5 - Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses ..... 92
Note 6 - Leases ..... 100
Note 7 - Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Variable Interest Entities ..... 100
Note 8 - Premises and Equipment ..... 101
Note 9 - Mortgage Servicing Rights ..... 102
Note 10 - Intangible Assets ..... 103
Note 11 - Deposits ..... 104
Note 12 - Short-Term Borrowings ..... 104
Note 13 - Long-Term Debt ..... 105
Note 14 - Shareholders' Equity ..... 105
Note 15 - Earnings Per Share ..... 110
Note 16 - Employee Benefits ..... 110
Note 17 - Stock-Based Compensation ..... 115
Note 18 - Income Taxes ..... 117
Note 19 - Derivative Instruments ..... 118
Note 20 - Netting Arrangements for Certain Financial Instruments and Securities Financing Activities ..... 123
Note 21 - Fair Values of Assets and Liabilities ..... 125
Note 22 - Guarantees and Contingent Liabilities ..... 133
Note 23 - U.S. Bancorp (Parent Company) ..... 138
Note 24 - Subsequent Events ..... 139

## U.S. Bancorp <br> Consolidated Balance Sheet

At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) 2017

| Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cash and due from banks | \$ 19,505 | \$ 15,705 |
| Investment securities |  |  |
| Held-to-maturity (fair value \$43,723 and \$42,435, respectively) | 44,362 | 42,991 |
| Available-for-sale (\$689 and \$755 pledged as collateral, respectively) ${ }^{(a)}$ | 68,137 | 66,284 |
| Loans held for sale (including \$3,534 and \$4,822 of mortgage loans carried at fair value, respectively) | 3,554 | 4,826 |
| Loans |  |  |
| Commercial | 97,561 | 93,386 |
| Commercial real estate | 40,463 | 43,098 |
| Residential mortgages | 59,783 | 57,274 |
| Credit card | 22,180 | 21,749 |
| Other retail | 57,324 | 53,864 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 277,311 | 269,371 |
| Covered loans | 3,121 | 3,836 |
| Total loans | 280,432 | 273,207 |
| Less allowance for loan losses | $(3,925)$ | $(3,813)$ |
| Net loans | 276,507 | 269,394 |
| Premises and equipment | 2,432 | 2,443 |
| Goodwill | 9,434 | 9,344 |
| Other intangible assets | 3,228 | 3,303 |
| Other assets (including \$238 and \$314 of trading securities at fair value pledged as collateral, respectively)(a) | 34,881 | 31,674 |
| Total assets | \$462,040 | \$445,964 |


| Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Deposits |  |  |
| Noninterest-bearing | \$ 87,557 | \$ 86,097 |
| Interest-bearing ${ }^{(b)}$ | 259,658 | 248,493 |
| Total deposits | 347,215 | 334,590 |
| Short-term borrowings | 16,651 | 13,963 |
| Long-term debt | 32,259 | 33,323 |
| Other liabilities | 16,249 | 16,155 |
| Total liabilities | 412,374 | 398,031 |
| Shareholders' equity |  |  |
| Preferred stock | 5,419 | 5,501 |
| Common stock, par value $\$ 0.01$ a share - authorized: 4,000,000,000 shares; issued: 2017 and 20 2,125,725,742 shares | 21 | 21 |
| Capital surplus | 8,464 | 8,440 |
| Retained earnings | 54,142 | 50,151 |
| Less cost of common stock in treasury: 2017 - 470,080,231 shares; 2016 - 428,813,585 shares | $(17,602)$ | $(15,280)$ |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | $(1,404)$ | $(1,535)$ |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 49,040 | 47,298 |
| Noncontrolling interests | 626 | 635 |
| Total equity | 49,666 | 47,933 |
| Total liabilities and equity . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$462,040 | \$445,964 |

[^7]
## U.S. Bancorp <br> Consolidated Statement of Income



See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## U.S. Bancorp <br> Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Net income | \$6,253 | \$5,944 | \$5,933 |
| Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) |  |  |  |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses on securities available-for-sale | 178 | (858) | (457) |
| Other-than-temporary impairment not recognized in earnings on securities available-for-sale | - | (1) | - |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses on derivative hedges | (5) | 74 | (25) |
| Foreign currency translation | (2) | (28) | 20 |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses on retirement plans | (41) | (255) | (142) |
| Reclassification to earnings of realized gains and losses | 77 | 247 | 393 |
| Income taxes related to other comprehensive income (loss) | (76) | 305 | 88 |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss) | 131 | (516) | (123) |
| Comprehensive income | 6,384 | 5,428 | 5,810 |
| Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests | (35) | (56) | (54) |
| Comprehensive income attributable to U.S. Bancorp . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$6,349 | \$5,372 | \$5,756 |

[^8]
## U.S. Bancorp

## Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity

| (Dollars and Shares in Millions) | U.S. Bancorp Shareholders |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Noncontrolling Interests | Total Equity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Common Shares Outstanding | Preferred Stock | Common Stock | Capital Surplus | Retained Earnings | Treasury Stock | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Total U.S. Bancorp Shareholders' Equity |  |  |
| Balance December 31, 2014 | 1,786 | \$4,756 | \$21 | \$8,313 | \$42,530 | \$ $(11,245)$ | \$ (896) | \$43,479 | \$689 | \$44,168 |
| Net income (loss) |  |  |  |  | 5,879 |  |  | 5,879 | 54 | 5,933 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  | (123) | (123) |  | (123) |
| Preferred stock dividends |  |  |  |  | (247) |  |  | (247) |  | (247) |
| Common stock dividends |  |  |  |  | $(1,785)$ |  |  | $(1,785)$ |  | $(1,785)$ |
| Issuance of preferred stock |  | 745 |  |  |  |  |  | 745 |  | 745 |
| Issuance of common and treasury stock | 11 |  |  | (55) |  | 366 |  | 311 |  | 311 |
| Purchase of treasury stock | (52) |  |  |  |  | $(2,246)$ |  | $(2,246)$ |  | $(2,246)$ |
| Distributions to noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | (55) | (55) |
| Net other changes in noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | (2) | (2) |
| Stock option and restricted stock grants |  |  |  | 118 |  |  |  | 118 |  | 118 |
| Balance December 31, 2015 | 1,745 | \$ 5,501 | \$21 | \$8,376 | \$46,377 | \$ $(13,125)$ | \$(1,019) | \$46,131 | \$686 | \$46,817 |
| Net income (loss) |  |  |  |  | 5,888 |  |  | 5,888 | 56 | 5,944 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  | (516) | (516) |  | (516) |
| Preferred stock dividends |  |  |  |  | (281) |  |  | (281) |  | (281) |
| Common stock dividends |  |  |  |  | $(1,842)$ |  |  | $(1,842)$ |  | $(1,842)$ |
| Issuance of common and treasury stock | 13 |  |  | (71) |  | 445 |  | 374 |  | 374 |
| Purchase of treasury stock | (61) |  |  |  |  | $(2,600)$ |  | $(2,600)$ |  | $(2,600)$ |
| Distributions to noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | (56) | (56) |
| Purchase of noncontrolling interests |  |  |  | 1 | 9 |  |  | 10 | (50) | (40) |
| Net other changes in noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | (1) | (1) |
| Stock option and restricted stock grants |  |  |  | 134 |  |  |  | 134 |  | 134 |
| Balance December 31, 2016 | 1,697 | \$ 5,501 | \$21 | \$8,440 | \$50,151 | \$(15,280) | \$ $(1,535)$ | \$47,298 | \$635 | \$47,933 |
| Net income (loss) |  |  |  |  | 6,218 |  |  | 6,218 | 35 | 6,253 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  | 131 | 131 |  | 131 |
| Preferred stock dividends |  |  |  |  | (267) |  |  | (267) |  | (267) |
| Common stock dividends |  |  |  |  | $(1,950)$ |  |  | $(1,950)$ |  | $(1,950)$ |
| Issuance of preferred stock |  | 993 |  |  |  |  |  | 993 |  | 993 |
| Redemption of preferred stock |  | $(1,075)$ |  |  | (10) |  |  | $(1,085)$ |  | $(1,085)$ |
| Issuance of common and treasury stock | 8 |  |  | (138) |  | 300 |  | 162 |  | 162 |
| Purchase of treasury stock . . . . . . . . | (49) |  |  |  |  | $(2,622)$ |  | $(2,622)$ |  | $(2,622)$ |
| Distributions to noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | (47) | (47) |
| Net other changes in noncontrolling interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 3 | 3 |
| Stock option and restricted stock grants |  |  |  | 162 |  |  |  | 162 |  | 162 |
| Balance December 31, 2017 . . . . . | 1,656 | \$ 5,419 | \$21 | \$8,464 | \$54,142 | \$(17,602) | \$(1,404) | \$49,040 | \$626 | \$49,666 |

[^9]
## U.S. Bancorp <br> Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions)
2017
2016
2015

| Operating Activities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp | \$ 6,218 | \$ 5,888 | \$ 5,879 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities |  |  |  |
| Provision for credit losses | 1,390 | 1,324 | 1,132 |
| Depreciation and amortization of premises and equipment | 293 | 291 | 307 |
| Amortization of intangibles | 175 | 179 | 174 |
| (Gain) loss on sale of loans held for sale | (772) | (954) | (993) |
| (Gain) loss on sale of securities and other assets | (502) | (617) | (403) |
| Loans originated for sale in the secondary market, net of repayments | $(35,743)$ | $(42,867)$ | $(43,312)$ |
| Proceeds from sales of loans held for sale | 37,462 | 41,605 | 45,211 |
| Other, net | $(2,049)$ | 487 | 787 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 6,472 | 5,336 | 8,782 |
| Investing Activities |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale investment securities | 3,084 | 9,877 | 690 |
| Proceeds from maturities of held-to-maturity investment securities | 8,306 | 9,733 | 10,567 |
| Proceeds from maturities of available-for-sale investment securities | 13,042 | 14,625 | 13,395 |
| Purchases of held-to-maturity investment securities | $(9,712)$ | $(9,171)$ | $(9,234)$ |
| Purchases of available-for-sale investment securities | $(17,860)$ | $(29,684)$ | $(20,502)$ |
| Net increase in loans outstanding | $(8,054)$ | $(13,383)$ | $(11,788)$ |
| Proceeds from sales of loans | 2,458 | 2,604 | 1,723 |
| Purchases of loans | $(3,040)$ | $(2,881)$ | $(4,475)$ |
| Other, net | (350) | 322 | $(1,526)$ |
| Net cash used in investing activities | $(12,126)$ | $(17,958)$ | $(21,150)$ |
| Financing Activities |  |  |  |
| Net increase in deposits | 12,625 | 34,192 | 18,290 |
| Net increase (decrease) in short-term borrowings | 2,688 | $(13,914)$ | $(2,016)$ |
| Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt | 9,434 | 10,715 | 5,067 |
| Principal payments or redemption of long-term debt | $(10,517)$ | $(9,495)$ | $(5,311)$ |
| Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock | 993 | - | 745 |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock | 159 | 355 | 295 |
| Repurchase of preferred stock | $(1,085)$ | - | - |
| Repurchase of common stock | $(2,631)$ | $(2,556)$ | $(2,190)$ |
| Cash dividends paid on preferred stock | (284) | (267) | (242) |
| Cash dividends paid on common stock | $(1,928)$ | $(1,810)$ | $(1,777)$ |
| Purchase of noncontrolling interests | - | (40) | - |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | 9,454 | 17,180 | 12,861 |
| Change in cash and due from banks | 3,800 | 4,558 | 493 |
| Cash and due from banks at beginning of year | 15,705 | 11,147 | 10,654 |
| Cash and due from banks at end of year | \$ 19,505 | \$ 15,705 | \$ 11,147 |
| Supplemental Cash Flow Disclosures |  |  |  |
| Cash paid for income taxes | \$ 555 | \$ 595 | \$ 742 |
| Cash paid for interest | 2,086 | 1,591 | 1,434 |
| Net noncash transfers to foreclosed property . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 163 | 156 | 204 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## note 1 Significant Accounting Policies

U.S. Bancorp is a multi-state financial services holding company headquartered in Minneapolis, Minnesota. U.S. Bancorp and its subsidiaries (the "Company") provide a full range of financial services, including lending and depository services through banking offices principally in the Midwest and West regions of the United States. The Company also engages in credit card, merchant, and ATM processing, mortgage banking, cash management, capital markets, insurance, trust and investment management, brokerage, and leasing activities, principally in domestic markets.

Basis of Presentation The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and all variable interest entities ("VIEs") for which the Company has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance, and the obligation to absorb losses or right to receive benefits of the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Consolidation eliminates all significant intercompany accounts and transactions. Certain items in prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Uses of Estimates The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual experience could differ from those estimates.

## Business Segments

Within the Company, financial performance is measured by major lines of business based on the products and services provided to customers through its distribution channels. The Company has five reportable operating segments:

Corporate and Commercial Banking Corporate and Commercial Banking offers lending, equipment finance and smallticket leasing, depository services, treasury management, capital markets services, international trade services and other financial services to middle market, large corporate, commercial real estate, financial institution, non-profit and public sector clients.
Consumer and Business Banking Consumer and Business Banking delivers products and services through banking offices, telephone servicing and sales, on-line services, direct mail, ATM processing and mobile devices. It encompasses community banking, metropolitan banking and indirect lending, as well as mortgage banking.

Wealth Management and Investment Services Wealth Management and Investment Services provides private banking, financial advisory services, investment management, retail brokerage services, insurance, trust, custody and fund servicing through five businesses: Wealth Management, Corporate

Trust Services, U.S. Bancorp Asset Management, Institutional Trust \& Custody and Fund Services.
Payment Services Payment Services includes consumer and business credit cards, stored-value cards, debit cards, corporate, government and purchasing card services, consumer lines of credit and merchant processing.

Treasury and Corporate Support Treasury and Corporate Support includes the Company's investment portfolios, funding, capital management, interest rate risk management, income taxes not allocated to business lines, including most investments in tax-advantaged projects, and the residual aggregate of those expenses associated with corporate activities that are managed on a consolidated basis.

Segment Results Accounting policies for the lines of business are the same as those used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements with respect to activities specifically attributable to each business line. However, the preparation of business line results requires management to allocate funding costs and benefits, expenses and other financial elements to each line of business. For details of these methodologies and segment results, see "Basis for Financial Presentation" and Table 25 "Line of Business Financial Performance" included in Management's Discussion and Analysis which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Securities

Realized gains or losses on securities are determined on a trade date basis based on the specific amortized cost of the investments sold.

Trading Securities Debt and equity securities held for resale are classified as trading securities and are included in other assets and reported at fair value. Changes in fair value and realized gains or losses are reported in noninterest income.
Available-for-sale Securities These securities are not trading securities but may be sold before maturity in response to changes in the Company's interest rate risk profile, funding needs, demand for collateralized deposits by public entities or other reasons. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value with unrealized net gains or losses reported within other comprehensive income (loss). Declines in fair value for creditrelated other-than-temporary impairment, if any, are reported in noninterest income.

Held-to-maturity Securities Debt securities for which the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity are reported at historical cost adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts. Declines in fair value for credit-related other-than-temporary impairment, if any, are reported in noninterest income.

## Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell and

 Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase Securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities sold under agreements to repurchase are accounted for as collateralized financing transactions with a receivable or payable recorded at the amounts at which the securities were acquired or sold, plus accrued interest. Collateral requirements are continually monitored and additional collateral is received or provided as required. The Company records a receivable or payable for cash collateral paid or received.
## Equity Investments in Operating Entities

Equity investments in public entities in which the Company's ownership is less than 20 percent are generally accounted for as available-for-sale securities and are carried at fair value. Similar investments in private entities are accounted for using the cost method. Investments in entities where the Company has a significant influence (generally between 20 percent and 50 percent ownership), but does not control the entity, are accounted for using the equity method. Investments in limited partnerships and limited liability companies where the Company's ownership interest is greater than 5 percent are accounted for using the equity method. All equity investments are evaluated for impairment at least annually and more frequently if certain criteria are met.

## Loans

The Company offers a broad array of lending products and categorizes its loan portfolio into three segments, which is the level at which it develops and documents a systematic methodology to determine the allowance for credit losses. The Company's three loan portfolio segments are commercial lending, consumer lending and covered loans. The Company further disaggregates its loan portfolio segments into various classes based on their underlying risk characteristics. The two classes within the commercial lending segment are commercial loans and commercial real estate loans. The three classes within the consumer lending segment are residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans. The covered loan segment consists of only one class.

The Company's accounting methods for loans differ depending on whether the loans are originated or purchased, and for purchased loans, whether the loans were acquired at a discount related to evidence of credit deterioration since date of origination.
Originated Loans Held for Investment Loans the Company originates as held for investment are reported at the principal amount outstanding, net of unearned income, net deferred loan fees or costs, and any direct principal charge-offs. Interest income is accrued on the unpaid principal balances as earned. Loan and commitment fees and certain direct loan origination costs are deferred and recognized over the life of the loan and/or commitment period as yield adjustments.

Purchased Loans All purchased loans (non-impaired and impaired) acquired after January 1, 2009 are initially measured at fair value as of the acquisition date in accordance with applicable authoritative accounting guidance. Credit discounts are included in the determination of fair value. An allowance for credit losses is not recorded at the acquisition date for loans purchased after January 1, 2009. In accordance with applicable authoritative accounting guidance, purchased non-impaired loans acquired in a business combination prior to January 1, 2009 were generally recorded at the predecessor's carrying value including an allowance for credit losses.

In determining the acquisition date fair value of purchased impaired loans, and in subsequent accounting, the Company generally aggregates purchased consumer loans and certain smaller balance commercial loans into pools of loans with common risk characteristics, while accounting for larger balance commercial loans individually. Expected cash flows at the purchase date in excess of the fair value of loans are recorded as interest income over the life of the loans if the timing and amount of the future cash flows is reasonably estimable. Subsequent to the purchase date, increases in cash flows over those expected at the purchase date are recognized as interest income prospectively. The present value of any decreases in expected cash flows, other than from decreases in variable interest rates, after the purchase date is recognized by recording an allowance for credit losses. Revolving loans, including lines of credit and credit cards loans, and leases are excluded from purchased impaired loans accounting.

For purchased loans acquired after January 1, 2009 that are not deemed impaired at acquisition, credit discounts representing the principal losses expected over the life of the loan are a component of the initial fair value. Subsequent to the purchase date, the methods utilized to estimate the required allowance for credit losses for these loans is similar to originated loans; however, the Company records a provision for credit losses only when the required allowance exceeds any remaining credit discounts. The remaining differences between the purchase price and the unpaid principal balance at the date of acquisition are recorded in interest income over the life of the loans.

Covered Assets Loans covered under loss sharing or similar credit protection agreements with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") are reported in loans along with the related indemnification asset. Foreclosed real estate covered under similar agreements is recorded in other assets. In accordance with applicable authoritative accounting guidance effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2009, all purchased loans and related indemnification assets are recorded at fair value at the date of purchase.

Effective January 1, 2013, the Company amortizes any reduction in expected cash flows from the FDIC resulting from increases in expected cash flows from the covered assets (when there are no previous valuation allowances to reverse) over the shorter of the remaining contractual term of the indemnification agreements or the remaining life of the covered assets. Prior to

January 1, 2013, the Company considered such increases in expected cash flows of purchased loans and decreases in expected cash flows of the FDIC indemnification assets together and recognized them over the remaining life of the loans.

Commitments to Extend Credit Unfunded commitments for residential mortgage loans intended to be held for sale are considered derivatives and recorded in other assets and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in noninterest income. All other unfunded loan commitments are not considered derivatives and are not reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. For loans purchased after January 1, 2009, the fair value of the unfunded credit commitments is generally considered in the determination of the fair value of the loans recorded at the date of acquisition. Reserves for credit exposure on all other unfunded credit commitments are recorded in other liabilities.

Allowance for Credit Losses The allowance for credit losses is established for probable and estimable losses incurred in the Company's loan and lease portfolio, including unfunded credit commitments, and includes certain amounts that do not represent loss exposure to the Company because those losses are recoverable under loss sharing agreements with the FDIC. The allowance for credit losses is increased through provisions charged to earnings and reduced by net charge-offs. Management evaluates the adequacy of the allowance for incurred losses on a quarterly basis.

The allowance recorded for loans in the commercial lending segment is based on reviews of individual credit relationships and considers the migration analysis of commercial lending segment loans and actual loss experience. For each loan type, this historical loss experience is adjusted as necessary to consider any relevant changes in portfolio composition, lending policies, underwriting standards, risk management practices or economic conditions. The results of the analysis are evaluated quarterly to confirm the selected loss experience is appropriate for each commercial loan type. The allowance recorded for impaired loans greater than $\$ 5$ million in the commercial lending segment is based on an individual loan analysis utilizing expected cash flows discounted using the original effective interest rate, the observable market price of the loan, or the fair value of the collateral, less selling costs, for collateral-dependent loans, rather than the migration analysis. The allowance recorded for all other commercial lending segment loans is determined on a homogenous pool basis and includes consideration of product mix, risk characteristics of the portfolio, delinquency status, bankruptcy experience, portfolio growth and historical losses, adjusted for current trends. The Company also considers the impacts of any loan modifications made to commercial lending segment loans and any subsequent payment defaults to its expectations of cash flows, principal balance, and current expectations about the borrower's ability to pay in determining the allowance for credit losses.

The allowance recorded for Troubled Debt Restructuring ("TDR") loans and purchased impaired loans in the consumer
lending segment is determined on a homogenous pool basis utilizing expected cash flows discounted using the original effective interest rate of the pool, or the prior quarter effective rate, respectively. The allowance for collateral-dependent loans in the consumer lending segment is determined based on the fair value of the collateral less costs to sell. The allowance recorded for all other consumer lending segment loans is determined on a homogenous pool basis and includes consideration of product mix, risk characteristics of the portfolio, bankruptcy experience, delinquency status, refreshed loan-to-value ratios when possible, portfolio growth and historical losses, adjusted for current trends. The Company also considers any modifications made to consumer lending segment loans including the impacts of any subsequent payment defaults since modification in determining the allowance for credit losses, such as the borrower's ability to pay under the restructured terms, and the timing and amount of payments.

The allowance for the covered loan segment is evaluated each quarter in a manner similar to that described for non-covered loans and reflects decreases in expected cash flows of those loans after the acquisition date. The provision for credit losses for covered loans considers the indemnification provided by the FDIC.

In addition, subsequent payment defaults on loan modifications considered TDRs are considered in the underlying factors used in the determination of the appropriateness of the allowance for credit losses. For each loan segment, the Company estimates future loan charge-offs through a variety of analysis, trends and underlying assumptions. With respect to the commercial lending segment, TDRs may be collectively evaluated for impairment where observed performance history, including defaults, is a primary driver of the loss allocation. For commercial TDRs individually evaluated for impairment, attributes of the borrower are the primary factors in determining the allowance for credit losses. However, historical loss experience is also incorporated into the allowance methodology applied to this category of loans. With respect to the consumer lending segment, performance of the portfolio, including defaults on TDRs, is considered when estimating future cash flows.

The Company's methodology for determining the appropriate allowance for credit losses for each loan segment also considers the imprecision inherent in the methodologies used. As a result, in addition to the amounts determined under the methodologies described above, management also considers the potential impact of other qualitative factors which include, but are not limited to, economic factors; geographic and other concentration risks; delinquency and nonaccrual trends; current business conditions; changes in lending policy, underwriting standards and other relevant business practices; results of internal review; and the regulatory environment. The consideration of these items results in adjustments to allowance amounts included in the Company's allowance for credit losses for each of the above loan segments.

The Company also assesses the credit risk associated with off-balance sheet loan commitments, letters of credit, and
derivatives. Credit risk associated with derivatives is reflected in the fair values recorded for those positions. The liability for off-balance sheet credit exposure related to loan commitments and other credit guarantees is included in other liabilities. Because business processes and credit risks associated with unfunded credit commitments are essentially the same as for loans, the Company utilizes similar processes to estimate its liability for unfunded credit commitments.

Credit Quality The credit quality of the Company's loan portfolios is assessed as a function of net credit losses, levels of nonperforming assets and delinquencies, and credit quality ratings as defined by the Company.

For all loan classes, loans are considered past due based on the number of days delinquent except for monthly amortizing loans which are classified delinquent based upon the number of contractually required payments not made (for example, two missed payments is considered 30 days delinquent). When a loan is placed on nonaccrual status, unpaid accrued interest is reversed, reducing interest income in the current period.

Commercial lending segment loans are generally placed on nonaccrual status when the collection of principal and interest has become 90 days past due or is otherwise considered doubtful. Commercial lending segment loans are generally fully or partially charged down to the fair value of the collateral securing the loan, less costs to sell, when the loan is placed on nonaccrual.

Consumer lending segment loans are generally charged-off at a specific number of days or payments past due. Residential mortgages and other retail loans secured by 1-4 family properties are generally charged down to the fair value of the collateral securing the loan, less costs to sell, at 180 days past due. Residential mortgage loans and lines in a first lien position are placed on nonaccrual status in instances where a partial charge-off occurs unless the loan is well secured and in the process of collection. Residential mortgage loans and lines in a junior lien position secured by 1-4 family properties are placed on nonaccrual status at 120 days past due or when they are behind a first lien that has become 180 days or greater past due or placed on nonaccrual status. Any secured consumer lending segment loan whose borrower has had debt discharged through bankruptcy, for which the loan amount exceeds the fair value of the collateral, is charged down to the fair value of the related collateral and the remaining balance is placed on nonaccrual status. Credit card loans continue to accrue interest until the account is charged-off. Credit cards are charged-off at 180 days past due. Other retail loans not secured by 1-4 family properties are charged-off at 120 days past due; and revolving consumer lines are charged-off at 180 days past due. Similar to credit cards, other retail loans are generally not placed on nonaccrual status because of the relative short period of time to charge-off. Certain retail customers having financial difficulties may have the terms of their credit card and other loan agreements modified to require only principal payments and, as such, are reported as nonaccrual.

For all loan classes, interest payments received on nonaccrual loans are generally recorded as a reduction to a loan's carrying amount while a loan is on nonaccrual and are recognized as interest income upon payoff of the loan. However, interest income may be recognized for interest payments if the remaining carrying amount of the loan is believed to be collectible. In certain circumstances, loans in any class may be restored to accrual status, such as when a loan has demonstrated sustained repayment performance or no amounts are past due and prospects for future payment are no longer in doubt; or when the loan becomes well secured and is in the process of collection. Loans where there has been a partial charge-off may be returned to accrual status if all principal and interest (including amounts previously charged-off) is expected to be collected and the loan is current.

Covered loans not considered to be purchased impaired are evaluated for delinquency, nonaccrual status and charge-off consistent with the class of loan they would be included in had the loss share coverage not been in place. Generally, purchased impaired loans are considered accruing loans. However, the timing and amount of future cash flows for some loans is not reasonably estimable, and those loans are classified as nonaccrual loans with interest income not recognized until the timing and amount of the future cash flows can be reasonably estimated.

The Company classifies its loan portfolios using internal credit quality ratings on a quarterly basis. These ratings include pass, special mention and classified, and are an important part of the Company's overall credit risk management process and evaluation of the allowance for credit losses. Loans with a pass rating represent those loans not classified on the Company's rating scale for problem credits, as minimal credit risk has been identified. Special mention loans are those loans that have a potential weakness deserving management's close attention. Classified loans are those loans where a well-defined weakness has been identified that may put full collection of contractual cash flows at risk. It is possible that others, given the same information, may reach different reasonable conclusions regarding the credit quality rating classification of specific loans.

Troubled Debt Restructurings In certain circumstances, the Company may modify the terms of a loan to maximize the collection of amounts due when a borrower is experiencing financial difficulties or is expected to experience difficulties in the near-term. Concessionary modifications are classified as TDRs unless the modification results in only an insignificant delay in payments to be received. The Company recognizes interest on TDRs if the borrower complies with the revised terms and conditions as agreed upon with the Company and has demonstrated repayment performance at a level commensurate with the modified terms over several payment cycles, which is generally six months or greater. To the extent a previous restructuring was insignificant, the Company considers the cumulative effect of past restructurings related to the receivable when determining whether a current restructuring is a TDR.

Loans classified as TDRs are considered impaired loans for reporting and measurement purposes.

The Company has implemented certain restructuring programs that may result in TDRs. However, many of the Company's TDRs are also determined on a case-by-case basis in connection with ongoing loan collection processes.

For the commercial lending segment, modifications generally result in the Company working with borrowers on a case-by-case basis. Commercial and commercial real estate modifications generally include extensions of the maturity date and may be accompanied by an increase or decrease to the interest rate, which may not be deemed a market interest rate. In addition, the Company may work with the borrower in identifying other changes that mitigate loss to the Company, which may include additional collateral or guarantees to support the loan. To a lesser extent, the Company may waive contractual principal. The Company classifies all of the above concessions as TDRs to the extent the Company determines that the borrower is experiencing financial difficulty.

Modifications for the consumer lending segment are generally part of programs the Company has initiated. The Company modifies residential mortgage loans under Federal Housing Administration, United States Department of Veterans Affairs, or its own internal programs. Under these programs, the Company offers qualifying homeowners the opportunity to permanently modify their loan and achieve more affordable monthly payments by providing loan concessions. These concessions may include adjustments to interest rates, conversion of adjustable rates to fixed rates, extension of maturity dates or deferrals of payments, capitalization of accrued interest and/or outstanding advances, or in limited situations, partial forgiveness of loan principal. In most instances, participation in residential mortgage loan restructuring programs requires the customer to complete a short-term trial period. A permanent loan modification is contingent on the customer successfully completing the trial period arrangement, and the loan documents are not modified until that time. The Company reports loans in a trial period arrangement as TDRs and continues to report them as TDRs after the trial period.

Credit card and other retail loan TDRs are generally part of distinct restructuring programs providing customers experiencing financial difficulty with modifications whereby balances may be amortized up to 60 months, and generally include waiver of fees and reduced interest rates.

In addition, the Company considers secured loans to consumer borrowers that have debt discharged through bankruptcy where the borrower has not reaffirmed the debt to be TDRs.

Modifications to loans in the covered segment are similar in nature to that described above for non-covered loans, and the evaluation and determination of TDR status is similar, except that acquired loans restructured after acquisition are not considered TDRs for accounting and disclosure purposes if the loans evidenced credit deterioration as of the acquisition date and are accounted for in pools. Losses associated with the modification on covered loans, including the economic impact of interest rate reductions, are generally eligible for reimbursement under loss sharing agreements with the FDIC.

Impaired Loans For all loan classes, a loan is considered to be impaired when, based on current events or information, it is probable the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due per the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Impaired loans include all nonaccrual and TDR loans. For all loan classes, interest income on TDR loans is recognized under the modified terms and conditions if the borrower has demonstrated repayment performance at a level commensurate with the modified terms over several payment cycles. Interest income is generally not recognized on other impaired loans until the loan is paid off. However, interest income may be recognized for interest payments if the remaining carrying amount of the loan is believed to be collectible.

Factors used by the Company in determining whether all principal and interest payments due on commercial and commercial real estate loans will be collected and, therefore, whether those loans are impaired include, but are not limited to, the financial condition of the borrower, collateral and/or guarantees on the loan, and the borrower's estimated future ability to pay based on industry, geographic location and certain financial ratios. The evaluation of impairment on residential mortgages, credit card loans and other retail loans is primarily driven by delinquency status of individual loans or whether a loan has been modified, and considers any government guarantee where applicable. Individual covered loans, whose future losses are covered by loss sharing agreements with the FDIC that substantially reduce the risk of credit losses to the Company, are evaluated for impairment and accounted for in a manner consistent with the class of loan they would have been included in had the loss sharing coverage not been in place.

Leases The Company's lease portfolio includes both direct financing and leveraged leases. The net investment in direct financing leases is the sum of all minimum lease payments and estimated residual values, less unearned income. Unearned income is recorded in interest income over the terms of the leases to produce a level yield.

The investment in leveraged leases is the sum of all lease payments, less nonrecourse debt payments, plus estimated residual values, less unearned income. Income from leveraged leases is recognized over the term of the leases based on the unrecovered equity investment.

Residual values on leased assets are reviewed regularly for other-than-temporary impairment. Residual valuations for retail automobile leases are based on independent assessments of expected used car sale prices at the end-of-term. Impairment tests are conducted based on these valuations considering the probability of the lessee returning the asset to the Company, re-marketing efforts, insurance coverage and ancillary fees and costs. Valuations for commercial leases are based upon external or internal management appraisals. When there is impairment of the Company's interest in the residual value of a leased asset, the carrying value is reduced to the estimated fair value with the writedown recognized in the current period.

Other Real Estate Other real estate owned ("OREO") is included in other assets, and is property acquired through foreclosure or
other proceedings on defaulted loans. OREO is initially recorded at fair value, less estimated selling costs. The fair value of OREO is evaluated regularly and any decreases in value along with holding costs, such as taxes and insurance, are reported in noninterest expense.

## Loans Held For Sale

Loans held for sale ("LHFS") represent mortgage loans intended to be sold in the secondary market and other loans that management has an active plan to sell. LHFS are carried at the lower-of-cost-or-fair value as determined on an aggregate basis by type of loan with the exception of loans for which the Company has elected fair value accounting, which are carried at fair value. The credit component of any writedowns upon the transfer of loans to LHFS is reflected in loan charge-offs.

Where an election is made to carry the LHFS at fair value, any change in fair value is recognized in noninterest income. Where an election is made to carry LHFS at lower-of-cost-or-fair value, any further decreases are recognized in noninterest income and increases in fair value above the loan cost basis are not recognized until the loans are sold. Fair value elections are made at the time of origination or purchase based on the Company's fair value election policy. The Company has elected fair value accounting for substantially all its mortgage loans held for sale ("MLHFS").

## Derivative Financial Instruments

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into derivative transactions to manage various risks and to accommodate the business requirements of its customers. Derivative instruments are reported in other assets or other liabilities at fair value. Changes in a derivative's fair value are recognized currently in earnings unless specific hedge accounting criteria are met.

All derivative instruments that qualify and are designated for hedge accounting are recorded at fair value and classified as either a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability ("fair value hedge"); a hedge of a forecasted transaction or the variability of cash flows to be received or paid related to a recognized asset or liability ("cash flow hedge"); or a hedge of the volatility of a net investment in foreign operations driven by changes in foreign currency exchange rates ("net investment hedge"). Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is highly effective and designated as a fair value hedge, and the offsetting changes in the fair value of the hedged item, are recorded in earnings. Changes in the fair value of a derivative that is highly effective and designated as a cash flow hedge are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) until cash flows of the hedged item are realized. Any change in fair value resulting from hedge ineffectiveness is immediately recorded in noninterest income. Changes in the fair value of net investment hedges that are highly effective are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss). The Company performs an assessment, at inception and, at a
minimum, quarterly thereafter, to determine the effectiveness of the derivative in offsetting changes in the value or cash flows of the hedged item(s).

If a derivative designated as a cash flow hedge is terminated or ceases to be highly effective, the gain or loss in other comprehensive income (loss) is amortized to earnings over the period the forecasted hedged transactions impact earnings. If a hedged forecasted transaction is no longer probable, hedge accounting is ceased and any gain or loss included in other comprehensive income (loss) is reported in earnings immediately, unless the forecasted transaction is at least reasonably possible of occurring, whereby the amounts remain within other comprehensive income (loss).

## Revenue Recognition

In the ordinary course of business, the Company recognizes income derived from various revenue generating activities. Certain revenues are generated from contracts where they are recognized when, or as services or products are transferred to customers for amounts the Company expects to be entitled. Revenue generating activities related to financial assets and liabilities are also recognized; including mortgage servicing fees, loan commitment fees, foreign currency remeasurements, and gains and losses on securities, equity investments and unconsolidated subsidiaries. Certain specific policies include the following:

Credit and Debit Card Revenue Credit and debit card revenue includes interchange from credit and debit cards processed through card association networks, annual fees, and other transaction and account management fees. Interchange rates are generally set by the credit card associations and based on purchase volumes and other factors. The Company records interchange as services are provided. Transaction and account management fees are recognized as services are provided, except for annual fees which are recognized over the applicable period. Costs for rewards programs and certain payments to partners and credit card associations are also recorded within credit and debit card revenue when services are provided. The Company predominately records credit and debit card revenue within the Payment Services line of business.
Corporate Payment Products Revenue Corporate payment products revenue primarily includes interchange from corporate and purchasing cards processed through card association networks and revenue from proprietary network transactions. The Company records corporate payment products revenue as services are provided. Certain payments to credit card associations and customers are also recorded within corporate payment products revenue as services are provided. Corporate payment products revenue is recorded within the Payment Services line of business.

Merchant Processing Services Merchant processing services revenue consists principally of merchant discount and other transaction and account management fees charged to merchants
for the electronic processing of card association network transactions, less interchange paid to the card-issuing bank, card association assessments, and revenue sharing amounts. All of these are recognized at the time the merchant's services are performed. The Company may enter into revenue sharing agreements with referral partners or in connection with purchases of merchant contracts from sellers. The revenue sharing amounts are determined primarily on sales volume processed or revenue generated for a particular group of merchants. Merchant processing revenue also includes revenues related to point-of-sale equipment recorded as sales when the equipment is shipped or as earned for equipment rentals. The Company records merchant processing services revenue within the Payment Services line of business.

ATM Processing Services ATM transaction processing and settlement services are provided to financial institutions and other clients. Processing revenue is recognized at the time the services are performed. Certain payments to partners and card associations are also recorded within ATM processing services revenue as services are provided. ATM processing services also include fees earned as part of the Company-owned ATM network. The Company records ATM processing services revenue within the Consumer and Business Banking line of business.

Trust and Investment Management Fees Trust and investment management fees are recognized over the period in which services are performed and are based on a percentage of the fair value of the assets under management or administration, fixed based on account type, or transaction-based fees. Services provided to clients include trustee, transfer agent, custodian, fiscal agent, escrow, fund accounting and administration services. Services provided to mutual funds may include selling, distribution and marketing services. Trust and investment management fees are predominately recorded within the Wealth Management and Investment Services line of business.

Deposit Service Charges Deposit service charges include service charges on deposit accounts received under depository agreements with customers to provide access to deposited funds, serve as a custodian of funds, and when applicable, pay interest on deposits. Checking or savings accounts may contain fees for various services used on a day to day basis by a customer. Fees are recognized as services are delivered to and consumed by the customer, or as penalty fees are charged. Deposit service charges are reported primarily within the Consumer and Business Banking line of business.

Treasury Management Fees Treasury management fees include fees for a broad range of products and services that enables customers to manage their cash more efficiently. These products and services include cash and investment management, receivables management, disbursement services, funds transfer services, and information reporting. Revenue is recognized as products and services are provided to customers. The Company
reflects a discount calculated on monthly average collected customer balances. Total treasury management fees are reported primarily within the Corporate and Commercial Banking and Consumer and Business Banking lines of business.

Commercial Products Revenue Commercial products revenue primarily includes revenue related to ancillary services provided to Corporate and Commercial Banking and Consumer and Business Banking customers, including standby letter of credit fees, non-yield related loan fees, capital markets related revenue, sales of direct financing leases, and loan and syndication fees. Sales of direct financing leases are recognized at the point of sale. In addition, the Company may lead or participate with a group of underwriters in raising investment capital on behalf of securities issuers and charge underwriting fees. These fees are recognized at securities issuance. The Company, in its role as lead underwriter, arranges deal structuring and use of outside vendors for the underwriting group. The Company recognizes only those fees and expenses related to its underwriting commitment.

Mortgage Banking Revenue Mortgage banking revenue includes revenue derived from mortgages originated and subsequently sold, generally with servicing retained. The primary components include: gains and losses on mortgage sales; servicing revenue; changes in fair value for mortgage loans originated with the intent to sell and measured at fair value under the fair value option; changes in fair value for derivative commitments to purchase and originate mortgage loans; changes in the fair value of mortgage servicing rights ("MSRs"); and the impact of risk management activities associated with the mortgage origination pipeline, funded loans and MSRs. Net interest income from mortgage loans is recorded in interest income. Refer to Other Significant Policies in Note 1, as well as Note 9 and Note 21 for a further discussion of MSRs. Mortgage banking revenue is reported within the Consumer and Business Banking line of business.

Investment Products Fees Investment products fees include commissions related to the execution of requested security trades, distribution fees from sale of mutual funds, and investment advisory fees. Commissions and investment advisory fees are recognized as services are delivered to and utilized by the customer. Distribution fees are received over time, are dependent on the consumer maintaining their mutual fund asset position and the value of such position. These revenues are estimated and recognized at the point a significant reversal of revenue becomes remote. Investment products fees are predominately reported within the Wealth Management and Investment Services line of business.

Other Noninterest Income Other noninterest income is primarily related to financial assets including income on unconsolidated subsidiaries and equity method investments, gains on sale of other investments and corporate owned life insurance proceeds. The Company reports other noninterest income across all lines of business.

## Other Significant Policies

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets Goodwill is recorded on acquired businesses if the purchase price exceeds the fair value of the net assets acquired. Other intangible assets are recorded at their fair value upon completion of a business acquisition or certain other transactions, and generally represent the value of customer contracts or relationships. Goodwill is not amortized but is subject, at a minimum, to annual tests for impairment at a reporting unit level. In certain situations, an interim impairment test may be required if events occur or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Other intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives, using straight-line and accelerated methods and are subject to impairment if events or circumstances indicate a possible inability to realize the carrying amount. Determining the amount of goodwill impairment, if any, includes assessing the current implied fair value of the reporting unit as if it were being acquired in a business combination and comparing it to the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill. Determining the amount of other intangible asset impairment, if any, includes assessing the present value of the estimated future cash flows associated with the intangible asset and comparing it to the carrying amount of the asset.

Income Taxes Deferred taxes are recorded to reflect the tax consequences on future years of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting carrying amounts. The Company uses the deferral method of accounting on investments that generate investment tax credits. Under this method, the investment tax credits are recognized as a reduction to the related asset. Beginning January 1, 2014, the Company presents the expense on certain qualified affordable housing investments in tax expense rather than noninterest expense.

Mortgage Servicing Rights MSRs are capitalized as separate assets when loans are sold and servicing is retained or if they are purchased from others. MSRs are recorded at fair value. The Company determines the fair value by estimating the present value of the asset's future cash flows utilizing market-based prepayment rates, option adjusted spread, and other assumptions validated through comparison to trade information, industry surveys and independent third party valuations. Changes in the fair value of MSRs are recorded in earnings as mortgage banking revenue during the period in which they occur.

Pensions For purposes of its pension plans, the Company utilizes its fiscal year-end as the measurement date. At the measurement date, plan assets are determined based on fair value, generally representing observable market prices or the net asset value provided by the funds' trustee or administrator. The actuarial cost method used to compute the pension liabilities and related expense is the projected unit credit method. The projected benefit obligation is principally determined based on the present value of projected benefit distributions at an assumed discount rate. The discount rate utilized is based on the investment yield of high quality corporate bonds available in the
marketplace with maturities equal to projected cash flows of future benefit payments as of the measurement date. Periodic pension expense (or income) includes service costs, interest costs based on the assumed discount rate, the expected return on plan assets based on an actuarially derived market-related value and amortization of actuarial gains and losses. Pension accounting reflects the long-term nature of benefit obligations and the investment horizon of plan assets, and can have the effect of reducing earnings volatility related to short-term changes in interest rates and market valuations. Actuarial gains and losses include the impact of plan amendments and various unrecognized gains and losses which are deferred and amortized over the future service periods of active employees. The marketrelated value utilized to determine the expected return on plan assets is based on fair value adjusted for the difference between expected returns and actual performance of plan assets. The unrealized difference between actual experience and expected returns is included in expense over a period of approximately fifteen years. The overfunded or underfunded status of the plans is recorded as an asset or liability on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, with changes in that status recognized through other comprehensive income (loss).

Premises and Equipment Premises and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated primarily on a straight-line basis over the estimated life of the assets. Estimated useful lives range up to 40 years for newly constructed buildings and from 3 to 20 years for furniture and equipment.

Capitalized leases, less accumulated amortization, are included in premises and equipment. Capitalized lease obligations are included in long-term debt. Capitalized leases are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and the amortization is included in depreciation expense.

Stock-Based Compensation The Company grants stockbased awards, which may include restricted stock, restricted stock units and options to purchase common stock of the Company. Stock option grants are for a fixed number of shares to employees and directors with an exercise price equal to the fair value of the shares at the date of grant. Restricted stock and restricted stock unit grants are awarded at no cost to the recipient. Stock-based compensation for awards is recognized in the Company's results of operations over the vesting period. The Company immediately recognizes compensation cost of awards to employees that meet retirement status, despite their continued active employment. The amortization of stock-based compensation reflects estimated forfeitures adjusted for actual forfeiture experience. As compensation expense is recognized, a deferred tax asset is recorded that represents an estimate of the future tax deduction from exercise or release of restrictions. At the time stock-based awards are exercised, cancelled, expire, or restrictions are released, the Company may be required to recognize an adjustment to tax expense, depending on the market price of the Company's common stock at that time.

Per Share Calculations Earnings per common share is calculated using the two-class method under which earnings are allocated to common shareholders and holders of participating securities. Unvested stock-based compensation awards that contain nonforfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents are considered participating securities under the two-class method. Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders is then divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding to determine earnings per common share. Diluted earnings per common share is calculated by adjusting income and outstanding shares, assuming conversion of all potentially dilutive securities.

## note 2 Accounting Changes

Stock-Based Compensation Effective January 1, 2017, the Company adopted accounting guidance, issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") in March 2016, simplifying the accounting for stock-based compensation awards issued to employees. The guidance requires all excess tax benefits and deficiencies that pertain to stock-based compensation awards to be recognized within income tax expense instead of within capital surplus. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

Revenue Recognition Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted accounting guidance, issued by the FASB in May 2014, clarifying the principles for recognizing revenue from certain contracts with customers. The guidance does not apply to revenue associated with financial instruments, such as loans and securities. The adoption of this guidance will not be material to the Company's financial statements.

## Financial Instruments - Hedge Accounting Effective

 January 1, 2018, the Company adopted accounting guidance, issued by the FASB in August 2017, related to hedge accounting. This guidance makes targeted changes to the hedge accounting model to simplify the application of hedge accounting and more closely align financial reporting to an entity's risk management activities. This guidance expands risk management strategies that qualify for hedge accounting, simplifies certain effectiveness assessment requirements, eliminates separate measurement and reporting of ineffectiveness and changes certain presentation and disclosure requirements for hedge accounting activities. The adoption of this guidance will not be material to the Company's financial statements.Accounting for Leases In February 2016, the FASB issued accounting guidance, effective for the Company on January 1,

2019, related to the accounting for leases. This guidance requires lessees to recognize all leases on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as lease assets and lease liabilities based primarily on the present value of future lease payments. Lessor accounting is largely unchanged. A modified retrospective approach is required at adoption which requires all prior periods presented in the financial statements to be restated, with a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the earliest period presented. This guidance also requires additional disclosures regarding leasing arrangements. The Company expects the adoption of this guidance will not be material to its financial statements.

Financial Instruments-Credit Losses In June 2016, the FASB issued accounting guidance, effective for the Company no later than January 1, 2020, related to the impairment of financial instruments. This guidance changes existing impairment recognition to a model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses, which is intended to result in more timely recognition of credit losses. This guidance is also intended to reduce the complexity of current accounting guidance by decreasing the number of credit impairment models that entities use to account for debt instruments. A modified retrospective approach is required at adoption with a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the adoption date. The guidance also requires additional credit quality disclosures for loans. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on its financial statements, and expects its allowance for credit losses to increase upon adoption. The extent of this increase will continue to be evaluated and will depend on economic conditions and the composition of the Company's loan portfolio at the time of adoption.

## note 3 Restrictions on Cash and Due from Banks

Banking regulators require bank subsidiaries to maintain minimum average reserve balances, either in the form of vault cash or reserve balances held with central banks or other financial institutions. The amount of required reserve balances were approximately $\$ 3.1$ billion and $\$ 3.0$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and primarily represent those required to be held at the Federal Reserve Bank. In addition to vault cash, the Company held balances at the Federal Reserve Bank and other financial institutions of $\$ 2.4$ billion and $\$ 2.9$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, to meet these requirements. These balances are included in cash and due from banks on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

## note 4 Investment Securities

The amortized cost, other-than-temporary impairment recorded in other comprehensive income (loss), gross unrealized holding gains and losses, and fair value of held-to-maturity and available-for-sale investment securities at December 31 were as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amortized Cost | Unrealized Gains | Unrealized Losses |  | Fair Value | Amortized Cost | Unrealized Gains | Unrealized Losses |  |  | Fair Value |
|  |  |  | Other-than- <br> Temporary(e) | Otherif |  |  |  | Other-thanTemporary ${ }^{(e)}$ |  | Other ${ }^{(1)}$ |  |
| Held-to-maturity(a) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$ 5,181 | \$ 5 | \$- | \$(120) | \$ 5,066 | \$ 5,246 | \$ 12 | \$ - | \$ | (132) | \$ 5,126 |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency | 39,150 | 48 | - | (579) | 38,619 | 37,706 | 85 | - |  | (529) | 37,262 |
| Non-agency non-prime ${ }^{(d)}$ | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - |  | - | 1 |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Collateralized debt obligations/ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Collateralized loan obligations | - | 4 | - | - | 4 | - | 5 | - |  | - | 5 |
| Other | 6 | 2 | - | - | 8 | 8 | 3 | - |  | - | 11 |
| Obligations of state and political |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| subdivisions . . . . . . . . . . | 6 | 1 | - | - | 7 | 6 | 1 | - |  | - | 7 |
| Obligations of foreign governments | 7 | - | - | - | 7 | 9 | - | - |  | - | 9 |
| Other debt securities | 12 | - | - | - | 12 | 15 | - | - |  | (1) | 14 |
| Total held-to-maturity | \$44,362 | \$ 60 | \$- | \$(699) | \$43,723 | \$42,991 | \$106 | \$ - | \$ | (662) | \$42,435 |
| Available-for-sale ${ }^{(b)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$23,586 | \$ 3 | \$- | \$(288) | \$23,301 | \$17,314 | \$ 11 | \$ - | \$ | (198) | \$17,127 |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency | 38,450 | 152 | - | (571) | 38,031 | 43,558 | 225 | - |  | (645) | 43,138 |
| Non-agency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prime ${ }^{(c)}$ | - | - | - | - | - | 240 | 6 | (3) |  | (1) | 242 |
| Non-prime ${ }^{(d)}$ | - | - | - | - | - | 178 | 20 | (3) |  | - | 195 |
| Commercial agency | 6 | - | - | - | 6 | 15 | - | - |  | - | 15 |
| Obligations of state and political |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Corporate debt securities | - | - | - | - | - | 11 | - | - |  | (2) | 9 |
| Other investments | 22 | - | - | - | 22 | 27 | 9 | - |  | - | 36 |
| Total available-for-sale | \$68,717 | \$308 |  | \$(888) | \$68,137 | \$66,985 | \$334 | \$(6) | \$(1 | 1,029) | \$66,284 |

(a) Held-to-maturity investment securities are carried at historical cost or at fair value at the time of transfer from the available-for-sale to held-to-maturity category, adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts and credit-related other-than-temporary impairment.
(b) Available-for-sale investment securities are carried at fair value with unrealized net gains or losses reported within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in shareholders' equity.
(c) Prime securities are those designated as such by the issuer at origination. When an issuer designation is unavailable, the Company determines at acquisition date the categorization based on asset pool characteristics (such as weighted-average credit score, loan-to-value, loan type, prevalence of low documentation loans) and deal performance (such as pool delinquencies and security market spreads). When the Company determines the designation, prime securities typically have a weighted-average credit score of 725 or higher and a loan-to-value of 80 percent or lower; however, other pool characteristics may result in designations that deviate from these credit score and loan-to-value thresholds.
(d) Includes all securities not meeting the conditions to be designated as prime.
(e) Represents impairment not related to credit for those investment securities that have been determined to be other-than-temporarily impaired.
(f) Represents unrealized losses on investment securities that have not been determined to be other-than-temporarily impaired.

The weighted-average maturity of the available-for-sale investment securities was 5.1 years at December 31, 2017 and 2016. The corresponding weighted-average yields were 2.25 percent and 2.06 percent, respectively. The weightedaverage maturity of the held-to-maturity investment securities was 4.7 years at December 31, 2017 and 4.6 years at December 31, 2016. The corresponding weighted-average yields were 2.14 percent and 1.93 percent, respectively.

For amortized cost, fair value and yield by maturity date of held-to-maturity and available-for-sale investment securities outstanding at December 31, 2017, refer to Table 13 included in

Management's Discussion and Analysis, which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Investment securities with a fair value of $\$ 12.8$ billion at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 11.3$ billion at December 31, 2016, were pledged to secure public, private and trust deposits, repurchase agreements and for other purposes required by contractual obligation or law. Included in these amounts were securities where the Company and certain counterparties have agreements granting the counterparties the right to sell or pledge the securities. Investment securities securing these types of arrangements had a fair value of $\$ 689$ million at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 755$ million at December 31, 2016.

The following table provides information about the amount of interest income from taxable and non-taxable investment securities:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Taxable | \$2,043 | \$1,878 | \$1,778 |
| Non-taxable | 189 | 200 | 223 |
| Total interest income from investment securities | \$2,232 | \$2,078 | \$2,001 |

The following table provides information about the amount of gross gains and losses realized through the sales of available-for-sale investment securities:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Realized gains | \$ 75 | \$ 93 | \$ 7 |
| Realized losses | (18) | (66) | (6) |
| Net realized gains (losses) | \$57 | \$ 27 | \$ 1 |
| Income tax (benefit) on net realized gains (losses) | \$ 22 | \$ 10 | \$ - |

The Company conducts a regular assessment of its investment securities with unrealized losses to determine whether investment securities are other-than-temporarily impaired considering, among other factors, the nature of the investment securities, the credit ratings or financial condition of the issuer, the extent and duration of the unrealized loss, expected cash flows of underlying collateral, the existence of any government or agency guarantees, market conditions and whether the Company intends to sell or it is more likely than not the Company will be required to sell the investment securities. The Company determines other-than-temporary impairment recorded in
earnings for debt securities not intended to be sold by estimating the future cash flows of each individual investment security, using market information where available, and discounting the cash flows at the original effective rate of the investment security. Other-than-temporary impairment recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) is measured as the difference between that discounted amount and the fair value of each investment security. The total amount of other-than-temporary impairment recorded was immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

At December 31, 2017, certain investment securities had a fair value below amortized cost. The following table shows the gross unrealized losses and fair value of the Company's investment securities with unrealized losses, aggregated by investment category and length of time the individual investment securities have been in continuous unrealized loss positions, at December 31, 2017:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Less Than 12 Months |  | 12 Months or Greater |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Unrealized Losses | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Unrealized Losses | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Unrealized Losses |
| Held-to-maturity |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$ 2,109 | \$ (18) | \$ 2,596 | \$(102) | \$ 4,705 | \$(120) |
| Residential agency mortgage-backed securities | 17,484 | (152) | 15,308 | (427) | 32,792 | (579) |
| Other asset-backed securities | - | - | 2 | - | 2 | - |
| Other debt securities | - | - | 12 | - | 12 | - |
| Total held-to-maturity | \$19,593 | \$(170) | \$17,918 | \$(529) | \$37,511 | \$(699) |
| Available-for-sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies . | \$13,911 | \$(128) | \$ 9,124 | \$(160) | \$23,035 | \$(288) |
| Residential agency mortgage-backed securities | 9,132 | (75) | 20,635 | (496) | 29,767 | (571) |
| Obligations of state and political subdivisions | 151 | (1) | 1,313 | (28) | 1,464 | (29) |
| Other investments | - | - | 1 | - | , | - |
| Total available-for-sale | \$23,194 | \$(204) | \$31,073 | \$(684) | \$54,267 | \$(888) |

The Company does not consider these unrealized losses to be credit-related. These unrealized losses primarily relate to changes in interest rates and market spreads subsequent to purchase. A substantial portion of investment securities that have unrealized losses are either U.S. Treasury and agencies, agency mortgage-backed or state and political securities. In general, the issuers of the investment securities are contractually prohibited
from prepayment at less than par, and the Company did not pay significant purchase premiums for these investment securities. At December 31, 2017, the Company had no plans to sell investment securities with unrealized losses, and believes it is more likely than not it would not be required to sell such investment securities before recovery of their amortized cost.

## note 5 Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses

The composition of the loan portfolio at December 31, disaggregated by class and underlying specific portfolio type, was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commercial |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 91,958 | \$ 87,928 |
| Lease financing | 5,603 | 5,458 |
| Total commercial | 97,561 | 93,386 |
| Commercial Real Estate |  |  |
| Commercial mortgages | 29,367 | 31,592 |
| Construction and development | 11,096 | 11,506 |
| Total commercial real estate | 40,463 | 43,098 |
| Residential Mortgages |  |  |
| Residential mortgages | 46,685 | 43,632 |
| Home equity loans, first liens | 13,098 | 13,642 |
| Total residential mortgages | 59,783 | 57,274 |
| Credit Card | 22,180 | 21,749 |
| Other Retail |  |  |
| Retail leasing | 7,988 | 6,316 |
| Home equity and second mortgages | 16,327 | 16,369 |
| Revolving credit | 3,183 | 3,282 |
| Installment | 8,989 | 8,087 |
| Automobile | 18,934 | 17,571 |
| Student | 1,903 | 2,239 |
| Total other retail | 57,324 | 53,864 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 277,311 | 269,371 |
| Covered Loans | 3,121 | 3,836 |
| Total loans | \$280,432 | \$273,207 |

The Company had loans of $\$ 83.3$ billion at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 84.5$ billion at December 31, 2016, pledged at the Federal Home Loan Bank, and loans of $\$ 68.0$ billion at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 66.5$ billion at December 31, 2016, pledged at the Federal Reserve Bank.

The majority of the Company's loans are to borrowers in the states in which it has Consumer and Business Banking offices. Collateral for commercial loans may include marketable securities, accounts receivable, inventory, equipment and real estate. For details of the Company's commercial portfolio by industry group and geography as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, see Table 7 included in Management's Discussion and Analysis which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

For detail of the Company's commercial real estate portfolio by property type and geography as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, see Table 8 included in Management's Discussion and

Analysis which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. Collateral for such loans may include the related property, marketable securities, accounts receivable, inventory and equipment.

Originated loans are reported at the principal amount outstanding, net of unearned interest and deferred fees and costs. Net unearned interest and deferred fees and costs amounted to $\$ 830$ million at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 672$ million at December 31, 2016. All purchased loans and related indemnification assets are recorded at fair value at the date of purchase. The Company evaluates purchased loans for impairment at the date of purchase in accordance with applicable authoritative accounting guidance. Purchased loans with evidence of credit deterioration since origination for which it is probable that all contractually required payments will not be collected are considered "purchased impaired loans." All other purchased loans are considered "purchased nonimpaired loans."

Changes in the accretable balance for purchased impaired loans for the years ended December 31, were as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 698 | \$ 957 | \$1,309 |
| Accretion | (386) | (392) | (382) |
| Disposals | (83) | (110) | (132) |
| Reclassifications from nonaccretable difference ${ }^{(a)}$ | 129 | 244 | 163 |
| Other | (8) | (1) | (1) |
| Balance at end of period . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$ 350 | \$ 698 | \$ 957 |

(a) Primarily relates to changes in expected credit performance.

Allowance for Credit Losses The allowance for credit losses is established for probable and estimable losses incurred in the Company's loan and lease portfolio, including unfunded credit
commitments, and includes certain amounts that do not represent loss exposure to the Company because those losses are recoverable under loss sharing agreements with the FDIC.

Activity in the allowance for credit losses by portfolio class was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Commercial | Commercial Real Estate | Residential Mortgages |  | Credit Card | Other Retail | Total Loans, Excluding Covered Loans | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Covered } \\ \text { Loans } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Total } \\ & \text { Loans } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | \$1,450 | \$812 | \$510 | \$ | 934 | \$ 617 | \$4,323 | \$ 34 | \$4,357 |
| Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for credit losses | 186 | 19 | (24) |  | 908 | 304 | 1,393 | (3) | 1,390 |
| Deduct |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans charged-off | 414 | 30 | 65 |  | 887 | 355 | 1,751 | - | 1,751 |
| Less recoveries of loans charged-off | (150) | (30) | (28) |  | (101) | (112) | (421) | - | (421) |
| Net loans charged-off | 264 | - | 37 |  | 786 | 243 | 1,330 | - | 1,330 |
| Other changes ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | - |  | - | - | - | - | - |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 | \$1,372 | \$831 | \$449 |  | 1,056 | \$ 678 | \$4,386 | \$ 31 | \$4,417 |
| Balance at December 31, 2015 | \$1,287 | \$724 | \$631 | \$ | 883 | \$ 743 | \$4,268 | \$ 38 | \$4,306 |
| Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for credit losses | 488 | 75 | (61) |  | 728 | 95 | 1,325 | (1) | 1,324 |
| Deduct |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans charged-off | 417 | 22 | 85 |  | 759 | 332 | 1,615 | - | 1,615 |
| Less recoveries of loans charged-off | (92) | (35) | (25) |  | (83) | (111) | (346) | - | (346) |
| Net loans charged-off | 325 | (13) | 60 |  | 676 | 221 | 1,269 | - | 1,269 |
| Other changes ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | - |  | (1) | - | (1) | (3) | (4) |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | \$1,450 | \$812 | \$510 | \$ | 934 | \$ 617 | \$4,323 | \$ 34 | \$4,357 |
| Balance at December 31, 2014 | \$1,146 | \$726 | \$787 | \$ | 880 | \$ 771 | \$4,310 | \$ 65 | \$4,375 |
| Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for credit losses | 361 | (30) | (47) |  | 654 | 193 | 1,131 | 1 | 1,132 |
| Deduct |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans charged-off | 314 | 22 | 135 |  | 726 | 319 | 1,516 | - | 1,516 |
| Less recoveries of loans charged-off | (95) | (50) | (26) |  | (75) | (98) | (344) | - | (344) |
| Net loans charged-off | 219 | (28) | 109 |  | 651 | 221 | 1,172 | - | 1,172 |
| Other changes ${ }^{(a)}$ | (1) | - | - |  | - | - | (1) | (28) | (29) |
| Balance at December 31, 2015 | \$1,287 | \$724 | \$631 | \$ | 883 | \$ 743 | \$4,268 | \$ 38 | \$4,306 |

(a) Includes net changes in credit losses to be reimbursed by the FDIC and reductions in the allowance for covered loans where the reversal of a previously recorded allowance was offset by an associated decrease in the indemnification asset, and the impact of any loan sales

Additional detail of the allowance for credit losses by portfolio class was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Commercial | Commercial Real Estate | Residential Mortgages | Credit Card | Other Retail | Total Loans, Excluding Covered Loans | Covered Loans | Total Loans |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Allowance Balance at December 31, 2017
$\quad$ Related to
Loans individually evaluated for impairment(a) $\ldots \ldots \ldots$
TDRs collectively evaluated for impairment $\ldots \ldots \ldots$
Other loans collectively evaluated for impairment $\ldots \ldots$
Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality $\ldots \ldots$
Total allowance for credit losses $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$

| Allowance Balance at December 31, 2016 Related to |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 50 |  |  | \$ | - |  | \$ 54 | \$ - | \$ 54 |
| TDRs collectively evaluated for impairment | 12 | 4 | 180 |  | 65 | 20 | 281 | 1 | 282 |
| Other loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 1,388 | 798 | 330 |  | 869 | 597 | 3,982 | - | 3,982 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | - | 6 | - |  | - | - | 6 | 33 | 39 |
| Total allowance for credit losses | \$1,450 | \$812 | \$510 | \$ | 934 | \$617 | \$4,323 | \$34 | \$4,357 |

(a) Represents the allowance for credit losses related to loans greater than $\$ 5$ million classified as nonperforming or TDRs.

Additional detail of loan balances by portfolio class was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Commercial | Commercial Real Estate | Residential Mortgages | Credit Card | Other Retail | Total Loans, Excluding Covered Loans | Covered Loans ${ }^{(b)}$ | Total Loans |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment(a) | \$ 337 | \$ 71 | \$ | \$ | \$ | \$ 408 | \$ | \$ 408 |
| TDRs collectively evaluated for impairment | 148 | 145 | 3,524 | 230 | 186 | 4,233 | 36 | 4,269 |
| Other loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 97,076 | 40,174 | 56,258 | 21,950 | 57,138 | 272,596 | 1,073 | 273,669 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | - | 73 | 1 | - | - | 74 | 2,012 | 2,086 |
| Total loans | \$97,561 | \$40,463 | \$59,783 | \$22,180 | \$57,324 | \$277,311 | \$3,121 | \$280,432 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment(a) | \$ 623 | \$ 70 | \$ | \$ - | \$ | \$ 693 | \$ | \$ 693 |
| TDRs collectively evaluated for impairment | 145 | 146 | 3,678 | 222 | 173 | 4,364 | 35 | 4,399 |
| Other loans collectively evaluated for impairment | 92,611 | 42,751 | 53,595 | 21,527 | 53,691 | 264,175 | 1,553 | 265,728 |
| Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality | 7 | 131 | 1 | - | - | 139 | 2,248 | 2,387 |
| Total loans | \$93,386 | \$43,098 | \$57,274 | \$21,749 | \$53,864 | \$269,371 | \$3,836 | \$273,207 |

(a) Represents loans greater than $\$ 5$ million classified as nonperforming or TDRs.
(b) Includes expected reimbursements from the FDIC under loss sharing agreements.

Credit Quality The credit quality of the Company's loan portfolios is assessed as a function of net credit losses, levels of nonperforming assets and delinquencies, and credit quality
ratings as defined by the Company. These credit quality ratings are an important part of the Company's overall credit risk management and evaluation of its allowance for credit losses.

The following table provides a summary of loans by portfolio class, including the delinquency status of those that continue to accrue interest, and those that are nonperforming:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Accruing |  |  | Nonperforming | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Current | $\begin{gathered} \text { 30-89 Days } \\ \text { Past Due } \end{gathered}$ | 90 Days or More Past Due |  |  |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 97,005 | \$ 250 | \$ 57 | \$ 249 | \$ 97,561 |
| Commercial real estate | 40,279 | 36 | 6 | 142 | 40,463 |
| Residential mortgages ${ }^{(2)}$ | 59,013 | 198 | 130 | 442 | 59,783 |
| Credit card | 21,593 | 302 | 284 | 1 | 22,180 |
| Other retail | 56,685 | 376 | 95 | 168 | 57,324 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 274,575 | 1,162 | 572 | 1,002 | 277,311 |
| Covered loans | 2,917 | 50 | 148 | 6 | 3,121 |
| Total loans | \$277,492 | \$1,212 | \$720 | \$1,008 | \$280,432 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 92,588 | \$ 263 | \$ 52 | \$ 483 | \$ 93,386 |
| Commercial real estate | 42,922 | 44 | 8 | 124 | 43,098 |
| Residential mortgages ${ }^{(2)}$ | 56,372 | 151 | 156 | 595 | 57,274 |
| Credit card | 21,209 | 284 | 253 | 3 | 21,749 |
| Other retail | 53,340 | 284 | 83 | 157 | 53,864 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 266,431 | 1,026 | 552 | 1,362 | 269,371 |
| Covered loans | 3,563 | 55 | 212 | 6 | 3,836 |
| Total loans | \$269,994 | \$1,081 | \$764 | \$1,368 | \$273,207 |

(a) At December 31, 2017, $\$ 385$ million of loans $30-89$ days past due and $\$ 1.9$ billion of loans 90 days or more past due purchased from Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") mortgage pools whose repayments are insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs, were classified as current, compared with $\$ 273$ million and $\$ 2.5$ billion at December 31, 2016, respectively

Total nonperforming assets include nonaccrual loans, restructured loans not performing in accordance with modified terms, other real estate and other nonperforming assets owned by the Company. For details of the Company's nonperforming assets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, see Table 16 included in Management's Discussion and Analysis which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

At December 31, 2017, the amount of foreclosed residential real estate held by the Company, and included in OREO, was \$156 million (\$135 million excluding covered assets), compared with $\$ 201$ million ( $\$ 175$ million excluding covered assets) at December 31, 2016. These amounts exclude $\$ 267$ million and
$\$ 373$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, of foreclosed residential real estate related to mortgage loans whose payments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs. In addition, the amount of residential mortgage loans secured by residential real estate in the process of foreclosure at December 31, 2017 and 2016, was $\$ 1.7$ billion and $\$ 2.1$ billion, respectively, of which $\$ 1.3$ billion and $\$ 1.6$ billion, respectively, related to loans purchased from Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") mortgage pools whose repayments are insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.

The following table provides a summary of loans by portfolio class and the Company's internal credit quality rating:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Pass | Criticized |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Special Mention | Classified(a) |  |  |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 95,297 | \$1,130 | \$1,134 | \$ 2,264 | \$ 97,561 |
| Commercial real estate | 39,162 | 648 | 653 | 1,301 | 40,463 |
| Residential mortgages ${ }^{(b)}$ | 59,141 | 16 | 626 | 642 | 59,783 |
| Credit card | 21,895 | - | 285 | 285 | 22,180 |
| Other retail | 57,009 | 6 | 309 | 315 | 57,324 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 272,504 | 1,800 | 3,007 | 4,807 | 277,311 |
| Covered loans | 3,072 | - | 49 | 49 | 3,121 |
| Total loans | \$275,576 | \$1,800 | \$3,056 | \$ 4,856 | \$280,432 |
| Total outstanding commitments | \$584,072 | \$3,142 | \$3,987 | \$ 7,129 | \$591,201 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 89,739 | \$1,721 | \$1,926 | \$ 3,647 | \$ 93,386 |
| Commercial real estate | 41,634 | 663 | 801 | 1,464 | 43,098 |
| Residential mortgages ${ }^{(b)}$ | 56,457 | 10 | 807 | 817 | 57,274 |
| Credit card | 21,493 | - | 256 | 256 | 21,749 |
| Other retail | 53,576 | 6 | 282 | 288 | 53,864 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 262,899 | 2,400 | 4,072 | 6,472 | 269,371 |
| Covered loans | 3,766 | - | 70 | 70 | 3,836 |
| Total loans | \$266,665 | \$2,400 | \$4,142 | \$ 6,542 | \$273,207 |
| Total outstanding commitments | \$562,704 | \$4,920 | \$5,629 | \$10,549 | \$573,253 |

(a) Classified rating on consumer loans primarily based on delinquency status.
(b) At December 31, 2017, $\$ 1.9$ billion of GNMA loans 90 days or more past due and $\$ 1.7$ billion of restructured GNMA loans whose repayments are insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs were classified with a pass rating, compared with $\$ 2.5$ billion and $\$ 1.6$ billion at December 31, 2016, respectively.

For all loan classes, a loan is considered to be impaired when, based on current events or information, it is probable the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due per the contractual terms of the loan agreement. A summary of impaired loans, which include all nonaccrual and TDR loans, by portfolio class was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Period-end Recorded Investment(a) | Unpaid <br> Principal Balance | Valuation Allowance | Commitments to Lend Additional Funds |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 550 | \$ 915 | \$ 44 | \$199 |
| Commercial real estate | 280 | 596 | 11 | - |
| Residential mortgages | 1,946 | 2,339 | 116 | 1 |
| Credit card | 230 | 230 | 60 | - |
| Other retail | 302 | 400 | 22 | 4 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 3,308 | 4,480 | 253 | 204 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 1,681 | 1,681 | 25 | - |
| Covered loans | 38 | 44 | 1 | - |
| Total | \$5,027 | \$6,205 | \$279 | \$204 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 849 | \$1,364 | \$ 68 | \$284 |
| Commercial real estate | 293 | 697 | 10 | - |
| Residential mortgages | 2,274 | 2,847 | 153 | - |
| Credit card | 222 | 222 | 64 | - |
| Other retail | 281 | 456 | 22 | 4 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 3,919 | 5,586 | 317 | 288 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 1,574 | 1,574 | 28 | - |
| Covered loans | 36 | 42 | 1 | 1 |
| Total | \$5,529 | \$7,202 | \$346 | \$289 |

(a) Substantially all loans classified as impaired at December 31, 2017 and 2016, had an associated allowance for credit losses. The total amount of interest income recognized during 2017 on loans classified as impaired at December 31, 2017, excluding those acquired with deteriorated credit quality, was $\$ 204$ million, compared to what would have been recognized at the original contractual terms of the loans of $\$ 265$ million.

Additional information on impaired loans for the years ended December 31 follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Average Recorded Investment | Interest Income Recognized |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 683 | \$ 7 |
| Commercial real estate | 273 | 11 |
| Residential mortgages | 2,135 | 103 |
| Credit card | 229 | 3 |
| Other retail | 287 | 14 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 3,607 | 138 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 1,672 | 65 |
| Covered loans | 37 | 1 |
| Total | \$5,316 | \$204 |
| 2016 |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 799 | \$ 9 |
| Commercial real estate | 324 | 15 |
| Residential mortgages | 2,422 | 124 |
| Credit card | 214 | 4 |
| Other retail | 293 | 13 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 4,052 | 165 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 1,620 | 71 |
| Covered loans | 38 | 1 |
| Total | \$5,710 | \$237 |
| 2015 |  |  |
| Commercial | \$ 383 | \$ 13 |
| Commercial real estate | 433 | 16 |
| Residential mortgages | 2,666 | 131 |
| Credit card | 221 | 4 |
| Other retail | 336 | 14 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 4,039 | 178 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 2,079 | 95 |
| Covered loans | 42 | 1 |
| Total | \$6,160 | \$274 |

Troubled Debt Restructurings In certain circumstances, the Company may modify the terms of a loan to maximize the collection of amounts due when a borrower is experiencing financial difficulties or is expected to experience difficulties in the near-term. The following table provides a summary of loans modified as TDRs for the years ended December 31, by portfolio class:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Number of Loans | Pre-Modification Outstanding Loan Balance | Post-Modification Outstanding Loan Balance |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |  |
| Commercial | 2,758 | \$ 380 | \$ 328 |
| Commercial real estate | 128 | 82 | 78 |
| Residential mortgages | 800 | 90 | 88 |
| Credit card | 33,615 | 161 | 162 |
| Other retail | 3,881 | 79 | 68 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 41,182 | 792 | 724 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 6,791 | 881 | 867 |
| Covered loans | 11 | 2 | 2 |
| Total loans . | 47,984 | \$1,675 | \$1,593 |
| 2016 |  |  |  |
| Commercial | 2,352 | \$ 844 | \$ 699 |
| Commercial real estate | 102 | 259 | 256 |
| Residential mortgages | 1,576 | 168 | 178 |
| Credit card | 31,394 | 151 | 153 |
| Other retail | 2,235 | 41 | 40 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 37,659 | 1,463 | 1,326 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 11,260 | 1,274 | 1,267 |
| Covered loans | 39 | 6 | 7 |
| Total loans | 48,958 | \$2,743 | \$2,600 |
| 2015 |  |  |  |
| Commercial | 1,607 | \$ 385 | \$ 396 |
| Commercial real estate | 108 | 78 | 76 |
| Residential mortgages | 2,080 | 260 | 258 |
| Credit card | 26,772 | 133 | 134 |
| Other retail | 2,530 | 54 | 54 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 33,097 | 910 | 918 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 8,199 | 864 | 862 |
| Covered loans | 16 | 5 | 5 |
| Total loans . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 41,312 | \$1,779 | \$1,785 |

Residential mortgages, home equity and second mortgages, and loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools in the table above include trial period arrangements offered to customers during the periods presented. The post-modification balances for these loans reflect the current outstanding balance until a permanent modification is made. In addition, the postmodification balances typically include capitalization of unpaid accrued interest and/or fees under the various modification programs. For those loans modified as TDRs during the fourth
quarter of 2017, at December 31, 2017, 37 residential mortgages, 25 home equity and second mortgage loans and 983 loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools with outstanding balances of $\$ 5$ million, $\$ 2$ million and $\$ 125$ million, respectively, were in a trial period and have estimated post-modification balances of $\$ 5$ million, $\$ 2$ million and $\$ 125$ million, respectively, assuming permanent modification occurs at the end of the trial period.

The following table provides a summary of TDR loans that defaulted (fully or partially charged-off or became 90 days or more past due) for the years ended December 31, that were modified as TDRs within 12 months previous to default:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Number of Loans | Amount Defaulted |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |
| Commercial | 724 | \$ 53 |
| Commercial real estate | 36 | 9 |
| Residential mortgages | 374 | 41 |
| Credit card | 8,372 | 36 |
| Other retail | 415 | 5 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 9,921 | 144 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 1,369 | 177 |
| Covered loans | 4 | - |
| Total loans | 11,294 | \$321 |
| 2016 |  |  |
| Commercial | 531 | \$ 24 |
| Commercial real estate | 27 | 12 |
| Residential mortgages | 132 | 17 |
| Credit card | 6,827 | 30 |
| Other retail | 434 | 9 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 7,951 | 92 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 202 | 25 |
| Covered loans | 4 | 1 |
| Total loans | 8,157 | \$118 |
| 2015 |  |  |
| Commercial | 494 | \$ 21 |
| Commercial real estate | 18 | 8 |
| Residential mortgages | 273 | 36 |
| Credit card | 6,286 | 29 |
| Other retail | 636 | 12 |
| Total loans, excluding GNMA and covered loans | 7,707 | 106 |
| Loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools | 598 | 75 |
| Covered loans | 5 | 1 |
| Total loans ................................ | 8,310 | \$182 |

In addition to the defaults in the table above, the Company had a total of 1,768 residential mortgage loans, home equity and second mortgage loans and loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools for the year ended December 31, 2017, where borrowers did not successfully complete the trial period
arrangement and, therefore, are no longer eligible for a permanent modification under the applicable modification program. These loans had aggregate outstanding balances of \$206 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Covered Assets Covered assets represent loans and other assets acquired from the FDIC, subject to loss sharing agreements, and include expected reimbursements from the FDIC. The carrying amount of the covered assets at December 31, consisted of purchased impaired loans, purchased nonimpaired loans and other assets as shown in the following table:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Purchased Impaired Loans | Purchased Nonimpaired Loans | Other | Total | Purchased Impaired Loans | Purchased Nonimpaired Loans | Other | Total |
| Residential mortgage loans | \$2,012 | \$400 |  | \$2,412 | \$2,248 | \$506 |  | \$2,754 |
| Other retail loans | - | 151 | - | 151 | - | 278 | - | 278 |
| Losses reimbursable by the FDIC ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ) | - | - | 320 | 320 | - | - | 381 | 381 |
| Unamortized changes in FDIC asset ${ }^{(0)}$ | - | - | 238 | 238 | - | - | 423 | 423 |
| Covered loans | 2,012 | 551 | 558 | 3,121 | 2,248 | 784 | 804 | 3,836 |
| Foreclosed real estate | - | - | 21 | 21 | - | - | 26 | 26 |
| Total covered assets | \$2,012 | \$551 | \$579 | \$3,142 | \$2,248 | \$784 | \$830 | \$3,862 |

(a) Relates to loss sharing agreements with remaining terms up through the fourth quarter of 2019.
(b) Represents decreases in expected reimbursements by the FDIC as a result of decreases in expected losses on the covered loans. These amounts are amortized as a reduction in interest income on covered loans over the shorter of the expected life of the respective covered loans or the remaining contractual term of the indemnification agreements.

Interest income is recognized on purchased impaired loans through accretion of the difference between the carrying amount of those loans and their expected cash flows. The initial determination of the fair value of the purchased loans includes the
impact of expected credit losses and, therefore, no allowance for credit losses is recorded at the purchase date. To the extent credit deterioration occurs after the date of acquisition, the Company records an allowance for credit losses.

## note 6 Leases

The components of the net investment in sales-type and direct financing leases at December 31 were as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Aggregate future minimum lease payments to be received | \$12,709 | \$11,257 |
| Unguaranteed residual values accruing to the lessor's benefit | 1,731 | 1,175 |
| Unearned income | $(1,205)$ | $(1,023)$ |
| Initial direct costs | 274 | 237 |
| Total net investment in sales-type and direct financing leases(a) | \$13,509 | \$11,646 |

(a) The accumulated allowance for uncollectible minimum lease payments was $\$ 94$ million and $\$ 83$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The minimum future lease payments to be received from sales-type and direct financing leases were as follows at December 31, 2017: (Dollars in Millions)


## note 7 Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Variable Interest Entities

The Company transfers financial assets in the normal course of business. The majority of the Company's financial asset transfers are residential mortgage loan sales primarily to governmentsponsored enterprises ("GSEs"), transfers of tax-advantaged investments, commercial loan sales through participation agreements, and other individual or portfolio loan and securities sales. In accordance with the accounting guidance for asset transfers, the Company considers any ongoing involvement with transferred assets in determining whether the assets can be derecognized from the balance sheet. Guarantees provided to certain third parties in connection with the transfer of assets are further discussed in Note 22.

For loans sold under participation agreements, the Company also considers whether the terms of the loan participation agreement meet the accounting definition of a participating interest. With the exception of servicing and certain performancebased guarantees, the Company's continuing involvement with financial assets sold is minimal and generally limited to market customary representation and warranty clauses. Any gain or loss on sale depends on the previous carrying amount of the transferred financial assets, the consideration received, and any liabilities incurred in exchange for the transferred assets. Upon transfer, any servicing assets and other interests that continue to be held by the Company are initially recognized at fair value. For further information on MSRs, refer to Note 9 . On a limited basis, the Company may acquire and package high-grade corporate bonds for select corporate customers, in which the Company generally has no continuing involvement with these transactions. Additionally, the Company is an authorized GNMA issuer and issues GNMA securities on a regular basis. The Company has no
other asset securitizations or similar asset-backed financing arrangements that are off-balance sheet.

The Company also provides financial support primarily through the use of waivers of management fees associated with various unconsolidated registered money market funds it manages. The Company provided $\$ 23$ million, $\$ 45$ million and $\$ 112$ million of support to the funds during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The Company is involved in various entities that are considered to be VIEs. The Company's investments in VIEs are primarily related to investments promoting affordable housing, community development and renewable energy sources. Some of these tax-advantaged investments support the Company's regulatory compliance with the Community Reinvestment Act. The Company's investments in these entities generate a return primarily through the realization of federal and state income tax credits, and other tax benefits, such as tax deductions from operating losses of the investments, over specified time periods. These tax credits are recognized as a reduction of tax expense or, for investments qualifying as investment tax credits, as a reduction to the related investment asset. The Company recognized federal and state income tax credits related to its affordable housing and other tax-advantaged investments in tax expense of $\$ 711$ million, $\$ 698$ million and $\$ 733$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company also recognized $\$ 1.5$ billion, $\$ 1.4$ billion and $\$ 1.2$ billion of investment tax credits for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company recognized $\$ 741$ million, $\$ 672$ million and $\$ 698$ million of expenses related to all of these investments for the years ended

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, of which \$317 million, \$251 million and \$261 million, respectively, were included in tax expense and the remaining amounts were included in noninterest expense.

The Company is not required to consolidate VIEs in which it has concluded it does not have a controlling financial interest, and thus is not the primary beneficiary. In such cases, the Company does not have both the power to direct the entities' most significant activities and the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIEs.

The Company's investments in these unconsolidated VIEs are carried in other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Company's unfunded capital and other commitments related to these unconsolidated VIEs are generally carried in other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Company's maximum exposure to loss from these unconsolidated VIEs include the investment recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet, net of unfunded capital commitments, and previously recorded tax credits which remain subject to recapture by taxing authorities based on compliance features required to be met at the project level. While the Company believes potential losses from these investments are remote, the maximum exposure was determined by assuming a scenario where the community-based business and housing projects completely fail and do not meet certain government compliance requirements resulting in recapture of the related tax credits.

The following table provides a summary of investments in community development and tax-advantaged VIEs that the Company has not consolidated:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Investment carrying amount $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ | $\$ 5,660$ | $\$ 5,009$ |
| Unfunded capital and other |  |  |
| commitments . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 2,770 | 2,477 |
| Maximum exposure to loss . . . . . . . . . . | 12,120 | 10,373 |

The Company also has noncontrolling financial investments in private investment funds and partnerships considered to be VIEs, which are not consolidated. The Company's recorded investment in these entities, carried in other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, was approximately $\$ 30$ million at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 28$ million at December 31, 2016. The maximum exposure to loss related to these VIEs was $\$ 51$ million at December 31, 2017 and $\$ 50$ million at December 31, 2016,
representing the Company's investment balance and its unfunded commitments to invest additional amounts.

The Company's individual net investments in unconsolidated VIEs, which exclude any unfunded capital commitments, ranged from less than $\$ 1$ million to $\$ 56$ million at December 31, 2017, compared with less than $\$ 1$ million to $\$ 40$ million at December 31, 2016.

The Company is required to consolidate VIEs in which it has concluded it has a controlling financial interest. The Company sponsors entities to which it transfers its interests in tax-advantaged investments to third parties. At December 31, 2017, approximately $\$ 3.5$ billion of the Company's assets and $\$ 2.5$ billion of its liabilities included on the Consolidated Balance Sheet were related to community development and tax-advantaged investment VIEs which the Company has consolidated, primarily related to these transfers. These amounts compared to $\$ 3.5$ billion and $\$ 2.6$ billion, respectively, at December 31, 2016. The majority of the assets of these consolidated VIEs are reported in other assets, and the liabilities are reported in long-term debt and other liabilities. The assets of a particular VIE are the primary source of funds to settle its obligations. The creditors of the VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the Company. The Company's exposure to the consolidated VIEs is generally limited to the carrying value of its variable interests plus any related tax credits previously recognized or transferred to others with a guarantee.

The Company also sponsors a conduit to which it previously transferred high-grade investment securities. The Company consolidates the conduit because of its ability to manage the activities of the conduit. At December 31, 2017, $\$ 18$ million of the held-to-maturity investment securities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet were related to the conduit, compared with $\$ 24$ million at December 31, 2016.

In addition, the Company sponsors a municipal bond securities tender option bond program. The Company controls the activities of the program's entities, is entitled to the residual returns and provides liquidity and remarketing arrangements to the program. As a result, the Company has consolidated the program's entities. At December 31, 2017, $\$ 2.5$ billion of available-for-sale investment securities and $\$ 2.3$ billion of shortterm borrowings on the Consolidated Balance Sheet were related to the tender option bond program, compared with $\$ 1.1$ billion of available-for-sale investment securities and $\$ 1.1$ billion of shortterm borrowings at December 31, 2016.

## note 8 Premises and Equipment

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Land | \$ 520 | \$ 516 |
| Buildings and improvements | 3,425 | 3,383 |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment | 2,951 | 2,798 |
| Capitalized building and equipment leases | 130 | 125 |
| Construction in progress | 35 | 29 |
|  | 7,061 | 6,851 |
| Less accumulated depreciation and amortization | $(4,629)$ | $(4,408)$ |
| Total | \$ 2,432 | \$ 2,443 |

## Note 9 Mortgage Servicing Rights

The Company serviced $\$ 234.7$ billion of residential mortgage loans for others at December 31, 2017, and $\$ 232.6$ billion at December 31, 2016, which include subserviced mortgages with no corresponding MSRs asset. The net impact included in mortgage banking revenue of fair value changes of MSRs due to changes in valuation assumptions and derivatives used to
economically hedge MSRs were net gains of $\$ 15$ million, $\$ 7$ million and $\$ 23$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Loan servicing and ancillary fees, not including valuation changes, included in mortgage banking revenue were $\$ 746$ million, $\$ 750$ million and $\$ 728$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Changes in fair value of capitalized MSRs for the years ended December 31, are summarized as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$2,591 | \$2,512 | \$2,338 |
| Rights purchased | 13 | 43 | 29 |
| Rights capitalized | 445 | 524 | 632 |
| Changes in fair value of MSRs |  |  |  |
| Due to fluctuations in market interest rates ${ }^{(a)}$ | (23) | (55) | (58) |
| Due to revised assumptions or models ${ }^{(b)}$ | 18 | 19 | 10 |
| Other changes in fair value ${ }^{(c)}$ | (399) | (452) | (439) |
| Balance at end of period | \$2,645 | \$2,591 | \$2,512 |

(a) Includes changes in MSR value associated with changes in market interest rates, including estimated prepayment rates and anticipated earnings on escrow deposits.
(b) Includes changes in MSR value not caused by changes in market interest rates, such as changes in cost to service, ancillary income and option adjusted spread, as well as the impact of any model changes.
(c) Primarily represents changes due to realization of expected cash flows over time (decay).

The estimated sensitivity to changes in interest rates of the fair value of the MSRs portfolio and the related derivative instruments as of December 31 follows:

|  | 2017 |  |  |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | Down 100 bps | Down <br> 50 bps | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Down } \\ 25 \mathrm{bps} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Up } \\ 25 \text { bps } \end{array}$ | Up 50 bps | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Up } \\ 100 \mathrm{bps} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Down } \\ 100 \mathrm{bps} \end{array}$ | Down <br> 50 bps | Down 25 bps | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Up } \\ 25 \text { bps } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Up 50 bps | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Up } \\ 100 \text { bps } \end{array}$ |
| MSR portfolio | \$(520) | \$(231) | \$(109) | \$ 95 | \$ 177 | \$ 302 | \$(476) | \$(209) | \$(98) | \$ 85 | \$ 159 | \$ 270 |
| Derivative instrument hedges | 453 | 216 | 105 | (96) | (184) | (336) | 375 | 180 | 88 | (84) | (165) | (314) |
| Net sensitivity | \$ (67) | \$ (15) | \$ (4) | \$ (1) | \$ (7) | \$ (34) | \$(101) | \$ (29) | \$(10) | \$ 1 | \$ (6) | \$ (44) |

The fair value of MSRs and their sensitivity to changes in interest rates is influenced by the mix of the servicing portfolio and characteristics of each segment of the portfolio. The Company's servicing portfolio consists of the distinct portfolios of government-insured mortgages, conventional mortgages and Housing Finance Agency ("HFA") mortgages. The servicing portfolios are predominantly comprised of fixed-rate agency loans
with limited adjustable-rate or jumbo mortgage loans. The HFA division specializes in servicing loans made under state and local housing authority programs. These programs provide mortgages to low-income and moderate-income borrowers and are generally government-insured programs with a favorable rate subsidy, down payment and/or closing cost assistance.

A summary of the Company's MSRs and related characteristics by portfolio as of December 31 follows:

|  | 2017 |  |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | HFA | Government | Conventional(c) |  | Total | HFA |  | Government |  | Conventionalc) |  | Total |
| Servicing portfolio ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$40,737 | \$36,756 | \$155,353 |  | \$232,846 | \$34,746 |  | \$37,530 |  | \$157,771 |  | \$230,047 |
| Fair value | \$ 450 | \$ 428 | \$ | 1,767 \$ | \$ 2,645 | \$ | 398 | \$ | 422 | \$ | 1,771 \$ | \$ 2,591 |
| Value (bps) ${ }^{(0)}$ | 110 | 116 |  | 114 | 114 |  | 115 |  | 112 |  | 112 | 113 |
| Weighted-average servicing fees (bps) | 35 | 34 |  | 27 | 29 |  | 36 |  | 34 |  | 27 | 30 |
| Multiple (value/servicing fees) | 3.17 | 3.38 |  | 4.24 | 3.86 |  | 3.19 |  | 3.29 |  | 4.15 | 3.77 |
| Weighted-average note rate | 4.43\% | 3.92\% |  | 4.02\% | \% 4.08\% |  | 4.37\% |  | 3.95\% |  | 4.02\% | - 4.06\% |
| Weighted-average age (in years) | 3.0 | 4.3 |  | 4.2 | 4.0 |  | 2.9 |  | 3.8 |  | 3.8 | 3.7 |
| Weighted-average expected prepayment (constant prepayment rate) | 9.8\% | 11.6\% |  | 9.7\% | - 10.0\% |  | 9.4\% |  | 11.3\% |  | 9.8\% | - 10.0\% |
| Weighted-average expected life (in years) | 7.7 | 6.5 |  | 6.9 | 7.0 |  | 8.0 |  | 6.8 |  | 6.9 | 7.0 |
| Weighted-average option adjusted spread ${ }^{(a)}$ | 9.9\% | 9.2\% |  | 7.2\% | \% 8.0\% |  | 9.9\% |  | 9.2\% |  | 7.2\% | -8.0\% |

[^10]
## NOTE 10 Intangible Assets

Intangible assets consisted of the following

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | EstimatedLife(a) | Amortization Method ${ }^{(b)}$ | Balance |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 2017 | 2016 |
| Goodwill |  | (c) | \$ 9,434 | \$ 9,344 |
| Merchant processing contracts | 7 years/8 years | SL/AC | 89 | 108 |
| Core deposit benefits | 22 years/5 years | SL/AC | 131 | 161 |
| Mortgage servicing rights |  | (c) | 2,645 | 2,591 |
| Trust relationships | 10 years/7 years | SL/AC | 45 | 59 |
| Other identified intangibles | 6 years/4 years | SL/AC | 318 | 384 |
| Total |  |  | \$12,662 | \$12,647 |

(a) Estimated life represents the amortization period for assets subject to the straight line method and the weighted average or life of the underlying cash flows amortization period for intangibles subject to accelerated methods. If more than one amortization method is used for a category, the estimated life for each method is calculated and reported separately.
(b) Amortization methods: $\quad S L=$ straight line method

$$
A C=\text { accelerated methods generally based on cash flows }
$$

(c) Goodwill is evaluated for impairment, but not amortized. Mortgage servicing rights are recorded at fair value, and are not amortized

Aggregate amortization expense consisted of the following:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Merchant processing contracts . | \$ 24 | \$ 28 | \$ 35 |
| Core deposit benefits | 30 | 34 | 40 |
| Trust relationships | 14 | 16 | 21 |
| Other identified intangibles | 107 | 101 | 78 |
| Total | \$175 | \$179 | \$174 |

The estimated amortization expense for the next five years is as follows:

| (Dollars |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2018 | \$148 |
| 2019 | 119 |
| 2020 | 93 |
| 2021 | 71 |
| 2022 | 51 |

The following table reflects the changes in the carrying value of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Corporate and Commercial Banking | Consumer and Business Banking | Wealth Management and Investment Services | Payment Services | Treasury and Corporate Support | Consolidated Company |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at December 31, 2014 | \$1,648 | \$3,680 | \$1,570 | \$2,491 | \$- | \$9,389 |
| Foreign exchange translation and other | (1) | 1 | (3) | (25) | - | (28) |
| Balance at December 31, 2015 | \$1,647 | \$3,681 | \$1,567 | \$2,466 | \$- | \$9,361 |
| Foreign exchange translation and other | - | - | (1) | (16) | - | (17) |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | \$1,647 | \$3,681 | \$1,566 | \$2,450 | \$- | \$9,344 |
| Goodwill acquired | - | - | - | 62 | - | 62 |
| Foreign exchange translation and other | - | - | 3 | 25 | - | 28 |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 | \$1,647 | \$3,681 | \$1,569 | \$2,537 | \$- | \$9,434 |

## Note 11 Deposits

The composition of deposits at December 31 was as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Noninterest-bearing deposits | \$ 87,557 | \$ 86,097 |
| Interest-bearing deposits |  |  |
| Interest checking | 74,520 | 66,298 |
| Money market savings | 107,973 | 109,947 |
| Savings accounts | 43,809 | 41,783 |
| Time deposits | 33,356 | 30,465 |
| Total interest-bearing deposits | 259,658 | 248,493 |
| Total deposits | \$347,215 | \$334,590 |

The maturities of time deposits outstanding at December 31, 2017 were as follows:


## NOTE 12 Short-Term Borrowings ${ }^{(a)}$

The following table is a summary of short-term borrowings for the last three years:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  | 2016 |  | 2015 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount | Rate | Amount | Rate | Amount | Rate |
| At year-end |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal funds purchased | \$ 252 | .77\% | \$ 447 | .30\% | \$ 647 | .23\% |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 803 | . 61 | 801 | . 12 | 1,092 | . 02 |
| Commercial paper | 8,303 | . 68 | 10,010 | . 30 | 22,022 | . 21 |
| Other short-term borrowings | 7,293 | 2.13 | 2,705 | 1.00 | 4,116 | . 69 |
| Total | \$16,651 | 1.31\% | \$13,963 | . $43 \%$ | \$27,877 | . $27 \%$ |
| Average for the year |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal funds purchased ${ }^{(b)}$ | \$ 528 | 34.57\% | \$ 1,015 | 17.17\% | \$ 1,169 | 15.05\% |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 917 | . 44 | 891 | . 18 | 973 | . 10 |
| Commercial paper | 8,236 | . 49 | 14,827 | . 26 | 21,892 | . 12 |
| Other short-term borrowings | 5,341 | 1.90 | 3,173 | 1.67 | 3,926 | 1.13 |
| Total ${ }^{(b)}$ | \$15,022 | 2.18\% | \$19,906 | 1.34\% | \$27,960 | .89\% |
| Maximum month-end balance |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal funds purchased | \$ 600 |  | \$ 2,487 |  | \$ 1,868 |  |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase | 927 |  | 1,177 |  | 1,124 |  |
| Commercial paper | 9,950 |  | 21,441 |  | 23,101 |  |
| Other short-term borrowings . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 7,293 |  | 6,771 |  | 7,656 |  |

(a) Interest and rates are presented on a fully taxable-equivalent basis utilizing a tax rate of 35 percent for the periods presented.
(b) Average federal funds purchased and total short-term borrowings rates inc/ude amounts paid by the Company to certain corporate card customers for paying outstanding noninterest-bearing corporate card balances within certain timeframes per specific agreements. These activities reduce the Company's short-term funding needs, and if they did not occur, the Company would use other funding alternatives, including the use of federal funds purchased. The amount of this compensation expense paid by the Company and included in federal funds purchased and total short-term borrowings rates for 2017, 2016 and 2015 was $\$ 178$ million, $\$ 171$ million and $\$ 175$ million, respectively.

## note 13 Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt (debt with original maturities of more than one year) at December 31 consisted of the following:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Rate Type | Rate ${ }^{(2)}$ | Maturity Date | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| U.S. Bancorp (Parent Company) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Subordinated notes | Fixed | 2.950\% | 2022 | \$ 1,300 | \$ 1,300 |
|  | Fixed | 3.600\% | 2024 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
|  | Fixed | 7.500\% | 2026 | 199 | 199 |
|  | Fixed | 3.100\% | 2026 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Medium-term notes | Fixed | .850\%-4.125\% | 2018-2027 | 11,299 | 8,800 |
|  | Floating | 1.767\%-2.005\% | 2018-2022 | 1,000 | 750 |
| Other ${ }^{(b)}$ |  |  |  | (29) | (4) |
| Subtotal |  |  |  | 15,769 | 13,045 |
| Subsidiaries |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal Home Loan Bank advances | Fixed | 1.250\%-8.250\% | 2018-2026 | 208 | 10 |
|  | Floating | 1.557\%-1.973\% | 2018-2026 | 5,272 | 8,559 |
| Bank notes | Fixed | 1.400\% - 2.800\% | 2019-2025 | 6,200 | 6,800 |
|  | Floating | 1.063\%-1.858\% | 2019-2057 | 3,810 | 3,898 |
| Other ${ }^{(c)}$ |  |  |  | 1,000 | 1,011 |
| Subtotal |  |  |  | 16,490 | 20,278 |
| Total . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  |  |  | \$32,259 | \$33,323 |

(a) Weighted-average interest rates of medium-term notes, Federal Home Loan Bank advances and bank notes were 2.51 percent, 1.83 percent and 1.86 percent, respectively.
(b) Includes debt issuance fees and unrealized gains and losses and deferred amounts relating to derivative instruments.
(c) Includes consolidated community development and tax-advantaged investment VIEs, capitalized lease obligations, debt issuance fees, and unrealized gains and losses and deferred amounts relating to derivative instruments.

The Company has arrangements with the Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank whereby the Company could have borrowed an additional $\$ 87.7$ billion and $\$ 91.4$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, based on collateral available.

Maturities of long-term debt outstanding at December 31, 2017, were:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Parent Company | Consolidated |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2018 | \$ 1,499 | \$ 2,572 |
| 2019 | 1,497 | 8,001 |
| 2020 | - | 3,047 |
| 2021 | 2,196 | 2,215 |
| 2022 | 3,790 | 4,074 |
| Thereafter | 6,787 | 12,350 |
| Total | \$15,769 | \$32,259 |

stock outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016. The Company had 59 million shares reserved for future issuances, primarily under its stock incentive plans at December 31, 2017.

## NOTE 14 Shareholders' Equity

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had authority to issue 4 billion shares of common stock and 50 million shares of preferred stock. The Company had 1.7 billion shares of common

The number of shares issued and outstanding and the carrying amount of each outstanding series of the Company's preferred stock were as follows:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Shares } \\ \text { Issued and } \\ \text { Outstanding } \end{array}$ | Liquidation Preference | Discount | Carrying Amount | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Shares } \\ & \text { Issued and } \\ & \text { Outstanding } \end{aligned}$ | Liquidation Preference | Discount | Carrying Amount |
| Series A | 12,510 | \$1,251 | \$145 | \$1,106 | 12,510 | \$1,251 | \$145 | \$1,106 |
| Series B | 40,000 | 1,000 | - | 1,000 | 40,000 | 1,000 | - | 1,000 |
| Series F | 44,000 | 1,100 | 12 | 1,088 | 44,000 | 1,100 | 12 | 1,088 |
| Series G | - | - | - | - | 43,400 | 1,085 | 10 | 1,075 |
| Series H | 20,000 | 500 | 13 | 487 | 20,000 | 500 | 13 | 487 |
| Series I | 30,000 | 750 | 5 | 745 | 30,000 | 750 | 5 | 745 |
| Series J | 40,000 | 1,000 | 7 | 993 | - | - | - | - |
| Total preferred stock ${ }^{(a)}$ | 186,510 | \$5,601 | \$182 | \$5,419 | 189,910 | \$5,686 | \$185 | \$5,501 |

(a) The par value of all shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016, was $\$ 1.00$ per share.

During 2017, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 40,000 shares of Series J Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share (the "Series J Preferred Stock"). The Series J Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable semiannually, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to 5.300 percent from the date of issuance to, but excluding, April 15, 2027, and thereafter will accrue and be payable quarterly at a floating rate per annum equal to three-month LIBOR plus 2.914 percent. The Series J Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole or in part, on or after April 15, 2027. The Series J Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole, but not in part, prior to April 15, 2027 within 90 days following an official administrative or judicial decision, amendment to, or change in the laws or regulations that would not allow the Company to treat the full liquidation value of the Series J Preferred Stock as Tier 1 capital for purposes of the capital adequacy guidelines of the Federal Reserve Board.

During 2015, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 30,000 shares of Series I Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share (the "Series I Preferred Stock"). The Series I Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable semiannually, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to 5.125 percent from the date of issuance to, but excluding, January 15, 2021, and thereafter will accrue and be payable quarterly at a floating rate per annum equal to three-month LIBOR plus 3.486 percent. The Series I Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole or in part, on or after January 15, 2021. The Series I Preferred stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole, but not in part, prior to January 15, 2021 within 90 days following an official administrative or judicial decision, amendment to, or change in the laws or regulations that would not allow the Company to treat the full liquidation value of the Series I Preferred Stock as Tier 1 capital for purposes of the capital adequacy guidelines of the Federal Reserve Board.

During 2013, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 20,000 shares of Series H Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of $\$ 25,000$ per share (the "Series H Preferred Stock"). The Series H Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to 5.15 percent. The Series H Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole or in part, on or after July 15, 2018. The Series H Preferred stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole, but not in part, prior to July 15, 2018 within 90 days following an official administrative or judicial decision, amendment to, or change in the laws or regulations that would not allow the

Company to treat the full liquidation value of the Series H Preferred Stock as Tier 1 capital for purposes of the capital adequacy guidelines of the Federal Reserve.

During 2012, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 44,000 shares of Series F Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of $\$ 25,000$ per share (the "Series F Preferred Stock"). The Series F Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to 6.50 percent from the date of issuance to, but excluding, January 15, 2022, and thereafter at a floating rate per annum equal to three-month LIBOR plus 4.468 percent. The Series F Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole or in part, on or after January 15, 2022. The Series F Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, in whole, but not in part, prior to January 15, 2022 within 90 days following an official administrative or judicial decision, amendment to, or change in the laws or regulations that would not allow the Company to treat the full liquidation value of the Series F Preferred Stock as Tier 1 capital for purposes of the capital adequacy guidelines of the Federal Reserve Board. During 2012, the Company also issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 43,400 shares of Series G Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of $\$ 25,000$ per share (the "Series G Preferred Stock"). During 2017, the Company redeemed all outstanding shares of the Series G Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to the liquidation preference amount. The Company included a $\$ 10$ million loss in the computation of earnings per diluted common share for 2017, which represents the stock issuance costs recorded in preferred stock upon the issuance of the Series G Preferred Stock that were reclassified to retained earnings on the date the Company provided notice of its intent to redeem the outstanding shares.

During 2010, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 5,746 shares of Series A Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") to investors, in exchange for their portion of USB Capital IX Income Trust Securities. During 2011, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 6,764 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to USB Capital IX, thereby settling the stock purchase contract established between the Company and USB Capital IX as part of the 2006 issuance of USB Capital IX Income Trust Securities. The preferred shares were issued to USB Capital IX for the purchase price specified in the stock forward purchase contract. The Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$100,000 per share, no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to the greater of three-month LIBOR plus 1.02 percent or 3.50 percent. The Series A Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, subject to prior approval by the Federal Reserve Board.

During 2006, the Company issued depositary shares representing an ownership interest in 40,000 shares of Series B Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of $\$ 25,000$ per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock"). The Series B Preferred Stock has no stated maturity and will not be subject to any sinking fund or other obligation of the Company. Dividends, if declared, will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to the greater of three-month LIBOR plus 60 percent, or 3.50 percent. The Series B Preferred Stock is redeemable at the Company's option, subject to the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Board.

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company repurchased shares of its common stock under various authorizations approved by its Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2017, the approximate dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased by the Company under the current Board of Directors approved authorization was $\$ 1.3$ billion.

The following table summarizes the Company's common stock repurchased in each of the last three years:

| (Dollars and Shares in Millions) | Shares | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 | 49 | \$2,622 |
| 2016 | 61 | 2,600 |
| 2015 | 52 | 2,246 |

Shareholders' equity is affected by transactions and valuations of asset and liability positions that require adjustments to accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The reconciliation of the transactions affecting accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) included in shareholders' equity for the years ended December 31, is as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Securities Available-ForSale | Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Securities Transferred From Available-For-Sale to Held-To-Maturity | Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Derivative Hedges | Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Retirement Plans | Foreign Currency Translation | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$(431) | \$ 25 | \$ 55 | \$ $(1,113)$ | \$(71) | \$(1,535) |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses | 178 | - | (5) | (41) | - | 132 |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | - | - | (2) | (2) |
| Reclassification to earnings of realized gains and losses | (57) | (13) | 30 | 117 | - | 77 |
| Applicable income taxes | (47) | 5 | (9) | (29) | 4 | (76) |
| Balance at end of period | \$(357) | \$ 17 | \$ 71 | \$(1,066) | \$(69) | \$(1,404) |
| 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 111 | \$ 36 | \$ (67) | \$ $(1,056)$ | \$(43) | \$(1,019) |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses | (858) | - | 74 | (255) | - | $(1,039)$ |
| Other-than-temporary impairment not recognized in earnings on securities available-for-sale | (1) | - | - | - | - | (1) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | - | - | (28) | (28) |
| Reclassification to earnings of realized gains and losses | (22) | (18) | 124 | 163 | - | 247 |
| Applicable income taxes | 339 | 7 | (76) | 35 | - | 305 |
| Balance at end of period | \$(431) | \$ 25 | \$ 55 | \$ $(1,113)$ | \$(71) | \$(1,535) |
| 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$ 392 | \$ 52 | \$(172) | \$ $(1,106)$ | \$(62) | \$ (896) |
| Changes in unrealized gains and losses | (457) | - | (25) | (142) | - | (624) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment ${ }^{(a)}$. | - | - | - | - | 20 | 20 |
| Reclassification to earnings of realized gains and losses | - | (25) | 195 | 223 | - | 393 |
| Applicable income taxes | 176 | 9 | (65) | (31) | (1) | 88 |
| Balance at end of period . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$ 111 | \$ 36 | \$ (67) | \$(1,056) | \$(43) | \$(1,019) |

(a) Represents the impact of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on the Company's investment in foreign operations and related hedges.

Additional detail about the impact to net income for items reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and into earnings for the years ended December 31, is as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Impact to Net Income |  |  | Affected Line Item in the Consolidated Statement of Income |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |  |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on securities available-for-sale |  |  |  |  |
| Realized gains (losses) on sale of securities | \$ 57 | \$ 27 | \$ 1 | Total securities gains (losses), net |
| Other-than-temporary impairment recognized in earnings | - | (5) | (1) |  |
|  | 57 | 22 | - | Total before tax |
|  | (22) | (9) | - | Applicable income taxes |
|  | 35 | 13 | - | Net-of-tax |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on securities transferred from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity |  |  |  |  |
| Amortization of unrealized gains | 13 | 18 | 25 | Interest income |
|  | (5) | (7) | (9) | Applicable income taxes |
|  | 8 | 11 | 16 | Net-of-tax |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative hedges |  |  |  |  |
| Realized gains (losses) on derivative hedges | (30) | (124) | (195) | Interest expense |
|  | 11 | 48 | 75 | Applicable income taxes |
|  | (19) | (76) | (120) | Net-of-tax |
| Unrealized gains (losses) on retirement plans |  |  |  |  |
| Actuarial gains (losses) and prior service cost (credit) amortization . . . . . . | (117) | (163) | (223) | Employee benefits expense |
|  | 45 | 63 | 85 | Applicable income taxes |
|  | (72) | (100) | (138) | Net-of-tax |
| Total impact to net income . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$ (48) | \$(152) | \$(242) |  |

Regulatory Capital The Company uses certain measures defined by bank regulatory agencies to assess its capital. Beginning January 1, 2014, the regulatory capital requirements effective for the Company follow Basel III, subject to certain transition provisions from Basel I over the following four years to full implementation by January 1, 2018. Basel III includes two comprehensive methodologies for calculating risk-weighted assets: a general standardized approach and more risk-sensitive advanced approaches, with the Company's capital adequacy being evaluated against the methodology that is most restrictive.

Tier 1 capital is considered core capital and includes common shareholders' equity adjusted for the aggregate impact of certain items included in other comprehensive income (loss) ("common equity tier 1 capital"), plus qualifying preferred stock, trust preferred securities and noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries subject to certain limitations. Total risk-based capital
includes Tier 1 capital and other items such as subordinated debt and the allowance for credit losses. Capital measures are stated as a percentage of risk-weighted assets, which are measured based on their perceived credit and operational risks and include certain off-balance sheet exposures, such as unfunded loan commitments, letters of credit, and derivative contracts. Under the standardized approach, the Company is also subject to a leverage ratio requirement, a non risk-based asset ratio, which is defined as Tier 1 capital as a percentage of average assets adjusted for goodwill and other non-qualifying intangibles and other assets.

For a summary of the regulatory capital requirements and the actual ratios as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, for the Company and its bank subsidiary, see Table 23 included in Management's Discussion and Analysis, which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Basel III transitional standardized approach: |  |  |
| Common shareholders' equity | \$ 43,621 | \$ 41,797 |
| Less intangible assets |  |  |
| Goodwill (net of deferred tax liability) | $(8,613)$ | $(8,203)$ |
| Other disallowed intangible assets | (466) | (427) |
| Other ${ }^{(2)}$ | (173) | 553 |
| Total common equity tier 1 capital | 34,369 | 33,720 |
| Qualifying preferred stock | 5,419 | 5,501 |
| Noncontrolling interests eligible for tier 1 capital | 117 | 203 |
| Other ${ }^{(b)}$ | (99) | (3) |
| Total tier 1 capital | 39,806 | 39,421 |
| Eligible portion of allowance for credit losses | 4,417 | 4,357 |
| Subordinated debt and noncontrolling interests eligible for tier 2 capital | 3,280 | 3,576 |
| Other | - | 1 |
| Total tier 2 capital | 7,697 | 7,934 |
| Total risk-based capital | \$ 47,503 | \$ 47,355 |
| Risk-weighted assets | \$367,771 | \$358,237 |
| Basel III transitional advanced approaches: |  |  |
| Common shareholders' equity | \$ 43,621 | \$ 41,797 |
| Less intangible assets |  |  |
| Goodwill (net of deferred tax liability) | $(8,613)$ | $(8,203)$ |
| Other disallowed intangible assets | (466) | (427) |
| Other ${ }^{(a)}$ | (173) | 553 |
| Total common equity tier 1 capital | 34,369 | 33,720 |
| Qualifying preferred stock . | 5,419 | 5,501 |
| Noncontrolling interests eligible for tier 1 capital | 117 | 203 |
| Other ${ }^{(b)}$ | (99) | (3) |
| Total tier 1 capital | 39,806 | 39,421 |
| Eligible portion of allowance for credit losses | 1,391 | 1,266 |
| Subordinated debt and noncontrolling interests eligible for tier 2 capital | 3,280 | 3,576 |
| Other | - | 1 |
| Total tier 2 capital | 4,671 | 4,843 |
| Total risk-based capital | \$ 44,477 | \$ 44,264 |
| Risk-weighted assets ..................................... | \$287,211 | \$277,141 |

(a) Includes the impact of items included in other comprehensive income (loss), such as unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, accumulated net gains on cash flow hedges, pension liability adjustments, etc., and the portion of deferred tax assets related to net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards not eligible for common equity tier 1 capital.
(b) Includes the remaining portion of deferred tax assets not eligible for total tier 1 capital.

Noncontrolling interests principally represent third party investors' interests in consolidated entities, including preferred stock of consolidated subsidiaries. During 2006, the Company's banking subsidiary formed USB Realty Corp., a real estate investment trust, for the purpose of issuing 5,000 shares of Fixed-to-Floating Rate Exchangeable Non-cumulative Perpetual Series A Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$100,000 per share ("Series A Preferred Securities") to third party investors. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Securities, if declared, will accrue and be payable quarterly, in arrears, at a rate per annum equal to three-month LIBOR plus 1.147 percent. If USB Realty Corp. has not declared a dividend on the Series A Preferred Securities before the dividend payment date for any dividend period, such dividend shall not be cumulative and shall
cease to accrue and be payable, and USB Realty Corp. will have no obligation to pay dividends accrued for such dividend period, whether or not dividends on the Series A Preferred Securities are declared for any future dividend period.

The Series A Preferred Securities will be redeemable, in whole or in part, at the option of USB Realty Corp. on each fifth anniversary after the dividend payment date occurring in January 2012. Any redemption will be subject to the approval of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency. During 2016, the Company purchased 500 shares of the Series A Preferred Securities held by third party investors at an amount below their carrying amount, recording a net gain of $\$ 9$ million directly to retained earnings. As of December 31, 2017, 4,500 shares of the Series A Preferred Securities remain outstanding.

## note 15 Earnings Per Share

The components of earnings per share were:

| Year Ended December 31 <br> (Dollars and Shares in Millions, Except Per Share Data) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp | \$6,218 | \$5,888 | \$5,879 |
| Preferred dividends | (267) | (281) | (247) |
| Impact of preferred stock redemption(a) | (10) | - | - |
| Impact of the purchase of noncontrolling interests ${ }^{(b)}$ | - | 9 | - |
| Earnings allocated to participating stock awards | (28) | (27) | (24) |
| Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders | \$5,913 | \$5,589 | \$5,608 |
| Average common shares outstanding | 1,677 | 1,718 | 1,764 |
| Net effect of the exercise and assumed purchase of stock awards | 6 | 6 | 8 |
| Average diluted common shares outstanding | 1,683 | 1,724 | 1,772 |
| Earnings per common share | \$ 3.53 | \$ 3.25 | \$ 3.18 |
| Diluted earnings per common share | \$ 3.51 | \$ 3.24 | \$ 3.16 |

(a) Represents stock issuance costs originally recorded in preferred stock upon the issuance of the Company's Series G Preferred Stock that were reclassified to retained earnings on the date the Company announced its intent to redeem the outstanding shares.
(b) Represents the difference between the carrying amount and amount paid by the Company to purchase third party investor holdings of the preferred stock of USB Realty Corp, a consolidated subsidiary of the Company.

Options outstanding at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, to purchase 1 million common shares, were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended

## NOTE 16 Employee Benefits

Employee Retirement Savings Plan The Company has a defined contribution retirement savings plan that covers substantially all its employees. Qualified employees are allowed to contribute up to 75 percent of their annual compensation, subject to Internal Revenue Service limits, through salary deductions under Section 401 (k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Employee contributions are invested at their direction among a variety of investment alternatives. Employee contributions are 100 percent matched by the Company, up to four percent of each employee's eligible annual compensation. The Company's matching contribution vests immediately and is invested in the same manner as each employee's future contribution elections. Total expense for the Company's matching contributions was $\$ 156$ million, $\$ 142$ million and $\$ 131$ million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Pension Plans The Company has a tax qualified noncontributory defined benefit pension plan that provides benefits to substantially all its employees. Participants receive annual cash balance pay credits based on eligible pay multiplied by a percentage determined by their age and years of service. Participants also receive an annual interest credit. Employees become vested upon completing three years of vesting service. For participants in the plan before 2010 that elected to stay under their existing formula, pension benefits are provided to eligible employees based on years of service, multiplied by a percentage of their final average pay. Additionally, as a result of plan mergers, a portion of pension benefits may also be provided using a cash balance benefit formula where only interest credits continue to be credited to participants' accounts.

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, because they were antidilutive.

In general, the Company's qualified pension plan's funding objectives include maintaining a funded status sufficient to meet participant benefit obligations over time while reducing long-term funding requirements and pension costs. The Company has an established process for evaluating the plan, its performance and significant plan assumptions, including the assumed discount rate and the long-term rate of return ("LTROR"). Annually, the Company's Compensation and Human Resources Committee (the "Committee"), assisted by outside consultants, evaluates plan objectives, funding policies and plan investment policies considering its long-term investment time horizon and asset allocation strategies. The process also evaluates significant plan assumptions. Although plan assumptions are established annually, the Company may update its analysis on an interim basis in order to be responsive to significant events that occur during the year, such as plan mergers and amendments.

The Company's funding policy is to contribute amounts to its plan sufficient to meet the minimum funding requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended by the Pension Protection Act, plus such additional amounts as the Company determines to be appropriate. The Company contributed $\$ 1.2$ billion and $\$ 358$ million to its qualified pension plan in 2017 and 2016, respectively, and does not expect to contribute to the plan in 2018. Any contributions made to the qualified plan are invested in accordance with established investment policies and asset allocation strategies.

In addition to the funded qualified pension plan, the Company maintains a non-qualified plan that is unfunded and provides benefits to certain employees. The assumptions used in
computing the accumulated benefit obligation, the projected benefit obligation and net pension expense are substantially consistent with those assumptions used for the funded qualified plan. In 2018, the Company expects to contribute $\$ 23$ million to its non-qualified pension plan which equals the 2018 expected benefit payments.

Postretirement Welfare Plan In addition to providing pension benefits, the Company provides health care and death benefits to certain former employees who retired prior to January 1, 2014. Employees retiring after December 31, 2013, are not eligible for retiree health care benefits. The Company expects to contribute $\$ 5$ million to its postretirement welfare plan in 2018.

The following table summarizes the changes in benefit obligations and plan assets for the years ended December 31, and the funded status and amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31 for the retirement plans:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Pension Plans |  | Postretirement Welfare Plan |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Change In Projected Benefit Obligation |  |  |  |  |
| Benefit obligation at beginning of measurement period | \$ 5,073 | \$ 4,650 | \$ 75 | \$ 93 |
| Service cost | 187 | 177 | - | - |
| Interest cost | 220 | 211 | 2 | 3 |
| Participants' contributions | - | - | 8 | 10 |
| Actuarial loss (gain) | 430 | 234 | (1) | (14) |
| Lump sum settlements | (45) | (61) | - | - |
| Benefit payments | (145) | (138) | (18) | (19) |
| Federal subsidy on benefits paid | - | - | 2 | 2 |
| Benefit obligation at end of measurement period ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 5,720 | \$ 5,073 | \$ 68 | \$ 75 |
| Change In Fair Value Of Plan Assets |  |  |  |  |
| Fair value at beginning of measurement period | \$ 3,769 | \$ 3,355 | \$ 82 | \$ 82 |
| Actual return on plan assets | 665 | 230 | 10 | 2 |
| Employer contributions | 1,238 | 383 | 5 | 7 |
| Participants' contributions | - | - | 8 | 10 |
| Lump sum settlements | (45) | (61) | - | - |
| Benefit payments | (145) | (138) | (18) | (19) |
| Fair value at end of measurement period | \$ 5,482 | \$ 3,769 | \$ 87 | \$ 82 |
| Funded (Unfunded) Status | \$ (238) | \$(1,304) | \$ 19 |  |
| Components Of The Consolidated Balance Sheet |  |  |  |  |
| Noncurrent benefit asset | \$ 270 | \$ - | \$ 19 |  |
| Current benefit liability | (23) | (22) | - | - |
| Noncurrent benefit liability | (485) | $(1,282)$ | - | - |
| Recognized amount | \$ (238) | \$ $(1,304)$ | \$ 19 | \$ 7 |
| Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), Pretax |  |  |  |  |
| Net actuarial gain (loss) ... | \$(1,822) | \$(1,901) | \$ 68 | \$ 66 |
| Net prior service credit (cost) | - | 2 | 22 | 25 |
| Recognized amount | \$(1,822) | \$(1,899) | \$ 90 | \$ 91 |

(a) At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the accumulated benefit obligation for all pension plans was $\$ 5.2$ billion and $\$ 4.6$ billion.

The following table provides information for pension plans with benefit obligations in excess of plan assets at December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pension Plans with Projected Benefit Obligations in Excess of Plan Assets |  |  |
| Projected benefit obligation | \$508 | \$5,073 |
| Fair value of plan assets | - | 3,769 |
| Pension Plans with Accumulated Benefit Obligations in Excess of Plan Assets |  |  |
| Projected benefit obligation | \$508 | \$5,073 |
| Accumulated benefit obligation | 485 | 4,625 |
| Fair value of plan assets | - | 3,769 |

The following table sets forth the components of net periodic benefit cost and other amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31 for the retirement plans:

|  | Pension Plans |  |  | Postretirement Welfare Plan |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| Components Of Net Periodic Benefit Cost |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Service cost | \$ 187 | \$ 177 | \$ 188 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| Interest cost | 220 | 211 | 195 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (284) | (266) | (223) | (3) | (1) | (1) |
| Prior service cost (credit) and transition obligation (asset) amortization | (2) | (5) | (4) | (3) | (3) | (3) |
| Actuarial loss (gain) amortization | 127 | 175 | 234 | (5) | (4) | (4) |
| Net periodic benefit cost | \$ 248 | \$ 292 | \$ 390 | \$(9) | \$ (5) | \$(5) |
| Other Changes In Plan Assets And Benefit Obligations |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Recognized In Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net actuarial gain (loss) arising during the year | \$ (48) | \$(270) | \$(146) | \$ 7 | \$15 | \$ 4 |
| Net actuarial loss (gain) amortized during the year | 127 | 175 | 234 | (5) | (4) | (4) |
| Net prior service cost (credit) and transition obligation (asset) amortized during the year | (2) | (5) | (4) | (3) | (3) | (3) |
| Total recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) | \$ 77 | \$(100) | \$ 84 | \$(1) | \$ 8 | \$(3) |
| Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income (loss) ${ }^{(a)(b)}$. | \$(171) | \$(392) | \$(306) | \$ 8 | \$13 | \$ 2 |

(a) The pretax estimated actuarial loss (gain) for the pension plans that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into net periodic benefit cost in 2018 is $\$ 146$ million.
(b) The pretax estimated actuarial loss (gain) and prior service cost (credit) for the postretirement welfare plan that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into net periodic benefit cost in 2018 are $\$(6)$ million and $\$(3)$ million, respectively.

The following table sets forth weighted average assumptions used to determine the projected benefit obligations at December 31:

|  | Pension Plans |  | Postretirement Welfare Plan |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2017 | 2016 |
| Discount rate ${ }^{(a)}$ | 3.84\% | 4.27\% | 3.34\% | 3.57\% |
| Rate of compensation increase ${ }^{(b)}$ | 3.56 | 3.58 | * | * |
| Health care cost trend rate for the next year ${ }^{(c)}$ |  |  | 6.75\% | 7.00\% |
| Effect on accumulated postretirement benefit obligation |  |  |  |  |
| One percent increase |  |  |  |  |
| One percent decrease . . . |  |  | (3) | (4) |

(a) The discount rates were developed using a cash flow matching bond model with a modified duration for the qualified pension plan, non-qualified pension plan and postretirement welfare plan of 15.8, 12.3, and 6.1 years, respectively, for 2017, and 15.5, 12.1 and 6.2 years, respectively, for 2016.
(b) Determined on an active liability-weighted basis.
(c) The 2017 and 2016 rates are assumed to decrease gradually to 5.00 percent by 2025 and remain at this level thereafter.

* Not applicable

The following table sets forth weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost for the years ended
December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Pension Plans |  |  | Postretirement Welfare Plan |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| Discount rate ${ }^{(a)}$ | 4.27\% | 4.45\% | 4.13\% | 3.57\% | 3.59\% | 3.46\% |
| Expected return on plan assets ${ }^{(b)}$ | 7.25 | 7.50 | 7.50 | 3.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 |
| Rate of compensation increase ${ }^{(c)}$ | 3.58 | 4.06 | 4.07 | * | * | * |
| Health care cost trend rate ${ }^{(d)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prior to age 65 |  |  |  | 7.00\% | 6.50\% | 7.00\% |
| After age 65 |  |  |  | 7.00 | 6.50 | 7.00 |
| Effect on interest cost |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| One percent increase |  |  |  | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| One percent decrease . . . . . |  |  |  | - | - | - |

(a) The discount rates were developed using a cash flow matching bond model with a modified duration for the qualified pension plan, non-qualified pension plan and postretirement welfare plan of 15.5, 12.1, and 6.2 years, respectively, for 2017, and 15.0, 11.9 and 6.3 years, respectively, for 2016
(b) With the help of an independent pension consultant, the Company considers several sources when developing its expected long-term rates of return on plan assets assumptions, including, but not limited to, past returns and estimates of future returns given the plans' asset allocation, economic conditions, and peer group LTROR information. The Company determines its expected long-term rates of return reflecting current economic conditions and plan assets.
(c) Determined on an active liability weighted basis.
(d) The 2017 pre-65 and post-65 rates are both assumed to decrease gradually to 5.00 percent by 2025 and remain at that level thereafter. The 2016 and 2015 pre- 65 and post- 65 rates are both assumed to decrease gradually to 5.00 percent by 2019.

* Not applicable

Investment Policies and Asset Allocation In establishing its investment policies and asset allocation strategies, the Company considers expected returns and the volatility associated with different strategies. An independent consultant performs modeling that projects numerous outcomes using a broad range of possible scenarios, including a mix of possible rates of inflation and economic growth. Starting with current economic information, the model bases its projections on past relationships between inflation, fixed income rates and equity returns when these types of economic conditions have existed over the previous 30 years, both in the United States and in foreign countries. Estimated future returns and other actuarially determined adjustments are also considered in calculating the estimated return on assets.

Generally, based on historical performance of the various investment asset classes, investments in equities have outperformed other investment classes but are subject to higher volatility. In an effort to minimize volatility, while recognizing the long-term up-side potential of investing in equities, the Committee has determined that a target asset allocation of 43 percent global equities, 30 percent debt securities, 7 percent domestic mid-small cap equities, 5 percent emerging markets equities, 5 percent real estate equities, 5 percent hedge funds and 5 percent private equity funds is appropriate.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, plan assets of the qualified pension plan included an asset management arrangement with related party totaling $\$ 798$ million and $\$ 48$ million, respectively.

In accordance with authoritative accounting guidance, the Company groups plan assets into a three-level hierarchy for valuation techniques used to measure their fair value based on whether the valuation inputs are observable or unobservable. Refer to Note 21 for further discussion on these levels.

The assets of the qualified pension plan include investments in equity and U.S. Treasury securities whose fair values are determined based on quoted prices in active markets and are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. The qualified pension plan also invests in U.S. agency, corporate and municipal debt securities, which are all valued based on observable market prices or data by third-party pricing services, and mutual funds which are valued based on quoted net asset values provided by the trustee of the fund; these assets are classified as Level 2. Additionally, the qualified pension plan invests in certain assets that are valued based on net asset values as a practical expedient, including investments in collective investment funds, hedge funds, and private equity funds; the net asset values are provided by the fund trustee or administrator and are not classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The following table summarizes plan investment assets measured at fair value at December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Qualified Pension Plan |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Postretirement Welfare Plan |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  | 2017 | 2016 |
|  | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total |  | Level 1 |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 727 ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ | \$- | \$ 727 | \$ 49 | \$ - | \$- | \$ 49 | \$36 | \$82 |
| Debt securities | 517 | 723 | - | 1,240 | 362 | 577 | - | 939 | - | - |
| Corporate stock <br> Real estate equity securities ${ }^{(b)}$ | 216 | - | - | 216 | 169 | - | - | 169 | - | - |
| Mutual funds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities . | - | 205 | - | 205 | - | 164 | - | 164 | - | - |
| Emerging markets equity securities | - | 120 | - | 120 | - | 155 | - | 155 | - | - |
| Other | - | - | 2 | 2 | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - |
|  | \$1,460 | \$1,048 | \$2 | 2,510 | \$580 | \$896 | \$1 | 1,477 | 36 | 82 |
| Plan investment assets not classified in fair value hierarchy ${ }^{(f)}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Collective investment funds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic equity securities |  |  |  | 1,327 |  |  |  | 977 | 29 | - |
| Mid-small cap equity securities ${ }^{(c)}$ |  |  |  | 346 |  |  |  | 303 | - | - |
| International equity securities ... |  |  |  | 934 |  |  |  | 725 | 22 | - |
| Hedge funds ${ }^{(d)}$ |  |  |  | 200 |  |  |  | 188 | - | - |
| Private equity funds ${ }^{(e)}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  |  |  | 165 |  |  |  | 99 | - | - |
| Total plan investment assets at fair value |  |  |  | \$5,482 |  |  |  | \$3,769 | \$87 | \$82 |

(a) Includes an employer contribution made in late 2017, which was invested consistent with the plan's target asset allocation, subsequent to December 31, 2017.
(b) At December 31, 2017 and 2016, securities included $\$ 105$ million and $\$ 98$ million in domestic equities, respectively, and $\$ 111$ million and $\$ 71$ million in international equities, respectively.
(c) At December 31, 2017 and 2016, securities included $\$ 346$ million and $\$ 303$ million in domestic equities, respectively.
(d) This category consists of several investment strategies diversified across several hedge fund managers.
(e) This category consists of several investment strategies diversified across several private equity fund managers.
(f) These investments are valued based on net asset value per share as a practical expedient; fair values are provided to reconcile to total investment assets of the plans at fair value.

The following table summarizes the changes in fair value for qualified pension plan investment assets measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the years ended December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Other | Other | Other |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$1 | \$1 | \$ 2 |
| Unrealized gains (losses) relating to assets still held at end of year | - | - | (1) |
| Purchases, sales, and settlements, net | 1 | - | - |
| Balance at end of period | \$2 | \$1 | \$ 1 |

The following benefit payments are expected to be paid from the retirement plans for the years ended December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Pension Plans | Postretirement Welfare Plan(a) | Medicare Part D Subsidy Receipts |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2018 | \$ 201 | \$10 | \$2 |
| 2019 | 215 | 9 | 1 |
| 2020 | 232 | 9 | 1 |
| 2021 | 250 | 8 | 1 |
| 2022 | 260 | 8 | 1 |
| 2023-2027 | 1,564 | 29 | 4 |

[^11]
## note 17 Stock-Based Compensation

As part of its employee and director compensation programs, the Company currently may grant certain stock awards under the provisions of its stock incentive plan. The plan provides for grants of options to purchase shares of common stock at a fixed price equal to the fair value of the underlying stock at the date of grant. Option grants are generally exercisable up to ten years from the date of grant. In addition, the plan provides for grants of shares of common stock or stock units that are subject to restriction on transfer prior to vesting. Most stock and unit awards vest over
three to five years and are subject to forfeiture if certain vesting requirements are not met. Stock incentive plans of acquired companies are generally terminated at the merger closing dates. Participants under such plans receive the Company's common stock, or options to buy the Company's common stock, based on the conversion terms of the various merger agreements. At December 31, 2017, there were 37 million shares (subject to adjustment for forfeitures) available for grant under the Company's stock incentive plan.

## Stock Option Awards

The following is a summary of stock options outstanding and exercised under prior and existing stock incentive plans of the Company:

| Year Ended December 31 | Stock <br> Options/Shares | WeightedAverage Exercise Price | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term | Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |  |  |
| Number outstanding at beginning of period | 17,059,241 | \$29.95 |  |  |
| Granted | 1,066,188 | 54.97 |  |  |
| Exercised | $(5,389,741)$ | 29.58 |  |  |
| Cancelled(a) | $(67,221)$ | 43.31 |  |  |
| Number outstanding at end of period(b) | 12,668,467 | \$32.15 | 4.5 | \$272 |
| Exercisable at end of period | 9,647,937 | \$27.87 | 3.3 | \$248 |
| 2016 |  |  |  |  |
| Number outstanding at beginning of period | 25,725,708 | \$29.82 |  |  |
| Granted | 1,644,288 | 39.50 |  |  |
| Exercised | $(10,163,668)$ | 31.09 |  |  |
| Cancelled(a) | $(147,087)$ | 35.18 |  |  |
| Number outstanding at end of period(b) | 17,059,241 | \$29.95 | 4.1 | \$365 |
| Exercisable at end of period | 13,856,142 | \$27.53 | 3.1 | \$330 |
| 2015 |  |  |  |  |
| Number outstanding at beginning of period | 33,649,198 | \$29.31 |  |  |
| Granted | 1,122,697 | 44.28 |  |  |
| Exercised | $(8,721,834)$ | 29.59 |  |  |
| Cancelled(a) | $(324,353)$ | 32.93 |  |  |
| Number outstanding at end of period(b) | 25,725,708 | \$29.82 | 3.6 | \$331 |
| Exercisable at end of period | 22,446,095 | \$28.68 | 3.0 | \$314 |

(a) Options cancelled include both non-vested (i.e., forfeitures) and vested options.
(b) Outstanding options include stock-based awards that may be forfeited in future periods. The impact of the estimated forfeitures is reflected in compensation expense.

Stock-based compensation expense is based on the estimated fair value of the award at the date of grant or modification. The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, requiring the use of subjective assumptions. Because employee stock options have characteristics that differ from those of traded options, including vesting provisions and trading limitations that impact
their liquidity, the determined value used to measure compensation expense may vary from the actual fair value of the employee stock options. The following table includes the weighted-average estimated fair value of stock options granted and the assumptions utilized by the Company for newly issued grants:

| Year Ended December 31 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Estimated fair value | \$14.66 | \$10.28 | \$12.23 |
| Risk-free interest rates | 2.0\% | 1.3\% | 1.7\% |
| Dividend yield | 2.6\% | 2.6\% | 2.6\% |
| Stock volatility factor | . 35 | . 36 | . 37 |
| Expected life of options (in years) | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 |

Expected stock volatility is based on several factors including the historical volatility of the Company's common stock, implied volatility determined from traded options and other factors. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercises and employee terminations to estimate the expected life of options.

The risk-free interest rate for the expected life of the options is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect on the date of grant. The expected dividend yield is based on the Company's expected dividend yield over the life of the options.

The following summarizes certain stock option activity of the Company:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fair value of options vested | \$ 13 | \$ 18 | \$ 25 |
| Intrinsic value of options exercised | 127 | 138 | 130 |
| Cash received from options exercised | 159 | 316 | 257 |
| Tax benefit realized from options exercised | 49 | 53 | 50 |

To satisfy option exercises, the Company predominantly uses treasury stock.
Additional information regarding stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2017, is as follows:

| Range of Exercise Prices | Outstanding Options |  |  | Exercisable Options |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Shares | Weighted- <br> Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) | WeightedAverage Exercise Price | Shares | WeightedAverage Exercise Price |
| \$11.02-\$20.00 | 1,562,979 | 1.2 | \$11.95 | 1,562,979 | \$11.95 |
| \$20.01-\$25.00 | 1,363,504 | 2.2 | 23.85 | 1,363,504 | 23.85 |
| \$25.01-\$30.00 | 3,661,570 | 3.4 | 28.21 | 3,661,570 | 28.21 |
| \$30.01-\$35.00 | 1,519,505 | 2.6 | 33.37 | 1,519,505 | 33.37 |
| \$35.01-\$40.00 | 1,534,333 | 8.1 | 39.49 | 355,492 | 39.49 |
| \$40.01-\$45.00 | 1,971,691 | 6.6 | 42.33 | 1,184,802 | 41.92 |
| \$50.01-\$55.01 | 1,054,885 | 9.1 | 54.97 | 85 | 55.01 |
|  | 12,668,467 | 4.5 | \$32.15 | 9,647,937 | \$27.87 |

## Restricted Stock and Unit Awards

A summary of the status of the Company's restricted shares of stock and unit awards is presented below:

|  | 2017 |  | 2016 |  | 2015 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year Ended December 31 | Shares | WeightedAverage GrantDate Fair Value | Shares | WeightedAverage GrantDate Fair Value | Shares | WeightedAverage Grant Date Fair Value |
| Outstanding at beginning of period | 8,265,507 | \$39.50 | 6,894,831 | \$38.44 | 7,921,571 | \$34.09 |
| Granted | 2,850,927 | 54.45 | 4,879,421 | 39.65 | 2,897,396 | 44.24 |
| Vested | $(3,295,376)$ | 40.66 | $(3,069,035)$ | 37.25 | $(3,428,736)$ | 33.27 |
| Cancelled | $(374,103)$ | 43.91 | $(439,710)$ | 40.18 | $(495,400)$ | 38.66 |
| Outstanding at end of period | 7,446,955 | \$44.49 | 8,265,507 | \$39.50 | 6,894,831 | \$38.44 |

The total fair value of shares vested was $\$ 180$ million, $\$ 128$ million and $\$ 152$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Stock-based compensation expense was $\$ 163$ million, $\$ 150$ million and $\$ 125$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. On an after-tax basis, stock-based compensation was $\$ 101$ million, $\$ 93$ million and $\$ 78$ million for the years ended

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, there was $\$ 191$ million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested share-based arrangements granted under the plans. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.5 years as compensation expense.

## note 18 Income Taxes

The components of income tax expense were:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Federal |  |  |  |
| Current | \$ 2,086 | \$2,585 | \$1,956 |
| Deferred | $(1,180)$ | (711) | (223) |
| Federal income tax | 906 | 1,874 | 1,733 |
| State |  |  |  |
| Current | 201 | 337 | 346 |
| Deferred | 157 | (50) | 18 |
| State income tax | 358 | 287 | 364 |
| Total income tax provision | \$ 1,264 | \$2,161 | \$2,097 |

A reconciliation of expected income tax expense at the federal statutory rate of 35 percent to the Company's applicable income tax expense follows:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tax at statutory rate | \$2,631 | \$2,837 | \$2,810 |
| State income tax, at statutory rates, net of federal tax benefit | 281 | 244 | 237 |
| Tax effect of |  |  |  |
| Revaluation of tax related assets and liabilities ${ }^{(a)}$ | (910) | - | - |
| Tax credits and benefits, net of related expenses | (774) | (710) | (700) |
| Tax-exempt income | (200) | (196) | (201) |
| Noncontrolling interests | (12) | (20) | (19) |
| Nondeductible legal and regulatory expenses | 213 | 30 | - |
| Other items | $35{ }^{(b)}$ | (24) | (30) ${ }^{\text {c/ }}$ |
| Applicable income taxes | \$1,264 | \$2,161 | \$2,097 |

(a) In late 2017, tax reform legislation was enacted that, among other provisions, reduced the federal statutory rate for corporations from 35 percent to 21 percent effective in 2018 . In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the Company revalued its deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017, resulting in an estimated net tax benefit of \$910 million, which the Company recorded in 2017.
(b) Includes excess tax benefits associated with stock-based compensation under accounting guidance effective January 1, 2017. Previously, these benefits were recorded in capital surplus.
(c) Includes the resolution of certain tax matters with taxing authorities in the first quarter of 2015.

The tax effects of fair value adjustments on securities available-for-sale, derivative instruments in cash flow hedges, foreign currency translation adjustments, and pension and postretirement plans are recorded directly to shareholders' equity as part of other comprehensive income (loss).

In preparing its tax returns, the Company is required to interpret complex tax laws and regulations and utilize income and cost allocation methods to determine its taxable income. On an ongoing basis, the Company is subject to examinations by federal, state, local and foreign taxing authorities that may give
rise to differing interpretations of these complex laws, regulations and methods. Due to the nature of the examination process, it generally takes years before these examinations are completed and matters are resolved. Federal tax examinations for all years ending through December 31, 2010, are completed and resolved. The Company's tax returns for the years ended December 31, 2011 through 2016 are under examination by the Internal Revenue Service. The years open to examination by state and local government authorities vary by jurisdiction.

A reconciliation of the changes in the federal, state and foreign unrecognized tax position balances are summarized as follows:

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Balance at beginning of period | \$302 | \$243 | \$267 |
| Additions (reductions) for tax positions taken in prior years | 3 | 57 | (17) |
| Additions for tax positions taken in the current year | 9 | 12 | 13 |
| Exam resolutions | (23) | (6) | (17) |
| Statute expirations | (4) | (4) | (3) |
| Balance at end of period | \$287 | \$302 | \$243 |

The total amount of unrecognized tax positions that, if recognized, would impact the effective income tax rate as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, were $\$ 265$ million, $\$ 234$ million and $\$ 165$ million, respectively. The Company classifies interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax positions as a component of income tax expense. At

December 31, 2017, the Company's unrecognized tax position balance included $\$ 53$ million in accrued interest. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 the Company recorded approximately $\$ 16$ million, $\$ 7$ million and \$(1) million, respectively, in interest on unrecognized tax positions.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities reflect the tax effect of estimated temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes
and the amounts used for the same items for income tax reporting purposes.

The significant components of the Company's net deferred tax asset (liability) follows:

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Deferred Tax Assets |  |  |
| Federal, state and foreign net operating loss and credit carryforwards | \$ 2,249 | \$ 971 |
| Allowance for credit losses | 1,116 | 1,667 |
| Accrued expenses | 468 | 806 |
| Partnerships and other investment assets | 252 | 521 |
| Securities available-for-sale and financial instruments | 111 | 220 |
| Stock compensation | 79 | 120 |
| Pension and postretirement benefits | - | 394 |
| Other deferred tax assets, net | 215 | 291 |
| Gross deferred tax assets | 4,490 | 4,990 |
| Deferred Tax Liabilities |  |  |
| Leasing activities | $(2,277)$ | $(3,096)$ |
| Goodwill and other intangible assets | (693) | (962) |
| Mortgage servicing rights | (604) | (883) |
| Loans | (160) | (234) |
| Pension and postretirement benefits | (20) | - |
| Fixed assets | (4) | (60) |
| Other deferred tax liabilities, net | (131) | (113) |
| Gross deferred tax liabilities | $(3,889)$ | $(5,348)$ |
| Valuation allowance | (128) | (121) |
| Net Deferred Tax Asset (Liability) | \$ 473 | \$ (479) |

The Company has approximately $\$ 1.7$ billion of federal, state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards which expire at various times through 2037. A substantial portion of these carryforwards relate to state-only net operating losses, which are subject to a full valuation allowance as they are not expected to be realized within the carryforward period. Management has determined it is more likely than not the other net deferred tax assets could be realized through carry back to taxable income in prior years, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and future taxable income.

In addition, the Company has $\$ 2.1$ billion of federal credit carryforwards which expire at various times through 2037 which

## NOTE 19 Derivative Instruments

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into derivative transactions to manage various risks and to accommodate the business requirements of its customers. The Company recognizes all derivatives on the Consolidated Balance Sheet at fair value in other assets or in other liabilities. On the date the Company enters into a derivative contract, the derivative is designated as either a fair value hedge, cash flow hedge, net investment hedge, or a designation is not made as it is a customer-related transaction, an economic hedge for asset/ liability risk management purposes or another stand-alone derivative created through the Company's operations ("freestanding derivative"). When a derivative is designated as a fair value, cash flow or net investment hedge, the Company performs
are not subject to a valuation allowance as management believes that it is more likely than not that the credits will be utilized within the carryforward period.

At December 31, 2017, retained earnings included approximately $\$ 102$ million of base year reserves of acquired thrift institutions, for which no deferred federal income tax liability has been recognized. These base year reserves would be recaptured if certain subsidiaries of the Company cease to qualify as a bank for federal income tax purposes. The base year reserves also remain subject to income tax penalty provisions that, in general, require recapture upon certain stock redemptions of, and excess distributions to, stockholders.
an assessment, at inception and, at a minimum, quarterly thereafter, to determine the effectiveness of the derivative in offsetting changes in the value or cash flows of the hedged item(s).

Fair Value Hedges These derivatives are interest rate swaps the Company uses to hedge the change in fair value related to interest rate changes of its underlying fixed-rate debt. Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as fair value hedges, and changes in the fair value of the hedged items, are recorded in earnings. All fair value hedges were highly effective for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the change in fair value attributed to hedge ineffectiveness was not material.

Cash Flow Hedges These derivatives are interest rate swaps the Company uses to hedge the forecasted cash flows from its underlying variable-rate debt. Changes in the fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) until the cash flows of the hedged items are realized. If a derivative designated as a cash flow hedge is terminated or ceases to be highly effective, the gain or loss in other comprehensive income (loss) is amortized to earnings over the period the forecasted hedged transactions impact earnings. If a hedged forecasted transaction is no longer probable, hedge accounting is ceased and any gain or loss included in other comprehensive income (loss) is reported in earnings immediately, unless the forecasted transaction is at least reasonably possible of occurring, whereby the amounts remain within other comprehensive income (loss). At December 31, 2017, the Company had $\$ 71$ million (net-of-tax) of realized and unrealized gains on derivatives classified as cash flow hedges recorded in other comprehensive income (loss), compared with $\$ 55$ million (net-of-tax) of realized and unrealized gains at December 31, 2016. The estimated amount to be reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings during the next 12 months is a gain of $\$ 4$ million (net-of-tax). This amount includes gains and losses related to hedges that were terminated early for which the forecasted transactions are still probable. All cash flow hedges were highly effective for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the change in fair value attributed to hedge ineffectiveness was not material.

Net Investment Hedges The Company uses forward commitments to sell specified amounts of certain foreign currencies, and non-derivative debt instruments, to hedge the volatility of its net investment in foreign operations driven by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. The ineffectiveness on all net investment hedges was not material for the year ended December 31, 2017. At December 31, 2017, the carrying amount of non-derivative debt instruments designated as net investment hedges was $\$ 1.2$ billion. There were no non-derivative debt instruments designated as net investment hedges at December 31, 2016.

Other Derivative Positions The Company enters into freestanding derivatives to mitigate interest rate risk and for other risk management purposes. These derivatives include forward commitments to sell to-be-announced securities ("TBAs") and other commitments to sell residential mortgage loans, which are used to economically hedge the interest rate risk related to residential MLHFS and unfunded mortgage loan commitments. The Company also enters into interest rate swaps, swaptions, forward commitments to buy TBAs, U.S. Treasury and Eurodollar futures and options on U.S. Treasury futures to economically hedge the change in the fair value of the Company's MSRs. The Company also enters into foreign currency forwards to economically hedge remeasurement gains and losses the Company recognizes on foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities. In addition, the Company acts as a seller and buyer of interest rate derivatives and foreign exchange contracts for its customers. The Company mitigates the market and liquidity risk associated with these customer derivatives by entering into similar offsetting positions with broker-dealers, or on a portfolio basis by entering into other derivative or non-derivative financial instruments that partially or fully offset the exposure from these customer-related positions. The Company's customer derivatives and related hedges are monitored and reviewed by the Company's Market Risk Committee, which establishes policies for market risk management, including exposure limits for each portfolio. The Company also has derivative contracts that are created through its operations, including certain unfunded mortgage loan commitments and swap agreements related to the sale of a portion of its Class B common shares of Visa Inc. Refer to Note 21 for further information on these swap agreements.

For additional information on the Company's purpose for entering into derivative transactions and its overall risk management strategies, refer to "Management Discussion and Analysis - Use of Derivatives to Manage Interest Rate and Other Risks", which is incorporated by reference into these Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table summarizes the asset and liability management derivative positions of the Company:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Asset Derivatives |  |  | iability Derivatives |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Notional | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Weighted-Average Remaining Maturity In Years | Notional | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ | Weighted-Average Remaining Maturity In Years |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fair value hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | \$ 1,000 | \$ 28 | 6.70 | \$ 3,600 | \$ 16 | 1.55 |
| Cash flow hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | 3,772 | 5 | 6.73 | - | - | - |
| Net investment hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | - | - | - | 373 | 8 | . 05 |
| Other economic hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Futures and forwards |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Buy | 1,632 | 7 | . 10 | 1,326 | 2 | . 04 |
| Sell | 15,291 | 10 | . 89 | 4,511 | 10 | . 03 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 4,985 | 65 | 7.57 | - | - | - |
| Written | 1,285 | 21 | . 10 | 5 | - | . 05 |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | 2,019 | 5 | 16.49 | 5,469 | - | 8.43 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | 4,844 | 21 | 7.69 | 46 | 1 | 6.70 |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | 147 | 1 | . 02 | 669 | 8 | . 04 |
| Equity contracts | 45 | - | 1.10 | 88 | 1 | . 58 |
| Credit contracts | 1,559 | - | 3.41 | 3,779 | 1 | 3.16 |
| Other ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | - | 1,164 | 125 | 2.50 |
| Total | \$36,579 | \$163 |  | \$21,030 | \$172 |  |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fair value hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | \$ 2,550 | \$ 49 | 4.28 | \$ 1,250 | \$ 12 | 2.32 |
| Cash flow hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | 3,272 | 108 | 8.63 | 2,787 | 35 | . 83 |
| Net investment hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | 1,347 | 15 | . 04 | - | - | - |
| Other economic hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Futures and forwards |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Buy | 1,748 | 13 | . 09 | 1,722 | 18 | . 05 |
| Sell | 2,278 | 129 | . 08 | 4,214 | 43 | . 09 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 1,565 | 43 | 8.60 | - | - | - |
| Written | 1,073 | 25 | . 07 | 12 | 1 | . 06 |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | 6,452 | 26 | 11.48 | 1,561 | 16 | 6.54 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | 4,705 | 13 | 6.51 | 2,320 | 9 | 7.80 |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | 849 | 6 | . 02 | 867 | 6 | . 02 |
| Equity contracts | 11 | - | . 40 | 102 | 1 | . 57 |
| Credit contracts | 1,397 | - | 3.38 | 3,674 | 2 | 3.57 |
| Other ${ }^{(a)}$ | 19 | - | . 03 | 830 | 106 | 3.42 |
| Total | \$27,266 | \$427 |  | \$19,339 | \$249 |  |

(a) Includes derivative liability swap agreements related to the sale of a portion of the Company's Class B common shares of Visa Inc. The Visa swap agreements had a total notional value, fair value and weighted average remaining maturity of $\$ 1.2$ billion, $\$ 125$ million and 2.50 years at December 31, 2017, respectively, compared to $\$ 811$ million, $\$ 106$ million and 3.50 years at December 31, 2016, respectively. In addition, includes short-term underwriting purchase and sale commitments with total asset and liability notional values of \$19 million at December 31, 2016.

The following table summarizes the customer-related derivative positions of the Company:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Asset Derivatives |  |  | Liability Derivatives |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Notional Value | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fair } \\ & \text { Value } \end{aligned}$ | Weighted-Average Remaining Maturity In Years | Notional Value | Fair | Weighted-Average Remaining Maturity In Years |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | \$ 28,681 | \$ 679 | 5.71 | \$ 59,990 | \$ 840 | 4.27 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps . | 63,038 | 860 | 4.20 | 25,093 | 602 | 5.76 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 29,091 | 22 | 1.61 | 880 | 14 | 4.24 |
| Written | 880 | 15 | 4.24 | 27,056 | 20 | 1.50 |
| Futures |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sell | 7,007 | 4 | 1.21 | - | - | - |
| Foreign exchange rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forwards, spots and swaps | 24,099 | 656 | . 81 | 23,440 | 636 | . 83 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 4,026 | 83 | 1.20 | - | - | - |
| Written | - | - | - | 4,026 | 83 | 1.20 |
| Total | \$156,822 | \$2,319 |  | \$140,485 | \$2,195 |  |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | \$ 38,501 | \$ 930 | 4.07 | \$ 39,403 | \$ 632 | 4.89 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps . | 36,671 | 612 | 4.99 | 40,324 | 996 | 4.07 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 14,545 | 51 | 1.85 | 125 | 2 | 1.37 |
| Written | 125 | 3 | 1.37 | 13,518 | 50 | 1.70 |
| Futures |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Buy . | 306 | - | 1.96 | 7,111 | 7 | . 90 |
| Foreign exchange rate contracts |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forwards, spots and swaps | 20,664 | 849 | . 58 | 19,640 | 825 | . 60 |
| Options |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchased | 2,376 | 98 | 1.67 | - | - | - |
| Written | - | - | - | 2,376 | 98 | 1.67 |
| Total | \$113,188 | \$2,543 |  | \$122,497 | \$2,610 |  |

The table below shows the effective portion of the gains (losses) recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) and the gains (losses) reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings (net-of-tax) for the years ended December 31:

|  | Gains (Losses) Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) |  |  | Gains (Losses) Reclassified from Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) into Earnings |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| Asset and Liability Management Positions |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash flow hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ (3) | \$46 | \$ (15) | \$(19) | \$(76) | \$(120) |
| Net investment hedges |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | (56) | 33 | 101 | - | - | - |
| Non-derivative debt instruments | (46) | - | - | - | - | - |

Note: Ineffectiveness on cash flow and net investment hedges was not material for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.
(a) Gains (Losses) reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss) into interest expense.

The table below shows the gains (losses) recognized in earnings for fair value hedges, other economic hedges and the customer-related positions for the years ended December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Location of Gains (Losses) Recognized in Earnings | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Asset and Liability Management Positions |  |  |  |  |
| Fair value hedges ${ }^{(a)}$ |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts | Other noninterest income | \$ (28) | \$ (31) | \$ 7 |
| Other economic hedges |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |
| Futures and forwards | Mortgage banking revenue | 24 | 101 | 186 |
| Purchased and written options | Mortgage banking revenue | 237 | 331 | 191 |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | Mortgage banking revenue | 255 | 226 | 139 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | Mortgage banking revenue | (220) | (140) | (33) |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | Commercial products revenue | (69) | (14) | 108 |
| Equity contracts | Compensation expense | 1 | 1 | (1) |
| Credit contracts | Other noninterest income | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| Other . | Other noninterest income | (1) | (39) | - |
| Customer-Related Positions |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts |  |  |  |  |
| Receive fixed/pay floating swaps | Other noninterest income | (876) | (708) | 360 |
| Pay fixed/receive floating swaps | Other noninterest income | 943 | 769 | (320) |
| Purchased and written options | Other noninterest income | (24) | (5) | 3 |
| Futures | Other noninterest income | (3) | (6) | 1 |
| Foreign exchange rate contracts |  |  |  |  |
| Forwards, spots and swaps | Commercial products revenue | 92 | 88 | 74 |
| Purchased and written options | Commercial products revenue | 2 | (1) | 2 |

(a) Gains (Losses) on items hedged by interest rate contracts included in noninterest income (expense), were $\$ 28$ million, $\$ 31$ million and $\$(7)$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017,2016 and 2015, respectively. The ineffective portion was immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

Derivatives are subject to credit risk associated with counterparties to the derivative contracts. The Company measures that credit risk using a credit valuation adjustment and includes it within the fair value of the derivative. The Company manages counterparty credit risk through diversification of its derivative positions among various counterparties, by entering into derivative positions that are centrally cleared through clearinghouses, by entering into master netting arrangements and, where possible, by requiring collateral arrangements. A master netting arrangement allows two counterparties, who have multiple derivative contracts with each other, the ability to net settle amounts under all contracts, including any related collateral, through a single payment and in a single currency. Collateral arrangements generally require the counterparty to deliver collateral (typically cash or U.S. Treasury and agency securities) equal to the Company's net derivative receivable,
subject to minimum transfer and credit rating requirements.
The Company's collateral arrangements are predominately bilateral and, therefore, contain provisions that require collateralization of the Company's net liability derivative positions. Required collateral coverage is based on net liability thresholds and may be contingent upon the Company's credit rating from two of the nationally recognized statistical rating organizations. If the Company's credit rating were to fall below credit ratings thresholds established in the collateral arrangements, the counterparties to the derivatives could request immediate additional collateral coverage up to and including full collateral coverage for derivatives in a net liability position. The aggregate fair value of all derivatives under collateral arrangements that were in a net liability position at December 31, 2017, was $\$ 577$ million. At December 31, 2017, the Company had $\$ 527$ million of cash posted as collateral against this net liability position.

## Note 20 Netting Arrangements for Certain Financial Instruments and Securities Financing Activities

The Company's derivative portfolio consists of bilateral over-the-counter trades, certain interest rate derivatives and credit contracts required to be centrally cleared through clearinghouses per current regulations, and exchange-traded positions which may include U.S. Treasury and Eurodollar futures or options on U.S. Treasury futures. Of the Company's $\$ 354.9$ billion total notional amount of derivative positions at December 31, 2017, $\$ 189.8$ billion related to bilateral over-the-counter trades, $\$ 146.1$ billion related to those centrally cleared through clearinghouses and $\$ 19.0$ billion related to those that were exchange-traded. Irrespective of how derivatives are traded, the Company's derivative contracts typically include offsetting rights (referred to as netting arrangements), and depending on expected volume, credit risk, and counterparty preference, collateral maintenance may be required. For all derivatives under collateral support arrangements, fair value is determined daily and, depending on the collateral maintenance requirements, the Company and a counterparty may receive or deliver collateral, based upon the net fair value of all derivative positions between the Company and the counterparty. Collateral is typically cash, but securities may be allowed under collateral arrangements with certain counterparties. Receivables and payables related to cash collateral are included in other assets and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, along with the related derivative asset and liability fair values. Any securities pledged to counterparties as collateral remain on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Securities received from counterparties as collateral are not recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, unless the counterparty defaults. In general, securities used as collateral can be sold, repledged or otherwise used by the party in possession. No restrictions exist on the use of cash collateral by either party. Refer to Note 19 for further discussion of the Company's derivatives, including collateral arrangements.

As part of the Company's treasury and broker-dealer operations, the Company executes transactions that are treated as securities sold under agreements to repurchase or securities purchased under agreements to resell, both of which are accounted for as collateralized financings. Securities sold under agreements to repurchase include repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions. Securities purchased under agreements to resell include reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed transactions. For securities sold under agreements to repurchase, the Company records a liability for the cash received, which is included in short-term borrowings on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. For securities purchased under agreements to resell, the Company records a receivable for the cash paid, which is included in other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Securities transferred to counterparties under repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions continue to be recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheet, are measured at fair value, and are included in investment securities or other assets. Securities received from counterparties under reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowed transactions are not recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheet unless the counterparty defaults. The securities transferred under repurchase and reverse repurchase transactions typically are U.S. Treasury and agency securities, residential agency mortgagebacked securities or corporate debt securities. The securities loaned or borrowed typically are corporate debt securities traded by the Company's broker-dealer. In general, the securities transferred can be sold, repledged or otherwise used by the party in possession. No restrictions exist on the use of cash collateral by either party. Repurchase/reverse repurchase and securities loaned/borrowed transactions expose the Company to counterparty risk. The Company manages this risk by performing assessments, independent of business line managers, and establishing concentration limits on each counterparty.

Additionally, these transactions include collateral arrangements that require the fair values of the underlying securities to be
determined daily, resulting in cash being obtained or refunded to counterparties to maintain specified collateral levels.

The following table summarizes the maturities by category of collateral pledged for repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Overnight and Continuous | Less Than 30 Days | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |
| Repurchase agreements |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$ 25 | \$ - | \$ 25 |
| Residential agency mortgage-backed securities | 644 | 30 | 674 |
| Corporate debt securities | 104 | - | 104 |
| Total repurchase agreements | 773 | 30 | 803 |
| Securities loaned |  |  |  |
| Corporate debt securities | 111 | - | 111 |
| Total securities loaned | 111 | - | 111 |
| Gross amount of recognized liabilities | \$884 | \$30 | \$ 914 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |
| Repurchase agreements |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$ 60 | \$ - | \$ 60 |
| Residential agency mortgage-backed securities | 681 | 30 | 711 |
| Corporate debt securities | 30 | - | 30 |
| Total repurchase agreements | 771 | 30 | 801 |
| Securities loaned |  |  |  |
| Corporate debt securities | 223 | - | 223 |
| Total securities loaned | 223 | - | 223 |
| Gross amount of recognized liabilities | \$994 | \$30 | \$1,024 |

The Company executes its derivative, repurchase/reverse repurchase and securities loaned/borrowed transactions under the respective industry standard agreements. These agreements include master netting arrangements that allow for multiple contracts executed with the same counterparty to be viewed as a single arrangement. This allows for net settlement of a single amount on a daily basis. In the event of default, the master netting arrangement provides for close-out netting, which allows all of these positions with the defaulting counterparty to be terminated and net settled with a single payment amount.

The Company has elected to offset the assets and liabilities under netting arrangements for the balance sheet presentation of the majority of its derivative counterparties, excluding certain centrally cleared derivative contracts due to current uncertainty about the legal enforceability of netting arrangements. The netting occurs at the counterparty level, and includes all assets and liabilities related to the derivative contracts, including those associated with cash collateral received or delivered. The Company has not elected to offset the assets and liabilities under netting arrangements for the balance sheet presentation of repurchase/reverse repurchase and securities loaned/borrowed transactions.

The following tables provide information on the Company's netting adjustments, and items not offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet but available for offset in the event of default:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Gross <br> Recognized Assets | Gross Amounts Offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet ${ }^{(a)}$ | Net Amounts Presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheet | Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet |  | Net Amount |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Financial Instruments ${ }^{(b)}$ | Collateral Received $($ o |  |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative assets ${ }^{(0)}$ | \$1,759 | \$(652) | \$1,107 | \$(110) | \$ (5) | \$ 992 |
| Reverse repurchase agreements | 24 | - | 24 | (24) | - | - |
| Securities borrowed | 923 | - | 923 | - | (896) | 27 |
| Total | \$2,706 | \$(652) | \$2,054 | \$(134) | \$(901) | \$1,019 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative assets ${ }^{(d)}$ | \$2,122 | \$(984) | \$1,138 | \$ (78) | \$ (10) | \$1,050 |
| Reverse repurchase agreements | 77 | - | 77 | (60) | (17) | - |
| Securities borrowed | 944 | - | 944 | (10) | (909) | 25 |
| Total | \$3,143 | \$(984) | \$2,159 | \$(148) | \$(936) | \$1,075 |

(a) Includes $\$ 50$ million and $\$ 210$ million of cash collateral related payables that were netted against derivative assets at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
(b) For derivative assets this includes any derivative liability fair values that could be offset in the event of counterparty default; for reverse repurchase agreements this includes any repurchase agreement payables that could be offset in the event of counterparty default; for securities borrowed this includes any securities loaned payables that could be offset in the event of counterparty default.
(c) Includes the fair value of securities received by the Company from the counterparty. These securities are not included on the Consolidated Balance Sheet unless the counterparty defaults.
(d) Excludes $\$ 723$ million and $\$ 848$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, of derivative assets not subject to netting arrangements or where uncertainty exists regarding legal enforceability of the netting arrangements.

| (Dollars in Millions) | Gross <br> Recognized Liabilities | Gross Amounts Offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet ${ }^{(\text {a })}$ | Net Amounts Presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheet | Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Consolidated Balance Sheet |  | Net <br> Amount |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Financial Instruments ${ }^{(0)}$ | Collateral <br> Pledged ${ }^{(c)}$ |  |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative liabilities(d) | \$1,629 | \$ $(1,130)$ | \$ 499 | \$(110) | \$ - | \$389 |
| Repurchase agreements | 803 | - | 803 | (24) | (779) | - |
| Securities loaned | 111 | - | 111 | - | (110) | 1 |
| Total | \$2,543 | \$(1,130) | \$1,413 | \$(134) | \$(889) | \$390 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative liabilities(d) | \$1,951 | \$ $(1,185)$ | \$ 766 | \$ (78) | \$ - | \$688 |
| Repurchase agreements | 801 | - | 801 | (60) | (741) | - |
| Securities loaned | 223 | - | 223 | (10) | (211) | 2 |
| Total | \$2,975 | \$ $(1,185)$ | \$1,790 | \$(148) | \$(952) | \$690 |

(a) Includes $\$ 528$ million and $\$ 411$ million of cash collateral related receivables that were netted against derivative liabilities at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
(b) For derivative liabilities this includes any derivative asset fair values that could be offset in the event of counterparty default; for repurchase agreements this includes any reverse repurchase agreement receivables that could be offset in the event of counterparty default; for securities loaned this includes any securities borrowed receivables that could be offset in the event of counterparty default.
(c) Includes the fair value of securities pledged by the Company to the counterparty. These securities are included on the Consolidated Balance Sheet unless the Company defaults.
(d) Excludes $\$ 738$ million and $\$ 908$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, of derivative liabilities not subject to netting arrangements or where uncertainty exists regarding legal enforceability of the netting arrangements.

## Note 21 Fair Values of Assets and Liabilities

The Company uses fair value measurements for the initial recording of certain assets and liabilities, periodic remeasurement of certain assets and liabilities, and disclosures. Derivatives, trading and available-for-sale investment securities, MSRs and substantially all MLHFS are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Additionally, from time to time, the Company may be required to record at fair value other assets on a nonrecurring basis, such as loans held for sale, loans held for investment and certain other assets. These nonrecurring fair value adjustments typically involve application of lower-of-cost-or-fair value accounting or impairment write-downs of individual assets.

Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value measurement reflects all of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about the risk inherent in a particular valuation technique, the effect of a restriction on the sale or use of an asset and the risk of nonperformance.

The Company groups its assets and liabilities measured at fair value into a three-level hierarchy for valuation techniques used to measure financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value. This hierarchy is based on whether the valuation inputs are observable or unobservable. These levels are:

- Level 1 - Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 1 includes U.S. Treasury securities, as well as exchange-traded instruments.
- Level 2 - Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 2
includes debt securities that are traded less frequently than exchange-traded instruments and which are typically valued using third party pricing services; derivative contracts and other assets and liabilities, including securities, whose value is determined using a pricing model with inputs that are observable in the market or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data; and MLHFS whose values are determined using quoted prices for similar assets or pricing models with inputs that are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 - Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. This category includes MSRs, certain debt securities and certain derivative contracts.
When the Company changes its valuation inputs for measuring financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, either due to changes in current market conditions or other factors, it may need to transfer those assets or liabilities to another level in the hierarchy based on the new inputs used. The Company recognizes these transfers at the end of the reporting period in which the transfers occur. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no transfers of financial assets or financial liabilities between the hierarchy levels.

The Company has processes and controls in place to increase the reliability of estimates it makes in determining fair value measurements. Items quoted on an exchange are verified to the quoted price. Items provided by a third party pricing service are subject to price verification procedures as described in more detail in the specific valuation discussions below. For fair
value measurements modeled internally, the Company's valuation models are subject to the Company's Model Risk Governance Policy and Program, as maintained by the Company's risk management department. The purpose of model validation is to assess the accuracy of the models' input, processing, and reporting components. All models are required to be independently reviewed and approved prior to being placed in use, and are subject to formal change control procedures. Under the Company's Model Risk Governance Policy, models are required to be reviewed at least annually to ensure they are operating as intended. Inputs into the models are market observable inputs whenever available. When market observable inputs are not available, the inputs are developed based upon analysis of historical experience and evaluation of other relevant market data. Significant unobservable model inputs are subject to review by senior management in corporate functions, who are independent from the modeling. Significant unobservable model inputs are also compared to actual results, typically on a quarterly basis. Significant Level 3 fair value measurements are also subject to corporate-level review and are benchmarked to market transactions or other market data, when available. Additional discussion of processes and controls are provided in the valuation methodologies section that follows.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies used by the Company to measure financial assets and liabilities at fair value and for estimating fair value for financial instruments not recorded at fair value as required under disclosure guidance related to the fair value of financial instruments. In addition, the following section includes an indication of the level of the fair value hierarchy in which the assets or liabilities are classified. Where appropriate, the description includes information about the valuation models and key inputs to those models. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no significant changes to the valuation techniques used by the Company to measure fair value.

Cash and Due From Banks The carrying value of cash and due from banks approximate fair value and are classified within Level 1. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.

Federal Funds Sold and Securities Purchased Under Resale Agreements The carrying value of federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements approximate fair value because of the relatively short time between the origination of the instrument and its expected realization and are classified within Level 2. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.

Investment Securities When quoted market prices for identical securities are available in an active market, these prices are used to determine fair value and these securities are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Level 1 investment securities include U.S. Treasury and exchange-traded securities.

For other securities, quoted market prices may not be readily available for the specific securities. When possible, the Company determines fair value based on market observable information, including quoted market prices for similar securities, inactive
transaction prices, and broker quotes. These securities are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Level 2 valuations are generally provided by a third party pricing service. The Company reviews the valuation methodologies utilized by the pricing service and, on a quarterly basis, reviews the security level prices provided by the pricing service against management's expectation of fair value, based on changes in various benchmarks and market knowledge from recent trading activity. Additionally, each quarter, the Company validates the fair value provided by the pricing services by comparing them to recent observable market trades (where available), broker provided quotes, or other independent secondary pricing sources. Prices obtained from the pricing service are adjusted if they are found to be inconsistent with relevant market data. Level 2 investment securities are predominantly agency mortgage-backed securities, certain other asset-backed securities, obligations of state and political subdivisions and agency debt securities.

The fair value of securities for which there are no market trades, or where trading is inactive as compared to normal market activity, are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The Company determines the fair value of these securities by using a discounted cash flow methodology and incorporating observable market information, where available. These valuations are modeled by a unit within the Company's treasury department. The valuations use assumptions regarding housing prices, interest rates and borrower performance. Inputs are refined and updated at least quarterly to reflect market developments and actual performance. The primary valuation drivers of these securities are the prepayment rates, default rates and default severities associated with the underlying collateral, as well as the discount rate used to calculate the present value of the projected cash flows. Level 3 fair values, including the assumptions used, are subject to review by senior management in corporate functions, who are independent from the modeling. The fair value measurements are also compared to fair values provided by third party pricing services and broker provided quotes, where available. Securities classified within Level 3 include non-agency mortgage-backed securities, non-agency commercial mortgage-backed securities, certain asset-backed securities and certain corporate debt securities. At December 31, 2017, the Company did not have any available-for-sale investment securities classified within Level 3.

Mortgage Loans Held For Sale MLHFS measured at fair value, for which an active secondary market and readily available market prices exist, are initially valued at the transaction price and are subsequently valued by comparison to instruments with similar collateral and risk profiles. MLHFS are classified within Level 2. The valuations of MLHFS are developed by the mortgage banking division and are subject to independent price verification procedures by corporate functions. Included in mortgage banking revenue were net gains of $\$ 84$ million, $\$ 33$ million and $\$ 27$ million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, from the changes to fair value of these MLHFS under fair value option accounting guidance. Changes in fair value due to instrument specific credit risk were immaterial. Interest
income for MLHFS is measured based on contractual interest rates and reported as interest income on the Consolidated Statement of Income. Electing to measure MLHFS at fair value reduces certain timing differences and better matches changes in fair value of these assets with changes in the value of the derivative instruments used to economically hedge them without the burden of complying with the requirements for hedge accounting.

Loans The loan portfolio includes adjustable and fixed-rate loans, the fair value of which is estimated using discounted cash flow analyses and other valuation techniques. The expected cash flows of loans consider historical prepayment experiences and estimated credit losses and are discounted using current rates offered to borrowers with similar credit characteristics. Generally, loan fair values reflect Level 3 information. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only, with the exception of impaired collateral-based loans that are measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis utilizing the underlying collateral fair value.

Mortgage Servicing Rights MSRs are valued using a discounted cash flow methodology, and are classified within Level 3. The Company determines fair value of the MSRs by projecting future cash flows for different interest rate scenarios using prepayment rates and other assumptions, and discounts these cash flows using a risk adjusted rate based on option adjusted spread levels. The MSR valuations, as well as the assumptions used, are developed by the mortgage banking division and are subject to review by senior management in corporate functions, who are independent from the modeling. The MSR valuations and assumptions are validated through comparison to trade information when available, publicly available data and industry surveys and are also compared to independent third party valuations each quarter. Risks inherent in MSR valuation include higher than expected prepayment rates and/or delayed receipt of cash flows. There is minimal observable market activity for MSRs on comparable portfolios and, therefore, the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment. Refer to Note 9 for further information on MSR valuation assumptions.

Derivatives The majority of derivatives held by the Company are executed over-the-counter or centrally cleared through clearinghouses and are valued using standard cash flow, Black-Derman-Toy and Monte Carlo valuation techniques. The models incorporate inputs, depending on the type of derivative, including interest rate curves, foreign exchange rates and volatility. The inputs into these models are subject to independent review by corporate functions. Additionally, the Company's valuations are compared to counterparty valuations, where available. All derivative values incorporate an assessment of the risk of counterparty nonperformance, measured based on the Company's evaluation of credit risk as well as external assessments of credit risk, where available. The Company monitors and manages its nonperformance risk by considering its ability to net derivative positions under master netting arrangements, as well as collateral received or provided under
collateral arrangements. Accordingly, the Company has elected to measure the fair value of derivatives, at a counterparty level, on a net basis. The majority of the derivatives are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, as the significant inputs to the models, including nonperformance risk, are observable. However, certain derivative transactions are with counterparties where risk of nonperformance cannot be observed in the market and, therefore, the credit valuation adjustments result in these derivatives being classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The credit valuation adjustments for nonperformance risk are determined by the Company's treasury department using credit assumptions provided by the risk management department. The credit assumptions are compared to actual results quarterly and are recalibrated as appropriate.

The Company also has other derivative contracts that are created through its operations, including commitments to purchase and originate mortgage loans and swap agreements executed in conjunction with the sale of a portion of its Class B common shares of Visa Inc. (the "Visa swaps"). The mortgage loan commitments are valued by pricing models that include market observable and unobservable inputs, which result in the commitments being classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The unobservable inputs include assumptions about the percentage of commitments that actually become a closed loan and the MSR value that is inherent in the underlying loan value, both of which are developed by the Company's mortgage banking division. The closed loan percentages for the mortgage loan commitments are monitored on an on-going basis, as these percentages are also used for the Company's economic hedging activities. The inherent MSR value for the commitments are generated by the same models used for the Company's MSRs and thus are subject to the same processes and controls as described for the MSRs above. The Visa swaps require payments by either the Company or the purchaser of the Visa Inc. Class B common shares when there are changes in the conversion rate of the Visa Inc. Class B common shares to Visa Inc. Class A common shares, as well as quarterly payments to the purchaser based on specified terms of the agreements. Management reviews and updates the Visa swaps fair value in conjunction with its review of Visa Inc. related litigation contingencies, and the associated escrow funding. The fair value of the Visa swaps are calculated by the Company's corporate development department using a discounted cash flow methodology which includes unobservable inputs about the timing and settlement amounts related to the resolution of certain Visa Inc. related litigation. The expected litigation resolution impacts the Visa Inc. Class B common share to Visa Inc. Class A common share conversion rate, as well as the ultimate termination date for the Visa swaps. Accordingly, the Visa swaps are classified within Level 3. Refer to Note 22 for further information on the Visa Inc. restructuring and related card association litigation.

Other Financial Instruments Other financial instruments include cost method equity investments and certain community development and tax-advantaged related assets and liabilities. The majority of the Company's cost method equity investments
are in Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank stock, for which the carrying amounts approximate fair value and are classified within Level 2 . Investments in other equity and limited partnership funds are estimated using fund provided net asset values. These equity investments are classified within Level 3 . The community development and tax-advantaged related asset balances primarily represent the underlying assets of consolidated community development and tax-advantaged entities. The community development and tax-advantaged related liabilities represent the underlying liabilities of the consolidated entities (included in long-term debt) and liabilities related to other third party interests (included in other liabilities). The carrying value of the community development and tax-advantaged related asset and other liability balances are a reasonable estimate of fair value and are classified within Level 3 . Refer to Note 7 for further information on community development and tax-advantaged related assets and liabilities. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.

Deposit Liabilities The fair value of demand deposits, savings accounts and certain money market deposits is equal to the amount payable on demand. The fair value of fixed-rate certificates of deposit is estimated by discounting the contractual cash flow using current market rates. Deposit liabilities are classified within Level 2. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.
Short-term Borrowings Federal funds purchased, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, commercial paper and other short-term funds borrowed have floating rates or short-term maturities. The fair value of short-term borrowings is determined by discounting contractual cash flows using current market rates. Short-term borrowings are classified within Level 2. Included in short-term borrowings is the Company's obligation on securities sold short, which is required to be accounted for at fair value per applicable accounting guidance. Fair value for other short-term borrowings is provided for disclosure purposes only.

Long-term Debt The fair value for most long-term debt is determined by discounting contractual cash flows using current market rates. Long-term debt is classified within Level 2. Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.
Loan Commitments, Letters of Credit and Guarantees The fair value of commitments, letters of credit and guarantees represents the estimated costs to terminate or otherwise settle the obligations with a third party. Other loan commitments, letters of credit and guarantees are not actively traded, and the Company estimates their fair value based on the related amount of unamortized deferred commitment fees adjusted for the probable losses for these arrangements. These arrangements are classified within Level 3 . Fair value is provided for disclosure purposes only.

## Significant Unobservable Inputs of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities

The following section provides information on the significant inputs used by the Company to determine the fair value measurements of Level 3 assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. In addition, the following section includes a discussion of the sensitivity of the fair value measurements to changes in the significant inputs and a description of any interrelationships between these inputs for Level 3 assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The discussion below excludes nonrecurring fair value measurements of collateral value used for impairment measures for loans and OREO. These valuations utilize third party appraisal or broker price opinions, and are classified as Level 3 due to the significant judgment involved.
Available-For-Sale Investment Securities The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's modeled Level 3 available-for-sale investment securities are prepayment rates, probability of default and loss severities associated with the underlying collateral, as well as the discount margin used to calculate the present value of the projected cash flows. Increases in prepayment rates for Level 3 securities will typically result in higher fair values, as increased prepayment rates accelerate the receipt of expected cash flows and reduce exposure to credit losses. Increases in the probability of default and loss severities will result in lower fair values, as these increases reduce expected cash flows. Discount margin is the Company's estimate of the current market spread above the respective benchmark rate. Higher discount margin will result in lower fair values, as it reduces the present value of the expected cash flows.

Prepayment rates generally move in the opposite direction of market interest rates. In the current environment, an increase in the probability of default will generally be accompanied with an increase in loss severity, as both are impacted by underlying collateral values. Discount margins are influenced by market expectations about the security's collateral performance and, therefore, may directionally move with probability and severity of default; however, discount margins are also impacted by broader market forces, such as competing investment yields, sector liquidity, economic news, and other macroeconomic factors. At December 31, 2017, the Company did not have any available-for-sale investment securities classified within Level 3.
Mortgage Servicing Rights The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's MSRs are expected prepayments and the option adjusted spread that is added to the risk-free rate to discount projected cash flows. Significant increases in either of these inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. Significant decreases in either of these inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher fair value measurement. There is no direct interrelationship between prepayments and option adjusted spread. Prepayment rates generally move in the opposite direction of market interest rates. Option adjusted spread is generally impacted by changes in market return requirements.

The following table shows the significant valuation assumption ranges for MSRs at December 31, 2017:

|  | Minimum | Maximum | Average |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Expected prepayment | 6\% | 17\% | 10\% |
| Option adjusted spread | 7 | 10 | 8 |

Derivatives The Company has two distinct Level 3 derivative portfolios: (i) the Company's commitments to purchase and originate mortgage loans that meet the requirements of a derivative and (ii) the Company's asset/liability and customerrelated derivatives that are Level 3 due to unobservable inputs related to measurement of risk of nonperformance by the counterparty. In addition, the Company's Visa swaps are classified within Level 3.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's derivative commitments to
purchase and originate mortgage loans are the percentage of commitments that actually become a closed loan and the MSR value that is inherent in the underlying loan value. A significant increase in the rate of loans that close would result in a larger derivative asset or liability. A significant increase in the inherent MSR value would result in an increase in the derivative asset or a reduction in the derivative liability. Expected loan close rates and the inherent MSR values are directly impacted by changes in market rates and will generally move in the same direction as interest rates.

The following table shows the significant valuation assumption ranges for the Company's derivative commitments to purchase and originate mortgage loans at December 31, 2017:

|  | Minimum | Maximum | Average |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Expected loan close rate | 6\% | 100\% | 80\% |
| Inherent MSR value (basis points per loan) | (1) | 184 | 117 |

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of certain of the Company's asset/liability and customer-related derivatives is the credit valuation adjustment related to the risk of counterparty nonperformance. A significant increase in the credit valuation adjustment would result in a lower fair value measurement. A significant decrease in the credit valuation adjustment would result in a higher fair value measurement. The credit valuation adjustment is impacted by changes in the Company's assessment of the counterparty's credit position. At December 31, 2017, the minimum, maximum and average credit valuation adjustment as a percentage of the
derivative contract fair value prior to adjustment was 0 percent, 98 percent and 2 percent, respectively.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Visa swaps are management's estimate of the probability of certain litigation scenarios, and the timing of the resolution of the related litigation loss estimates in excess, or shortfall, of the Company's proportional share of escrow funds. An increase in the loss estimate or a delay in the resolution of the related litigation would result in an increase in the derivative liability. A decrease in the loss estimate or an acceleration of the resolution of the related litigation would result in a decrease in the derivative liability.

The following table summarizes the balances of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Netting | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$22,572 | \$ 729 | \$ | \$ | \$23,301 |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency . | - | 38,031 | - | - | 38,031 |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency | - | 6 | - | - | 6 |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other | - | 419 | - | - | 419 |
| Obligations of state and political |  |  |  |  |  |
| subdivisions | - | 6,358 | - | - | 6,358 |
| Other investments | 22 | - | - | - | 22 |
| Total available-for-sale | 22,594 | 45,543 | - | - | 68,137 |
| Mortgage loans held for sale | - | 3,534 | - | - | 3,534 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | - | - | 2,645 | - | 2,645 |
| Derivative assets | 6 | 1,960 | 516 | (652) | 1,830 |
| Other assets | 154 | 1,163 | - | - | 1,317 |
| Total | \$22,754 | \$52,200 | \$3,161 | \$ (652) | \$77,463 |
| Derivative liabilities | \$ - | \$ 1,958 | \$ 409 | \$(1,130) | \$ 1,237 |
| Short-term borrowings and other liabilities ${ }^{(c)}$ | 101 | 894 | - | - | 995 |
| Total | \$ 101 | \$ 2,852 | \$ 409 | \$(1,130) | \$ 2,232 |
| December 31, 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Treasury and agencies | \$16,355 | \$ 772 | \$ - | \$ | \$17,127 |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency | - | 43,138 | - | - | 43,138 |
| Non-agency |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prime ${ }^{(a)}$ | - | - | 242 | - | 242 |
| Non-prime ${ }^{(b)}$ | - | - | 195 | - | 195 |
| Commercial |  |  |  |  |  |
| Agency . . | - | 15 | - | - | 15 |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other | - | 481 | 2 | - | 483 |
| Obligations of state and political subdivisions | - | 5,039 | - | - | 5,039 |
| Corporate debt securities | - | - | 9 | - | 9 |
| Other investments . | 36 | - | - | - | 36 |
| Total available-for-sale | 16,391 | 49,445 | 448 | - | 66,284 |
| Mortgage loans held for sale | - | 4,822 | - | - | 4,822 |
| Mortgage servicing rights | - | - | 2,591 | - | 2,591 |
| Derivative assets | - | 2,416 | 554 | (984) | 1,986 |
| Other assets | 183 | 1,137 | - | - | 1,320 |
| Total | \$16,574 | \$57,820 | \$3,593 | \$ (984) | \$77,003 |
| Derivative liabilities | \$ 7 | \$ 2,469 | \$ 383 | \$(1,185) | \$ 1,674 |
| Short-term borrowings and other liabilities ${ }^{(c)}$ | 142 | 938 | - | - | 1,080 |
| Total . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$ 149 | \$ 3,407 | \$ 383 | \$(1,185) | \$ 2,754 |

(a) Prime securities are those designated as such by the issuer at origination. When an issuer designation is unavailable, the Company determines at acquisition date the categorization based on asset pool characteristics (such as weighted-average credit score, loan-to-value, loan type, prevalence of low documentation loans) and deal performance (such as pool delinquencies and security market spreads).
(b) Includes all securities not meeting the conditions to be designated as prime.
(c) Primarily represents the Company's obligation on securities sold short required to be accounted for at fair value per applicable accounting guidance.

The following table presents the changes in fair value for all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the years ended December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Beginning of Period Balance | Net Gains (Losses) Included in Net Income | Net Gains (Losses) Included in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) P | Purchases | Sales | Principal Payments | Issuances | Settlements | End of Period Balance | Net Change in Unrealized Gains (Losses) Relating to Assets and Liabilities Held at End of Period |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential non-agency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prime ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 242 |  | \$ (2) |  | \$(234) | \$ (6) | \$ - | \$ - | \$ | \$ |
| Non-prime ${ }^{(b)}$ | 195 | - | (17) | - | (175) | (3) | - | - | - | - |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other | 2 | - | - | - | (2) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Corporate debt securities | 9 | - | 2 | - | (11) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total available-for-sale | 448 | - | (17)(e) | ) | (422) | (9) | - | - | - | - |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 2,591 | (404)(c) | c) | 13 | - | - | 445() | - | 2,645 | (404) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| Net derivative assets and liabilities | 171 | $317{ }^{(d)}$ | - | 1 | (10) | - | - | (372) | 107 | (52) ${ }^{(9)}$ |
| 2016 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential non-agency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prime ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 318 | \$ (1) | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ (75) | \$ - | \$ - | \$ 242 | \$ - |
| Non-prime ${ }^{(b)}$ | 240 | (1) | (2) | - | - | (42) | - | - | 195 | (2) |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - |
| Corporate debt securities | 9 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9 | - |
| Total available-for-sale | 569 | (2) ${ }^{\text {n) }}$ | (2) (2) ${ }^{\text {e) }}$ | ) | - | (117) | - | - | 448 | (2) |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 2,512 | (488)(c) | ) | 43 | - | - | $524{ }^{(7)}$ | - | 2,591 | (488) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| Net derivative assets and liabilities | 498 | $332{ }^{(1)}$ | - | 2 | (14) | - | - | (647) | 171 | (257) ${ }^{0}$ |
| 2015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Available-for-sale securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mortgage-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Residential non-agency |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prime ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$ 405 |  | \$ (4) | \$ - |  | \$ (83) |  | \$ - | \$ 318 | \$ (4) |
| Non-prime ${ }^{(b)}$ | 280 | (1) | (1) | - | - | (38) | - | - | 240 | (1) |
| Asset-backed securities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other | 62 | 4 | (2) | - | (51) | (11) | - | - | 2 | - |
| Corporate debt securities | 9 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9 | - |
| Total available-for-sale | 756 | $3{ }^{(k)}$ | (7)(e) | ) | (51) | (132) | - | - | 569 | (5) |
| Mortgage servicing rights | 2,338 | (487) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | c) | 29 | - | - | $632{ }^{(7)}$ | - | 2,512 | (487) ${ }^{(c)}$ |
| Net derivative assets and liabilities | 574 | 707() | - | 1 | (13) | - | - | (771) | 498 | $135{ }^{(m)}$ |

(a) Prime securities are those designated as such by the issuer at origination. When an issuer designation is unavailable, the Company determines at acquisition date the categorization based on asset pool characteristics (such as weighted-average credit score, loan-to-value, loan type, prevalence of low documentation loans) and deal performance (such as pool delinquencies and security market spreads).
(b) Includes all securities not meeting the conditions to be designated as prime.
(c) Included in mortgage banking revenue.
(d) Approximately $\$ 21$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 296$ million included in mortgage banking revenue.
(e) Included in changes in unrealized gains and losses on securities available-for-sale.
(f) Represents MSRs capitalized during the period.
(g) Approximately $\$(77)$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 25$ million included in mortgage banking revenue.
(h) Approximately $\$(3)$ million included in securities gains (losses) and $\$ 1$ million included in interest income.
(i) Approximately $\$(77)$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 409$ million included in mortgage banking revenue.
(j) Approximately $\$(276)$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 19$ million included in mortgage banking revenue.
(k) Included in interest income.
(I) Approximately $\$ 289$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 418$ million included in mortgage banking revenue. (m) Approximately $\$ 92$ million included in other noninterest income and $\$ 43$ million included in mortgage banking revenue.

The Company is also required periodically to measure certain other financial assets at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. These measurements of fair value usually result from the application of lower-of-cost-or-fair value accounting or write-downs of individual assets.

The following table summarizes the balances as of the measurement date of assets measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, and still held as of December 31:

|  | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total |
| Loans ${ }^{(a)}$ | \$- | \$- | \$150 | \$150 | \$- | \$- | \$59 | \$59 |
| Other assets ${ }^{(b)}$. | - | - | 31 | 31 | - | - | 60 | 60 |

(a) Represents the carrying value of loans for which adjustments were based on the fair value of the collateral, excluding loans fully charged-off.
(b) Primarily represents the fair value of foreclosed properties that were measured at fair value based on an appraisal or broker price opinion of the collateral subsequent to their initial acquisition.

The following table summarizes losses recognized related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of individual assets or portfolios for the years ended December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Loans ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | \$171 | \$192 | \$175 |
| Other assets ${ }^{(b)}$ | 20 | 32 | 42 |

(a) Represents write-downs of student loans held for sale based on non-binding quoted prices received for the portfolio that were subsequently transferred to loans, and write-downs of loans which were based on the fair value of the collateral, excluding loans fully charged-off.
(b) Primarily represents related losses of foreclosed properties that were measured at fair value subsequent to their initial acquisition.

## Fair Value Option

The following table summarizes the differences between the aggregate fair value carrying amount of MLHFS for which the fair value option has been elected and the aggregate unpaid principal amount that the Company is contractually obligated to receive at maturity as of December 31:

| (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  |  | 2016 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fair Value Carrying Amount | Aggregate Unpaid Principal | Carrying Amount Over (Under) Unpaid Principal | Fair Value Carrying Amount | Aggregate Unpaid Principal | Carrying Amount Over (Under) Unpaid Principal |
| Total loans | \$3,534 | \$3,434 | \$100 | \$4,822 | \$4,763 | \$59 |
| Nonaccrual loans | 1 | 2 | (1) | 2 | 3 | (1) |
| Loans 90 days or more past due | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - |

## Disclosures About Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following table summarizes the estimated fair value for financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and includes financial instruments that are not accounted for at fair value. In accordance with disclosure guidance related to fair values of financial instruments, the Company did not include
assets and liabilities that are not financial instruments, such as the value of goodwill, long-term relationships with deposit, credit card, merchant processing and trust customers, other purchased intangibles, premises and equipment, deferred taxes and other liabilities. Additionally, in accordance with the disclosure guidance, insurance contracts and investments accounted for under the equity method are excluded.

The estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments as of December 31, are shown in the table below:

(a) Excludes mortgages held for sale for which the fair value option under applicable accounting guidance was elected.
(b) Excludes the Company's obligation on securities sold short required to be accounted for at fair value per applicable accounting guidance.

The fair value of unfunded commitments, deferred non-yield related loan fees, standby letters of credit and other guarantees is approximately equal to their carrying value. The carrying value of unfunded commitments, deferred non-yield related loan fees and

## note 22 Guarantees and Contingent Liabilities

Visa Restructuring and Card Association Litigation The
Company's payment services business issues credit and debit cards and acquires credit and debit card transactions through the Visa U.S.A. Inc. card association or its affiliates (collectively "Visa"). In 2007, Visa completed a restructuring and issued shares of Visa Inc. common stock to its financial institution members in contemplation of its initial public offering ("IPO") completed in the first quarter of 2008 (the "Visa Reorganization"). As a part of the Visa Reorganization, the Company received its proportionate number of shares of Visa Inc. common stock, which were subsequently converted to Class B shares of Visa Inc. ("Class B shares"). Visa U.S.A. Inc. ("Visa U.S.A.") and MasterCard International (collectively, the "Card Associations") are defendants in antitrust lawsuits challenging the practices of the Card Associations (the "Visa Litigation"). Visa U.S.A. member banks have a contingent obligation to indemnify Visa Inc. under the Visa U.S.A. bylaws (which were modified at the time of the restructuring in October 2007) for potential losses arising from the Visa Litigation. The indemnification by the Visa U.S.A. member banks has no specific maximum amount.

Using proceeds from its IPO and through reductions to the conversion ratio applicable to the Class B shares held by Visa U.S.A. member banks, Visa Inc. has funded an escrow account for the benefit of member financial institutions to fund their indemnification obligations associated with the Visa Litigation. The receivable related to the escrow account is classified in other liabilities as a direct offset to the related Visa Litigation contingent
standby letters of credit was $\$ 555$ million and $\$ 618$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The carrying value of other guarantees was $\$ 192$ million and $\$ 186$ million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
liability. On October 19, 2012, Visa signed a settlement agreement to resolve class action claims associated with the multi-district interchange litigation pending in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York. This case is the largest of the remaining Visa Litigation matters. The district court approved the settlement, but that approval was appealed by certain class members. On June 30, 2016, the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit reversed the approval of the settlement and remanded the case to the district court for further proceedings consistent with the appellate ruling. On November 23, 2016, certain class members filed a petition with the United States Supreme Court asking it to review the Second Circuit's decision to reject the settlement. On March 27, 2017, the Supreme Court denied the class members' petition. The case is proceeding in the district court.

At December 31, 2017, the carrying amount of the Company's liability related to the Visa Litigation matters, net of its share of the escrow fundings, was $\$ 19$ million. During 2017, the Company sold 2.2 million of its Class B shares. These sales, and any previous sales of its Class B shares, do not impact the Company's liability for the Visa Litigation matters or the receivable related to the escrow account. Upon final settlement of the Visa Litigation, the remaining 2.7 million Class B shares held by the Company will be eligible for conversion to Class A shares of Visa Inc., which are publicly traded. The Class B shares are excluded from the Company's financial instruments disclosures included in Note 21.

Commitments to Extend Credit Commitments to extend credit are legally binding and generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses. The contractual amount represents the Company's exposure to credit loss, in the event of default by the borrower. The Company manages this credit risk by using the same credit policies it applies to loans. Collateral is obtained to secure commitments based on management's credit assessment of the borrower. The collateral may include marketable securities, receivables, inventory, equipment and real estate. Since the Company expects many of the commitments to expire without being drawn, total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent the Company's future liquidity requirements. In addition, the commitments include consumer credit lines that are cancelable upon notification to the consumer.

The contract or notional amounts of unfunded commitments to extend credit at December 31, 2017, excluding those commitments considered derivatives, were as follows:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Term |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than One Year | Greater Than One Year |  |
| Commercial and commercial real estate loans . . . | \$ 28,903 | \$100,648 | \$129,551 |
| Corporate and purchasing card loans ${ }^{(a)}$ | 26,002 | - | 26,002 |
| Residential mortgages | 216 | 3 | 219 |
| Retail credit card loans ${ }^{(a)}$ | 106,285 | - | 106,285 |
| Other retail loans | 13,707 | 23,600 | 37,307 |
| Covered loans | - | 126 | 126 |
| Other | 5,672 | - | 5,672 |

(a) Primarily cancelable at the Company's discretion.

Lease Commitments Rental expense for operating leases totaled $\$ 338$ million in 2017, \$326 million in 2016 and $\$ 328$ million in 2015. Future minimum payments, net of sublease rentals, under capitalized leases and noncancelable operating leases with initial or remaining terms of one year or more, consisted of the following at December 31, 2017:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Capitalized Leases | Operating Leases |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2018 | \$ 17 | \$ 277 |
| 2019 | 16 | 250 |
| 2020 | 14 | 210 |
| 2021 | 11 | 185 |
| 2022 | 9 | 159 |
| Thereafter | 35 | 563 |
| Total minimum lease payments | 102 | \$1,644 |
| Less amount representing interest | 34 |  |
| Present value of net minimum lease payments | 68 |  |

## Other Guarantees and Contingent Liabilities

The following table is a summary of other guarantees and contingent liabilities of the Company at December 31, 2017:

| (Dollars in Millions) | Collateral Held | Carrying Amount | Maximum Potential Future Payments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standby letters of credit | \$ | \$ 52 | \$10,857 |
| Third party borrowing arrangements | - | - | 7 |
| Securities lending indemnifications | 2,912 | - | 2,828 |
| Asset sales | - | 125 | 6,683 |
| Merchant processing | 481 | 50 | 95,780 |
| Tender option bond program guarantee | 2,507 | - | 2,337 |
| Minimum revenue guarantees | - | - | 7 |
| Other . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | - | 17 | 1,290 |

Letters of Credit Standby letters of credit are commitments the Company issues to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. The guarantees frequently support public and private borrowing arrangements, including commercial paper issuances, bond financings and other similar transactions. The Company also issues and confirms commercial letters of credit on behalf of customers to ensure payment or collection in connection with trade transactions. In the event of a customer's or counterparty's nonperformance, the Company's credit loss exposure is similar to that in any extension of credit, up to the letter's contractual amount. Management assesses the borrower's credit to determine the necessary collateral, which may include marketable securities, receivables, inventory, equipment and real estate. Since the conditions requiring the Company to fund letters of credit may not occur, the Company expects its liquidity requirements to be less than the total outstanding commitments. The maximum potential future payments guaranteed by the Company under standby letter of credit arrangements at December 31, 2017, were approximately $\$ 10.9$ billion with a weighted-average term of approximately 20 months. The estimated fair value of standby letters of credit was approximately $\$ 52$ million at December 31, 2017.

The contract or notional amount of letters of credit at December 31, 2017, were as follows:

|  | Term |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| (Dollars in Millions) | Less Than <br> One Year | Greater Than <br> One Year | Total |
| Standby . . . . . . . . . . | $\$ 4,891$ | $\$ 5,966$ | $\$ 10,857$ |
| Commercial . . . . . . . . . | 398 | 24 | 422 |

Guarantees Guarantees are contingent commitments issued by the Company to customers or other third parties. The Company's guarantees primarily include parent guarantees related to subsidiaries' third party borrowing arrangements; third party performance guarantees inherent in the Company's business operations, such as indemnified securities lending programs and merchant charge-back guarantees; and indemnification or buy-back provisions related to certain asset sales. For certain guarantees, the Company has recorded a liability related to the potential obligation, or has access to collateral to support the guarantee or through the exercise of other recourse provisions can offset some or all of the maximum potential future payments made under these guarantees.

Third Party Borrowing Arrangements The Company provides guarantees to third parties as a part of certain subsidiaries' borrowing arrangements. The maximum potential future payments guaranteed by the Company under these arrangements were approximately $\$ 7$ million at December 31, 2017.

Commitments from Securities Lending The Company participates in securities lending activities by acting as the customer's agent involving the loan of securities. The Company indemnifies customers for the difference between the fair value of the securities lent and the fair value of the collateral received. Cash collateralizes these transactions. The maximum potential future payments guaranteed by the Company under these arrangements were approximately $\$ 2.8$ billion at December 31, 2017, and represent the fair value of the securities lent to third parties. At December 31, 2017, the Company held $\$ 2.9$ billion of cash as collateral for these arrangements.

Asset Sales The Company has provided guarantees to certain third parties in connection with the sale or syndication of certain assets, primarily loan portfolios and tax-advantaged investments. These guarantees are generally in the form of asset buy-back or make-whole provisions that are triggered upon a credit event or a change in the tax-qualifying status of the related projects, as applicable, and remain in effect until the loans are collected or final tax credits are realized, respectively. The maximum potential future payments guaranteed by the Company under these arrangements were approximately $\$ 6.7$ billion at December 31, 2017, and represented the proceeds received from the buyer or the guaranteed portion in these transactions where the buy-back or make-whole provisions have not yet expired. At December 31, 2017, the Company had reserved $\$ 112$ million for potential losses related to the sale or syndication of tax-advantaged investments.

The maximum potential future payments do not include loan sales where the Company provides standard representation and warranties to the buyer against losses related to loan underwriting documentation defects that may have existed at the time of sale that generally are identified after the occurrence of a triggering event such as delinquency. For these types of loan sales, the maximum potential future payments is generally the unpaid principal balance of loans sold measured at the end of the current reporting period. Actual losses will be significantly less than the maximum exposure, as only a fraction of loans sold will have a
representation and warranty breach, and any losses on repurchase would generally be mitigated by any collateral held against the loans.

The Company regularly sells loans to GSEs as part of its mortgage banking activities. The Company provides customary representations and warranties to GSEs in conjunction with these sales. These representations and warranties generally require the Company to repurchase assets if it is subsequently determined that a loan did not meet specified criteria, such as a documentation deficiency or rescission of mortgage insurance. If the Company is unable to cure or refute a repurchase request, the Company is generally obligated to repurchase the loan or otherwise reimburse the counterparty for losses. At December 31, 2017, the Company had reserved $\$ 13$ million for potential losses from representation and warranty obligations, compared with $\$ 19$ million at December 31, 2016. The Company's reserve reflects management's best estimate of losses for representation and warranty obligations. The Company's repurchase reserve is modeled at the loan level, taking into consideration the individual credit quality and borrower activity that has transpired since origination. The model applies credit quality and economic risk factors to derive a probability of default and potential repurchase that are based on the Company's historical loss experience, and estimates loss severity based on expected collateral value. The Company also considers qualitative factors that may result in anticipated losses differing from historical loss trends.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had $\$ 9$ million and $\$ 7$ million, respectively, of unresolved representation and warranty claims from GSEs. The Company does not have a significant amount of unresolved claims from investors other than GSEs.

Merchant Processing The Company, through its subsidiaries, provides merchant processing services. Under the rules of credit card associations, a merchant processor retains a contingent liability for credit card transactions processed. This contingent liability arises in the event of a billing dispute between the merchant and a cardholder that is ultimately resolved in the cardholder's favor. In this situation, the transaction is "chargedback" to the merchant and the disputed amount is credited or otherwise refunded to the cardholder. If the Company is unable to collect this amount from the merchant, it bears the loss for the amount of the refund paid to the cardholder.

A cardholder, through its issuing bank, generally has until the later of up to four months after the date the transaction is processed or the receipt of the product or service to present a charge-back to the Company as the merchant processor. The absolute maximum potential liability is estimated to be the total volume of credit card transactions that meet the associations' requirements to be valid charge-back transactions at any given time. Management estimates that the maximum potential exposure for charge-backs would approximate the total amount of merchant transactions processed through the credit card associations for the last four months. For the last four months this amount totaled approximately $\$ 95.8$ billion. In most cases, this
contingent liability is unlikely to arise, as most products and services are delivered when purchased and amounts are refunded when items are returned to merchants. However, where the product or service has been purchased but is not provided until a future date ("future delivery"), the potential for this contingent liability increases. To mitigate this risk, the Company may require the merchant to make an escrow deposit, place maximum volume limitations on future delivery transactions processed by the merchant at any point in time, or require various credit enhancements (including letters of credit and bank guarantees). Also, merchant processing contracts may include event triggers to provide the Company more financial and operational control in the event of financial deterioration of the merchant.

The Company currently processes card transactions in the United States, Canada, Europe and Mexico through whollyowned subsidiaries and joint ventures with other financial institutions. In the event a merchant was unable to fulfill product or services subject to future delivery, such as airline tickets, the Company could become financially liable for refunding the purchase price of such products or services purchased through the credit card associations under the charge-back provisions. Charge-back risk related to these merchants is evaluated in a manner similar to credit risk assessments and, as such, merchant processing contracts contain various provisions to protect the Company in the event of default. At December 31, 2017, the value of airline tickets purchased to be delivered at a future date through card transactions processed by the Company was $\$ 6.6$ billion. The Company held collateral of $\$ 378$ million in escrow deposits, letters of credit and indemnities from financial institutions, and liens on various assets. With respect to future delivery risk for other merchants, the Company held $\$ 3$ million of merchant escrow deposits as collateral. In addition to specific collateral or other credit enhancements, the Company maintains a liability for its implied guarantees associated with future delivery. At December 31, 2017, the liability was $\$ 37$ million primarily related to these airline processing arrangements.

In the normal course of business, the Company has unresolved charge-backs. The Company assesses the likelihood of its potential liability based on the extent and nature of unresolved charge-backs and its historical loss experience. At December 31, 2017, the Company held $\$ 100$ million of merchant escrow deposits as collateral and had a recorded liability for potential losses of $\$ 13$ million.

Tender Option Bond Program Guarantee As discussed in Note 7, the Company sponsors a municipal bond securities tender option bond program and consolidates the program's entities on its Consolidated Balance Sheet. The Company provides financial performance guarantees related to the program's entities. At December 31, 2017, the Company guaranteed $\$ 2.3$ billion of borrowings of the program's entities, included on the Consolidated Balance Sheet in short-term borrowings. The Company also included on its Consolidated Balance Sheet the related $\$ 2.5$ billion of available-for-sale investment securities serving as collateral for this arrangement.

Minimum Revenue Guarantees In the normal course of business, the Company may enter into revenue share agreements with third party business partners who generate customer referrals or provide marketing or other services related to the generation of revenue. In certain of these agreements, the Company may guarantee that a minimum amount of revenue share payments will be made to the third party over a specified period of time. At December 31, 2017, the maximum potential future payments required to be made by the Company under these agreements were $\$ 7$ million.

Other Guarantees and Commitments As of December 31, 2017, the Company sponsored, and owned 100 percent of the common equity of, USB Capital IX, a wholly-owned unconsolidated trust, formed for the purpose of issuing redeemable Income Trust Securities ("ITS") to third party investors, originally investing the proceeds in junior subordinated debt securities ("Debentures") issued by the Company and entering into stock purchase contracts to purchase the Company's preferred stock in the future. As of December 31, 2017, all of the Debentures issued by the Company have either matured or been retired. Total assets of USB Capital IX were $\$ 682$ million at December 31, 2017, consisting primarily of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock. The Company's obligations under the transaction documents, taken together, have the effect of providing a full and unconditional guarantee by the Company, on a junior subordinated basis, of the payment obligations of the trust to third party investors totaling \$681 million at December 31, 2017.

The Company has also made other financial performance guarantees and commitments primarily related to the operations of its subsidiaries. At December 31, 2017, the maximum potential future payments guaranteed or committed by the Company under these arrangements were approximately $\$ 609$ million.

Litigation and Regulatory Matters The Company is subject to various litigation and regulatory matters that arise in the ordinary course of its business. The Company establishes reserves for such matters when potential losses become probable and can be reasonably estimated. The Company believes the ultimate resolution of existing legal and regulatory matters will not have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or cash flows of the Company. However, in light of the uncertainties inherent in these matters, it is possible that the ultimate resolution of one or more of these matters may have a material adverse effect on the Company's results from operations for a particular period, and future changes in circumstances or additional information could result in additional accruals or resolution in excess of established accruals, which could adversely affect the Company's results from operations, potentially materially.
Litigation Matters In the last several years, the Company and other large financial institutions have been sued in their capacity as trustee for residential mortgage-backed securities trusts. Among these lawsuits are actions originally brought in June 2014 by a group of institutional investors, including BlackRock and

PIMCO funds, against six bank trustees, including the Company. The actions brought by these institutional investors against the Company currently are pending in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, and in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. In these lawsuits, the investors allege that the Company's banking subsidiary, U.S. Bank National Association ("U.S. Bank"), as trustee caused them to incur substantial losses by failing to enforce loan repurchase obligations and failing to abide by appropriate standards of care after events of default allegedly occurred. The plaintiffs seek monetary damages in an unspecified amount and also seek equitable relief.
Regulatory Matters The Company is continually subject to examinations, inquiries and investigations in areas of increasing regulatory scrutiny, such as compliance, risk management, third party risk management and consumer protection. In addition, the Company is currently subject to examinations, inquiries and investigations by government agencies and bank regulators concerning mortgage-related practices, including those related to foreclosure-related expenses submitted to the Federal Housing Administration or GSEs for reimbursement, lender-placed insurance, and notices and filings in bankruptcy cases.

The Company is cooperating fully with all pending examinations, inquiries and investigations, any of which could lead to administrative or legal proceedings or settlements. Remedies in these proceedings or settlements may include fines, penalties, restitution or alterations in the Company's business practices (which may increase the Company's operating expenses and decrease its revenue).

On February 13, 2018, the Company entered into a deferred prosecution agreement (the "DPA") with the United States Attorney's Office in Manhattan that resolves its investigation of the Company concerning a legacy banking relationship between U.S. Bank and payday lending businesses associated with former customer Scott Tucker and U.S. Bank's legacy Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program. Under the terms of the DPA, the Company settled all allegations with the United States Attorney's Office for the sum of \$528 million (which is being credited for the amount of the civil money penalty paid to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (the "OCC"), as described below for a net payment to the U.S. Attorney's Office of $\$ 453$ million) and agreed to, among other things, continue its ongoing efforts to implement and maintain an adequate Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money-laundering compliance program and to provide related reports to the U.S. Attorney's Office. The DPA defers prosecution for a period of two years, subject to the Company's compliance with its terms. If the Company violates the DPA, its term could be extended up to an additional one year, or the Company could be subject to a prosecution or civil action based on the matters that are the subject of the DPA.

In addition, the Company and certain of its affiliates entered into related regulatory settlements with the OCC, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN") and the Board of

Governors of the Federal Reserve System ("Federal Reserve"). U.S. Bank consented to the issuance of a consent order and entered into a stipulation and consent to the issuance of an order for a civil money penalty with the OCC, and was assessed a civil money penalty of $\$ 75$ million by the OCC, resulting from the OCC's 2015 Consent Order (as described below) and related review of the Company's legacy Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program. U.S. Bank also entered into a related stipulation and order of dismissal with FinCEN, which requires, among other things, an ongoing commitment to provide resources to its Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program and related reporting to FinCEN and provides for payment of a civil money penalty of $\$ 185$ million (which will be deemed satisfied if the Company pays the penalty required under the DPA and also pays $\$ 70$ million to FinCEN). In addition, the Company and USB Americas Holding Company, a subsidiary of U.S. Bank, entered into a consent order to cease and desist and order of assessment of a civil money penalty with the Federal Reserve concerning deficiencies in the Company's firm-wide Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program and sanctions compliance program, which requires the payment of a civil money penalty of $\$ 15$ million and, among other things, enhancements related to those programs.

The Company has paid a total of $\$ 613$ million for the penalties described above. The Company had previously accrued amounts to cover each of these matters, which were reflected in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2017.

In October 2015, the Company entered into a Consent Order with the OCC concerning deficiencies in the Company's Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program, and requiring an ongoing review of that program. Some of the compliance program enhancements and other actions required by the Consent Order have already been, or are currently in the process of being, implemented, and are not expected to be material to the Company.

In April 2011, the Company and certain other large financial institutions entered into Consent Orders with the OCC and the Federal Reserve relating to residential mortgage servicing and foreclosure practices. In June 2015, the Company entered into an agreement to amend the 2011 Consent Order it had with the OCC. The OCC terminated the amended Consent Order in February 2016. The Federal Reserve terminated its 2011 Consent Order in January 2018.

Outlook Due to their complex nature, it can be years before litigation and regulatory matters are resolved. The Company may be unable to develop an estimate or range of loss where matters are in early stages, there are significant factual or legal issues to be resolved, damages are unspecified or uncertain, or there is uncertainty as to a litigation class being certified or the outcome of pending motions, appeals or proceedings. For those litigation and regulatory matters where the Company has information to develop an estimate or range of loss, the Company believes the upper end of the range of reasonably possible losses in
aggregate, in excess of any reserves established for matters where a loss is considered probable, will not be material to its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. The Company's estimates are subject to significant judgment and
uncertainties, and the matters underlying the estimates will change from time to time. Actual results may vary significantly from the current estimates.

## note 23 U.S. Bancorp (Parent Company)

## Condensed Balance Sheet

At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) 20172016

| Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Due from banks, principally interest-bearing | \$ 9,157 | \$ 7,800 |
| Available-for-sale securities | 963 | 225 |
| Investments in bank subsidiaries | 46,435 | 44,955 |
| Investments in nonbank subsidiaries | 2,540 | 2,326 |
| Advances to bank subsidiaries | 3,300 | 3,800 |
| Advances to nonbank subsidiaries | 2,055 | 1,265 |
| Other assets | 1,079 | 1,052 |
| Total assets | \$65,529 | \$61,423 |
| Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity |  |  |
| Short-term funds borrowed | \$ 1 | \$ 22 |
| Long-term debt | 15,769 | 13,045 |
| Other liabilities | 719 | 1,058 |
| Shareholders' equity | 49,040 | 47,298 |
| Total liabilities and shareholders' equity . . | \$65,529 | \$61,423 |

## Condensed Income Statement

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) |
| :--- | :--- |

## Condensed Statement of Cash Flows

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operating Activities |  |  |  |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp | \$6,218 | \$ 5,888 | \$ 5,879 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities |  |  |  |
| Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries | $(1,563)$ | $(3,940)$ | $(1,991)$ |
| Other, net | (125) | 75 | 507 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 4,530 | 2,023 | 4,395 |
| Investing Activities |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from sales and maturities of investment securities | 100 | 232 | 153 |
| Purchases of investment securities | (844) | (120) | (47) |
| Net increase in short-term advances to subsidiaries | (790) | (442) | (273) |
| Long-term advances to subsidiaries | - | (750) | (500) |
| Principal collected on long-term advances to subsidiaries | 500 | 100 | - |
| Other, net | (12) | (12) | (6) |
| Net cash used in investing activities | $(1,046)$ | (992) | (673) |
| Financing Activities |  |  |  |
| Net decrease in short-term borrowings | (21) | (3) | (152) |
| Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt | 3,920 | 3,550 | - |
| Principal payments or redemption of long-term debt | $(1,250)$ | $(1,926)$ | $(1,750)$ |
| Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock | 993 | - | 745 |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock | 159 | 355 | 295 |
| Repurchase of preferred stock | $(1,085)$ | - | - |
| Repurchase of common stock | $(2,631)$ | $(2,556)$ | $(2,190)$ |
| Cash dividends paid on preferred stock | (284) | (267) | (242) |
| Cash dividends paid on common stock | $(1,928)$ | $(1,810)$ | $(1,777)$ |
| Net cash used in financing activities | $(2,127)$ | $(2,657)$ | $(5,071)$ |
| Change in cash and due from banks | 1,357 | $(1,626)$ | $(1,349)$ |
| Cash and due from banks at beginning of year | 7,800 | 9,426 | 10,775 |
| Cash and due from banks at end of year | \$9,157 | \$ 7,800 | \$ 9,426 |

Transfer of funds (dividends, loans or advances) from bank subsidiaries to the Company is restricted. Federal law requires Ioans to the Company or its affiliates to be secured and generally limits loans to the Company or an individual affiliate to 10 percent of each bank's unimpaired capital and surplus. In the aggregate, loans to the Company and all affiliates cannot exceed 20 percent of each bank's unimpaired capital and surplus.

## NOTE 24 Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated the impact of events that have occurred subsequent to December 31, 2017 through the date the consolidated financial statements were filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. Based on this

Dividend payments to the Company by its subsidiary bank are subject to regulatory review and statutory limitations and, in some instances, regulatory approval. In general, dividends by the Company's bank subsidiary to the parent company are limited by rules which compare dividends to net income for regulatorilydefined periods. Furthermore, dividends are restricted by minimum capital constraints for all national banks.
evaluation, the Company has determined none of these events were required to be recognized or disclosed in the consolidated financial statements and related notes.

## U.S. Bancorp

Consolidated Balance Sheet - Five Year Summary (Unaudited)

| At December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 | $\begin{array}{r} \text { \% Change } \\ 2017 \text { v } 2016 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and due from banks | \$ 19,505 | \$ 15,705 | \$ 11,147 | \$ 10,654 | \$ 8,477 | 24.2\% |
| Held-to-maturity securities | 44,362 | 42,991 | 43,590 | 44,974 | 38,920 | 3.2 |
| Available-for-sale securities | 68,137 | 66,284 | 61,997 | 56,069 | 40,935 | 2.8 |
| Loans held for sale | 3,554 | 4,826 | 3,184 | 4,792 | 3,268 | (26.4) |
| Loans | 280,432 | 273,207 | 260,849 | 247,851 | 235,235 | 2.6 |
| Less allowance for loan losses | $(3,925)$ | $(3,813)$ | $(3,863)$ | $(4,039)$ | $(4,250)$ | (2.9) |
| Net loans | 276,507 | 269,394 | 256,986 | 243,812 | 230,985 | 2.6 |
| Other assets | 49,975 | 46,764 | 44,949 | 42,228 | 41,436 | 6.9 |
| Total assets | \$462,040 | \$445,964 | \$421,853 | \$402,529 | \$364,021 | 3.6 |
| Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest-bearing | \$ 87,557 | \$ 86,097 | \$ 83,766 | \$ 77,323 | \$ 76,941 | 1.7\% |
| Interest-bearing | 259,658 | 248,493 | 216,634 | 205,410 | 185,182 | 4.5 |
| Total deposits | 347,215 | 334,590 | 300,400 | 282,733 | 262,123 | 3.8 |
| Short-term borrowings | 16,651 | 13,963 | 27,877 | 29,893 | 27,608 | 19.3 |
| Long-term debt | 32,259 | 33,323 | 32,078 | 32,260 | 20,049 | (3.2) |
| Other liabilities | 16,249 | 16,155 | 14,681 | 13,475 | 12,434 | . 6 |
| Total liabilities | 412,374 | 398,031 | 375,036 | 358,361 | 322,214 | 3.6 |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 49,040 | 47,298 | 46,131 | 43,479 | 41,113 | 3.7 |
| Noncontrolling interests | 626 | 635 | 686 | 689 | 694 | (1.4) |
| Total equity | 49,666 | 47,933 | 46,817 | 44,168 | 41,807 | 3.6 |
| Total liabilities and equity | \$462,040 | \$445,964 | \$421,853 | \$402,529 | \$364,021 | 3.6 |

## U.S. Bancorp

Consolidated Statement of Income - Five-Year Summary (Unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) |  |  |  |  |  |

[^12]
## U.S. Bancorp

Quarterly Consolidated Financial Data (Unaudited)

| (Dollars in Millions, Except Per Share Data) | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { First } \\ \text { Quarter } \end{array}$ | Second Quarter | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Third } \\ & \text { Quarter } \end{aligned}$ | Fourth Quarter | $\begin{array}{r} \text { First } \\ \text { Quarter } \end{array}$ | Second Quarter | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Third } \\ & \text { Quarter } \end{aligned}$ | Fourth Quarter |
| Interest Income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$2,797 | \$2,901 | \$3,059 | \$3,070 | \$2,644 | \$2,664 | \$2,731 | \$2,771 |
| Loans held for sale | 35 | 29 | 40 | 40 | 31 | 36 | 43 | 44 |
| Investment securities | 530 | 555 | 568 | 579 | 517 | 523 | 515 | 523 |
| Other interest income | 38 | 46 | 47 | 51 | 29 | 29 | 31 | 36 |
| Total interest income | 3,400 | 3,531 | 3,714 | 3,740 | 3,221 | 3,252 | 3,320 | 3,374 |
| Interest Expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits | 199 | 238 | 293 | 311 | 139 | 152 | 161 | 170 |
| Short-term borrowings | 66 | 77 | 90 | 86 | 65 | 66 | 70 | 62 |
| Long-term debt | 190 | 199 | 196 | 199 | 182 | 189 | 196 | 187 |
| Total interest expense | 455 | 514 | 579 | 596 | 386 | 407 | 427 | 419 |
| Net interest income | 2,945 | 3,017 | 3,135 | 3,144 | 2,835 | 2,845 | 2,893 | 2,955 |
| Provision for credit losses | 345 | 350 | 360 | 335 | 330 | 327 | 325 | 342 |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses | 2,600 | 2,667 | 2,775 | 2,809 | 2,505 | 2,518 | 2,568 | 2,613 |
| Noninterest Income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Credit and debit card revenue | 292 | 319 | 308 | 333 | 266 | 296 | 299 | 316 |
| Corporate payment products revenue | 179 | 184 | 201 | 189 | 170 | 181 | 190 | 171 |
| Merchant processing services . | 378 | 407 | 405 | 400 | 373 | 403 | 412 | 404 |
| ATM processing services | 85 | 90 | 92 | 95 | 80 | 84 | 87 | 87 |
| Trust and investment management fees | 368 | 380 | 380 | 394 | 339 | 358 | 362 | 368 |
| Deposit service charges | 177 | 184 | 192 | 198 | 168 | 179 | 192 | 186 |
| Treasury management fees | 153 | 160 | 153 | 152 | 142 | 147 | 147 | 147 |
| Commercial products revenue | 207 | 210 | 221 | 211 | 197 | 238 | 219 | 217 |
| Mortgage banking revenue | 207 | 212 | 213 | 202 | 187 | 238 | 314 | 240 |
| Investment products fees | 40 | 41 | 39 | 43 | 40 | 39 | 41 | 38 |
| Securities gains (losses), net | 29 | 9 | 9 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 10 | 6 |
| Other | 214 | 223 | 209 | 214 | 184 | 386 | 172 | 251 |
| Total noninterest income | 2,329 | 2,419 | 2,422 | 2,441 | 2,149 | 2,552 | 2,445 | 2,431 |
| Noninterest Expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Compensation | 1,391 | 1,416 | 1,440 | 1,499 | 1,249 | 1,277 | 1,329 | 1,357 |
| Employee benefits | 314 | 287 | 281 | 304 | 300 | 278 | 280 | 261 |
| Net occupancy and equipment | 247 | 255 | 258 | 259 | 248 | 243 | 250 | 247 |
| Professional services | 96 | 105 | 104 | 114 | 98 | 121 | 127 | 156 |
| Marketing and business development | 90 | 109 | 92 | 251 | 77 | 149 | 102 | 107 |
| Technology and communications | 235 | 242 | 246 | 254 | 233 | 241 | 243 | 238 |
| Postage, printing and supplies | 81 | 81 | 82 | 79 | 79 | 77 | 80 | 75 |
| Other intangibles | 44 | 43 | 44 | 44 | 45 | 44 | 45 | 45 |
| Other | 446 | 485 | 492 | 1,135 | 420 | 562 | 475 | 518 |
| Total noninterest expense | 2,944 | 3,023 | 3,039 | 3,939 | 2,749 | 2,992 | 2,931 | 3,004 |
| Income before income taxes | 1,985 | 2,063 | 2,158 | 1,311 | 1,905 | 2,078 | 2,082 | 2,040 |
| Applicable income taxes | 499 | 551 | 589 | (375) | 504 | 542 | 566 | 549 |
| Net income | 1,486 | 1,512 | 1,569 | 1,686 | 1,401 | 1,536 | 1,516 | 1,491 |
| Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests | (13) | (12) | (6) | (4) | (15) | (14) | (14) | (13) |
| Net income attributable to U.S. Bancorp . . . . . . | \$1,473 | \$1,500 | \$1,563 | \$1,682 | \$1,386 | \$1,522 | \$1,502 | \$1,478 |
| Net income applicable to U.S. Bancorp common shareholders | \$1,387 | \$1,430 | \$1,485 | \$1,611 | \$1,329 | \$1,435 | \$1,434 | \$1,391 |
| Earnings per common share | \$ . 82 | \$ . 85 | \$ . 89 | \$ . 97 | \$ . 77 | \$ . 83 | \$ . 84 | \$ . 82 |
| Diluted earnings per common share | \$ . 82 | \$ . 85 | \$ . 88 | \$ . 97 | \$ . 76 | \$ . 83 | \$ . 84 | \$ . 82 |

## U.S. Bancorp

Supplemental Financial Data (Unaudited)

| Earnings Per Common Share Summary |  | 2017 |  | 2016 |  | 2015 |  | 2014 | 2013 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Earnings per common share | \$ | 3.53 | \$ | 3.25 |  | 3.18 | \$ | 3.10 | \$ | 3.02 |
| Diluted earnings per common share |  | 3.51 |  | 3.24 |  | 3.16 |  | 3.08 |  | 3.00 |
| Dividends declared per common share |  | 1.160 |  | 1.070 |  | 1.010 |  | . 965 |  | . 885 |
| Ratios |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Return on average assets |  | 1.39\% |  | 1.36\% |  | 1.44\% |  | 1.54\% |  | 1.65\% |
| Return on average common equity |  | 13.8 |  | 13.4 |  | 14.0 |  | 14.7 |  | 15.8 |
| Average total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity to average assets |  | 10.8 |  | 10.9 |  | 11.0 |  | 11.3 |  | 11.3 |
| Dividends per common share to net income per common share |  | 32.9 |  | 32.9 |  | 31.8 |  | 31.1 |  | 29.3 |
| Other Statistics (Dollars and Shares in Millions) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common shares outstanding ${ }^{(a)}$ |  | 1,656 |  | 1,697 |  | 1,745 |  | 1,786 |  | 1,825 |
| Average common shares outstanding and common stock equivalents |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earnings per common share |  | 1,677 |  | 1,718 |  | 1,764 |  | 1,803 |  | 1,839 |
| Diluted earnings per common share |  | 1,683 |  | 1,724 |  | 1,772 |  | 1,813 |  | 1,849 |
| Number of shareholders ${ }^{(b)}$ |  | 36,841 |  | 38,794 |  | 40,666 |  | 44,114 |  | 46,632 |
| Common dividends declared |  | 1,950 |  | 1,842 |  | 1,785 |  | 1,745 |  | 1,631 |

(a) Defined as total common shares less common stock held in treasury at December 31.
(b) Based on number of common stock shareholders of record at December 31.

## Stock Price Range and Dividends

|  | 2017 |  |  |  | 2016 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sales Price |  |  | Dividends Declared | Sales Price |  |  | Dividends Declared |
|  | High | Low | Closing Price |  | High | Low | Closing Price |  |
| First quarter | \$56.61 | \$49.99 | \$51.50 | \$. 280 | \$41.82 | \$37.07 | \$40.59 | \$. 255 |
| Second quarter | 53.46 | 49.55 | 51.92 | . 280 | 43.94 | 38.48 | 40.33 | . 255 |
| Third quarter | 54.35 | 49.54 | 53.59 | . 300 | 44.26 | 38.63 | 42.89 | . 280 |
| Fourth quarter | 56.43 | 51.14 | 53.58 | . 300 | 52.68 | 42.37 | 51.37 | . 280 |

The common stock of U.S. Bancorp is traded on the New York Stock Exchange, under the ticker symbol "USB." At January 31, 2018, there were 36,705 holders of record of the Company's common stock.

## Stock Performance Chart

The following chart compares the cumulative total shareholder return on the Company's common stock during the five years ended December 31, 2017, with the cumulative total return on the Standard \& Poor's 500 Index and the KBW Bank Index. The comparison assumes $\$ 100$ was invested on December 31, 2012, in the Company's common stock and in each of the foregoing indices and assumes the reinvestment of all dividends. The comparisons in the graph are based upon historical data and are not indicative of, nor intended to forecast, future performance of the Company's common stock.


## U.S. Bancorp

## Consolidated Daily Average Balance Sheet and Related Yields and Rates ${ }^{(a)}$ (Unaudited)

| Year Ended December 31 (Dollars in Millions) | 2017 |  |  | 2016 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Average <br> Balances | Interest | Yields and Rates | Average Balances | Interest | Yields and Rates |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investment securities | \$111,820 | \$ 2,328 | 2.08\% | \$107,922 | \$ 2,181 | 2.02\% |
| Loans held for sale | 3,574 | 144 | 4.04 | 4,181 | 154 | 3.70 |
| Loans ${ }^{(b)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial | 95,904 | 3,131 | 3.26 | 92,043 | 2,596 | 2.82 |
| Commercial real estate | 42,077 | 1,788 | 4.25 | 43,040 | 1,698 | 3.94 |
| Residential mortgages | 58,784 | 2,180 | 3.71 | 55,682 | 2,070 | 3.72 |
| Credit card | 20,906 | 2,397 | 11.46 | 20,490 | 2,237 | 10.92 |
| Other retail | 55,416 | 2,272 | 4.10 | 52,330 | 2,114 | 4.04 |
| Total loans, excluding covered loans | 273,087 | 11,768 | 4.31 | 263,585 | 10,715 | 4.06 |
| Covered loans | 3,450 | 175 | 5.07 | 4,226 | 200 | 4.73 |
| Total loans | 276,537 | 11,943 | 4.32 | 267,811 | 10,915 | 4.08 |
| Other earning assets | 14,490 | 183 | 1.26 | 9,963 | 125 | 1.26 |
| Total earning assets | 406,421 | 14,598 | 3.59 | 389,877 | 13,375 | 3.43 |
| Allowance for loan losses | $(3,862)$ |  |  | $(3,837)$ |  |  |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on investment securities | (348) |  |  | 593 |  |  |
| Other assets | 46,371 |  |  | 46,680 |  |  |
| Total assets | \$448,582 |  |  | \$433,313 |  |  |
| Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest-bearing deposits . . . | \$ 81,933 |  |  | \$ 81,176 |  |  |
| Interest-bearing deposits |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest checking | 67,953 | 84 | . 12 | 61,726 | 42 | . 07 |
| Money market savings | 106,476 | 644 | . 61 | 96,518 | 349 | . 36 |
| Savings accounts | 43,393 | 32 | . 07 | 40,382 | 34 | . 09 |
| Time deposits | 33,759 | 281 | . 83 | 33,008 | 197 | . 60 |
| Total interest-bearing deposits | 251,581 | 1,041 | . 41 | 231,634 | 622 | . 27 |
| Short-term borrowings | 15,022 | 327 | 2.18 | 19,906 | 268 | 1.34 |
| Long-term debt | 35,601 | 784 | 2.20 | 36,220 | 754 | 2.08 |
| Total interest-bearing liabilities | 302,204 | 2,152 | . 71 | 287,760 | 1,644 | . 57 |
| Other liabilities | 15,348 |  |  | 16,389 |  |  |
| Shareholders' equity |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Preferred equity . | 5,490 |  |  | $5,501$ |  |  |
| Common equity | 42,976 |  |  | 41,838 |  |  |
| Total U.S. Bancorp shareholders' equity | 48,466 |  |  | 47,339 |  |  |
| Noncontrolling interests | 631 |  |  | 649 |  |  |
| Total equity | 49,097 |  |  | 47,988 |  |  |
| Total liabilities and equity | \$448,582 |  |  | \$433,313 |  |  |
| Net interest income |  | \$12,446 |  |  | \$11,731 |  |
| Gross interest margin |  |  | 2.88\% |  |  | 2.86\% |
| Gross interest margin without taxable-equivalent increments |  |  | 2.83\% |  |  | 2.81\% |
| Percent of Earning Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest income |  |  | 3.59\% |  |  | 3.43\% |
| Interest expense |  |  | . 53 |  |  | . 42 |
| Net interest margin |  |  | 3.06\% |  |  | 3.01\% |
| Net interest margin without taxable-equivalent increments . . |  |  | 3.01\% |  |  | 2.96\% |

[^13]

## Company Information

General Business Description U.S. Bancorp is a multi-state financial services holding company headquartered in Minneapolis, Minnesota. U.S. Bancorp was incorporated in Delaware in 1929 and operates as a financial holding company and a bank holding company under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. The Company provides a full range of financial services, including lending and depository services, cash management, capital markets, and trust and investment management services. It also engages in credit card services, merchant and ATM processing, mortgage banking, insurance, brokerage and leasing.
U.S. Bancorp's banking subsidiary, U.S. Bank National Association, is engaged in the general banking business, principally in domestic markets. U.S. Bank National Association, with $\$ 357$ billion in deposits at December 31, 2017, provides a wide range of products and services to individuals, businesses, institutional organizations, governmental entities and other financial institutions. Commercial and consumer lending services are principally offered to customers within the Company's domestic markets, to domestic customers with foreign operations and to large national customers operating in specific industries targeted by the Company. Lending services include traditional credit products as well as credit card services, lease financing and import/export trade, asset-backed lending, agricultural finance and other products. Depository services include checking accounts, savings accounts and time certificate contracts. Ancillary services such as capital markets, treasury management and receivable lock-box collection are provided to corporate customers. U.S. Bancorp's bank and trust subsidiaries provide a full range of asset management and fiduciary services for individuals, estates, foundations, business corporations and charitable organizations.

Other U.S. Bancorp non-banking subsidiaries offer investment and insurance products to the Company's customers principally within its markets, and fund administration services to a broad range of mutual and other funds.

Banking and investment services are provided through a network of 3,067 banking offices principally operating in the Midwest and West regions of the United States, through on-line services and over mobile devices. The Company operates a network of 4,771 ATMs and provides 24-hour, seven day a week telephone customer service. Mortgage banking services are provided through banking offices and loan production offices throughout the Company's markets. Lending products may be originated through banking offices, indirect correspondents, brokers or other lending sources. The Company is also one of the largest providers of corporate and purchasing card services and corporate trust services in the United States. A wholly-owned subsidiary, Elavon, Inc. ("Elavon"), provides merchant processing services directly to merchants and through a network of banking affiliations. Wholly-owned subsidiaries, and affiliates of Elavon, provide similar merchant services in Canada, Mexico and segments of Europe. The Company also provides corporate trust
and fund administration services in Europe. These foreign operations are not significant to the Company.

On a full-time equivalent basis, as of December 31, 2017, U.S. Bancorp employed 72,402 people.

Risk Factors An investment in the Company involves risk, including the possibility that the value of the investment could fall substantially and that dividends or other distributions on the investment could be reduced or eliminated. Below are risk factors that could adversely affect the Company's financial results and condition and the value of, and return on, an investment in the Company.

## Regulatory and Legal Risk

The Company is subject to extensive and evolving government regulation and supervision, which can increase the cost of doing business, limit the Company's ability to make investments and generate revenue, and lead to costly enforcement actions Banking regulations are primarily intended to protect depositors' funds, the federal Deposit Insurance Fund, and the United States financial system as a whole, and not the Company's debt holders or shareholders. These regulations, and the Company's inability to act in certain instances without receiving prior regulatory approval, affect the Company's lending practices, capital structure, investment practices, dividend policy, ability to repurchase common stock, and ability to pursue strategic acquisitions, among other activities.

Federal and state regulation and supervision have increased in recent years due to the implementation of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") and other financial reform initiatives. The Company expects that there will continue to be significant regulatory activity into 2018 and in future years, as a result of current and future initiatives intended to provide economic stimulus, financial market stability, and enhancement of the liquidity and solvency of financial institutions. New national political leadership has introduced some uncertainty into the direction and timing of any future regulation, however. While an overall reduction in the regulation of the financial services sector could result in some operational and cost benefits, any potential new regulations or modifications to existing regulations and supervisory expectations may necessitate changes to the Company's existing regulatory compliance and risk management infrastructure.

Changes to statutes, regulations or regulatory policies, or their interpretation or implementation, and/or the continued heightening of regulatory practices, requirements or expectations, could affect the Company in substantial and unpredictable ways. For example, the Guidelines for Heightened Standards of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (the "OCC") and the Federal Reserve Board's Enhanced Prudential Supervision Rules have required and will continue to require significant Board of Directors oversight and management focus on governance and
risk-management activities. The OCC also now requires national banks with average total consolidated assets of $\$ 50$ billion or more to develop and maintain a recovery plan subject to regulatory review, which could present new challenges and demands on resources in stressed scenarios.

The financial services industry continues to face scrutiny from bank supervisors in the examination process and stringent enforcement of regulations on both the federal and state levels, particularly with respect to mortgage-related practices, student lending practices, sales practices and related incentive compensation programs, and other consumer compliance matters, as well as compliance with Bank Secrecy Act/antimoney laundering requirements and sanctions compliance requirements as administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. U.S. Bank National Association entered into a Consent Order with the OCC in October 2015 that concerns deficiencies in its Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program, and requires an ongoing review of that program, and in February 2018, the OCC issued a related Consent Order for a Civil Money Penalty of $\$ 75$ million. Also in February 2018, U.S. Bank National Association entered into a related settlement agreement with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN"), which required, among other things, an ongoing commitment to provide resources to its Bank Secrecy Act/antimoney laundering compliance program and related reporting to FinCEN, as well as the payment of a civil money penalty of $\$ 70$ million to FinCEN, and the Company entered into a related settlement agreement with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"), which required, among other things, enhancements to the Company's firm-wide Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program and sanctions compliance program and payment of a civil money penalty of $\$ 15$ million to the Federal Reserve. If the Company or U.S. Bank National Association do not make satisfactory progress toward addressing the requirements of these regulatory orders, they may be required to enter into further orders and settlements, pay fines or other penalties or further modify their business practices (which may increase the Company's operating expenses and decrease its revenue).

Federal law grants substantial enforcement powers to federal banking regulators and law enforcement. This enforcement authority includes, among other things, the ability to assess significant civil or criminal monetary penalties, fines, or restitution; to issue cease and desist or removal orders; and to initiate injunctive actions against banking organizations and institutionaffiliated parties. These enforcement actions may be initiated for violations of laws and regulations and unsafe or unsound practices. Foreign supervisors also have increased regulatory scrutiny and enforcement in areas related to consumer compliance, money laundering, and information technology systems and controls, among others. Any future enforcement action could have a material adverse impact on the Company.

In general, the amounts paid by financial institutions in settlement of proceedings or investigations and the severity of other terms of regulatory settlements are likely to remain elevated
in the near term. In some cases, governmental authorities have required criminal pleas or other extraordinary terms as part of such settlements, which could have significant consequences for a financial institution, including loss of customers, restrictions on the ability to access the capital markets, and the inability to operate certain businesses or offer certain products for a period of time. In February 2018, the Company entered into a deferred prosecution agreement (the "Deferred Prosecution Agreement") with the U.S. Attorney's Office in Manhattan to resolve an investigation of the Company concerning a legacy banking relationship between U.S. Bank National Association and payday lending businesses associated with former customer Scott Tucker and U.S. Bank National Association's legacy Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program. If the Company violates the terms of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement, the term of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement could be extended, or the Company could be subject to a prosecution or civil action based on the matters that are the subject of the Deferred Prosecution Agreement, any of which could result in additional fines, penalties, settlements, payments or restrictions or other materially adverse impacts on the Company's business, reputation or brand. Moreover, the Deferred Prosecution Agreement and the regulatory orders with the OCC, Federal Reserve and FinCEN discussed above do not preclude additional enforcement actions by bank regulatory, governmental or law enforcement agencies or private litigation. Violations of laws and regulations or deemed deficiencies in risk management practices also may be incorporated into the Company's confidential supervisory ratings. A downgrade in these ratings, or these or other regulatory actions and settlements can limit the Company's ability to conduct expansionary activities for a period of time and require new or additional regulatory approvals before engaging in certain other business activities.

Compliance with new regulations and supervisory initiatives may continue to increase the Company's costs. In addition, regulatory changes may reduce the Company's revenues, limit the types of financial services and products it may offer, alter the investments it makes, affect the manner in which it operates its businesses, increase its litigation and regulatory costs should it fail to appropriately comply with new or modified laws and regulatory requirements, and increase the ability of non-banks to offer competing financial services and products. See "Supervision and Regulation" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information regarding the extensive regulatory framework applicable to the Company.

> More stringent requirements related to capital and liquidity have been adopted by United States banking regulators that may limit the Company's ability to return earnings to shareholders or operate or invest in its business United States banking regulators have adopted more stringent capitaland liquidity-related standards applicable to larger banking organizations, including the Company. The rules require banks to hold more and higher quality capital as well as sufficient unencumbered liquid assets to meet certain stress scenarios
defined by regulation. The implementation of these rules including the common equity tier 1 capital conservation buffer, or additional capital- and liquidity-related rules, could require the Company to take further steps to increase its capital, increase its investment security holdings, divest assets or operations, or otherwise change aspects of its capital and/or liquidity measures, including in ways that may be dilutive to shareholders or could limit the Company's ability to pay common stock dividends, repurchase its common stock, invest in its businesses or provide loans to its customers. See "Supervision and Regulation" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information regarding the capital and liquidity requirements under the Dodd-Frank Act and Basel III.

Additional requirements may be imposed in the future. The Basel Committee has recently finalized a package of revisions to the Basel III framework, unofficially known as Basel IV. The changes are meant to improve the calculation of risk-weighted assets and the comparability of capital ratios. Federal banking regulators are expected to undertake rule-making action in future years to implement these revisions in the United States. The ultimate impact on the Company's capital and liquidity will depend on the final rule-makings and the implementation process thereafter.

The Company is subject to significant financial and reputational risks from potential legal liability and governmental actions The Company faces significant legal risks in its business, and the volume of claims and amount of damages and penalties claimed in litigation and governmental proceedings against it and other financial institutions have increased in recent years. Customers, clients and other counterparties have grown more litigious and are making claims for substantial or indeterminate amounts of damages, while banking regulators and certain other governmental authorities have demonstrated an increased focus on enforcement. In addition, governmental authorities have, at times, sought criminal penalties against companies in the financial services sector for violations, and, at times, have required an admission of wrongdoing from financial institutions in connection with resolving such matters. Criminal convictions or admissions of wrongdoing in a settlement with the government can lead to greater exposure in civil litigation and reputational harm.

As an example of increased risks arising from litigation, the Company and other large financial institutions have been sued over the past several years in their capacity as trustee for residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS") trusts. The plaintiffs in these actions allege that the significant losses they incurred as investors in the RMBS trusts were caused by the trustees' failure to enforce loan repurchase obligations and to abide by appropriate standards of care after events of default allegedly occurred, while also arguing to broaden the trustees' duties. Although the Company has denied liability and believes it has meritorious defenses in these cases, any finding of liability or new or enhanced duties in one or more of these cases against the Company, or another financial institution, could result in a significant financial loss or require a modification to the

Company's business practices, which could negatively impact the Company's financial results.

Substantial legal liability or significant governmental action against the Company could materially impact its financial condition and results of operations or cause significant reputational harm to the Company, which in turn could adversely impact its business prospects. Also, the resolution of a litigation or regulatory matter could result in additional accruals (for instance, the $\$ 608$ million accrued liability reflected in the Company's financial results for the fourth quarter of 2017 relating to the matters the Company has resolved with the OCC, the U.S. Attorney's Office, and FinCEN relating to the Company's legacy Bank Secrecy Act/anti-money laundering compliance program) or exceed established accruals for a particular period, which could materially impact the Company's results from operations for that period.

## The Company may be required to repurchase mortgage loans or indemnify mortgage loan purchasers as a result of breaches in contractual representations and warranties

When the Company sells mortgage loans that it has originated to various parties, including GSEs, it is required to make customary representations and warranties to the purchaser about the mortgage loans and the manner in which they were originated. The Company may be required to repurchase mortgage loans or be subject to indemnification claims in the event of a breach of contractual representations or warranties that is not remedied within a certain period. Contracts for residential mortgage loan sales to the GSEs include various types of specific remedies and penalties that could be applied if the Company does not adequately respond to repurchase requests. If economic conditions and the housing market deteriorate or the GSEs increase their claims for breached representations and warranties, the Company could have increased repurchase obligations and increased losses on repurchases, requiring material increases to its repurchase reserve.
The Company is exposed to risk of environmental liability when it takes title to properties in the course of the Company's business, the Company may foreclose on and take title to real estate. As a result, the Company could be subject to environmental liabilities with respect to these properties. The Company may be held liable to a governmental entity or to third parties for property damage, personal injury, investigation and clean-up costs incurred by these parties in connection with environmental contamination or may be required to investigate or clean up hazardous or toxic substances or chemical releases at a property. The costs associated with investigation or remediation activities could be substantial. In addition, if the Company is the owner or former owner of a contaminated site, it may be subject to common law claims by third parties based on damages and costs resulting from environmental contamination emanating from the property. If the Company becomes subject to significant environmental liabilities, its financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

## Economic and Market Conditions Risk

Deterioration in business and economic conditions could adversely affect the financial services industry, and a reversal or slowing of the current economic recovery could adversely affect the Company's lending business and the value of loans and debt securities it holds The Company's
business activities and earnings are affected by general business conditions in the United States and abroad, including factors such as the level and volatility of short-term and long-term interest rates, inflation, home prices, unemployment and underemployment levels, bankruptcies, household income, consumer spending, fluctuations in both debt and equity capital markets, liquidity of the global financial markets, the availability and cost of capital and credit, investor sentiment and confidence in the financial markets, and the strength of the domestic and global economies in which the Company operates. The deterioration of any of these conditions can adversely affect the Company's consumer and commercial businesses and securities portfolios, its level of charge-offs and provision for credit losses, its capital levels and liquidity, and its results of operations.

Given the high percentage of the Company's assets represented directly or indirectly by loans, and the importance of lending to its overall business, weak economic conditions are likely to have a negative impact on the Company's business and results of operations. A reversal or slowing of the current economic recovery or another severe contraction could adversely impact loan utilization rates as well as delinquencies, defaults and the ability of customers to meet obligations under the loans. The value to the Company of other assets such as investment securities, most of which are debt securities or other financial instruments supported by loans, similarly would be negatively impacted by widespread decreases in credit quality resulting from a weakening of the economy. Downward valuation of debt securities could also negatively impact the Company's capital position.

Stress in the commercial real estate markets, or a downturn in the residential real estate markets, could cause credit losses and deterioration in asset values for the Company and other financial institutions. A downturn in used auto prices from its current levels could result in increased credit losses and impairment of residual lease values for the Company. Additionally, the current environment of heightened scrutiny of financial institutions, as well as a continued focus on the pace and sustainability of the economic recovery, has resulted in increased public awareness of and sensitivity to banking fees and practices.

Any deterioration in global economic conditions, including those that could follow a withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union and other political trends toward nationalism, could slow the recovery of the domestic economy or negatively impact the Company's borrowers or other counterparties that have direct or indirect exposure to these regions. Such global disruptions can undermine investor confidence, cause a contraction of available credit, or create market volatility, any of which could have significant adverse effects on the Company's businesses, results of operations, financial condition and liquidity,
even if the Company's direct exposure to the affected region is limited.

Recent changes to tax policy in the United States could also adversely impact certain segments of the domestic economy, which could negatively affect demand for loans and fee-based financial services. The implications of the Tax Cuts and Job Act's repatriation provisions are also uncertain, with possible negative effects on demand for loans, deposits and other services. Any further changes to economic or trade policies could also erode consumer confidence levels, cause adverse changes in payment patterns, lead to increases in delinquencies and default rates in certain industries or regions, or have other negative market or customer impacts. Such developments could increase the Company's loan charge-offs and provision for credit losses. Any future economic deterioration that affects household or corporate incomes could also result in reduced demand for credit or fee-based products and services.

Changes in interest rates could reduce the Company's net interest income The Company's earnings are dependent to a large degree on net interest income, which is the difference between interest income from loans and investments and interest expense on deposits and borrowings. Net interest income is significantly affected by market rates of interest, which in turn are affected by prevailing economic conditions, by the fiscal and monetary policies of the federal government and by the policies of various regulatory agencies. Like all financial institutions, the Company's financial position is affected by fluctuations in interest rates. Volatility in interest rates can also result in the flow of funds away from financial institutions into direct investments. Direct investments, such as United States government and corporate securities and other investment vehicles (including mutual funds), generally pay higher rates of return than financial institutions, because of the absence of federal insurance premiums and reserve requirements.

In addition, interest rate indices on many of the Company's outstanding financial instruments are subject to change based on regulatory developments, which could adversely affect the Company's revenue, expenses, and the value of those financial instruments. In July 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates the London interbank offered rate ("LIBOR"), announced that it intends to stop persuading or compelling banks to submit LIBOR rates after 2021. The transition from LIBOR to another benchmark rate could have adverse impacts on the Company's assets, liabilities and financial condition. Furthermore, the interest rates on floating-rate obligations, loans, deposits, derivatives, and other financial instruments that currently use LIBOR as a benchmark rate, as well as the revenue and expenses associated with those financial instruments, could be adversely affected.

## Credit and Mortgage Business Risk

Heightened credit risk could require the Company to increase its provision for credit losses, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition When the Company lends money, or commits to lend money, it incurs credit risk, or the risk of losses if its borrowers do not repay their loans. As one of the largest lenders in the United States, the credit performance of the Company's loan portfolios significantly affects its financial results and condition. The Company incurred high levels of losses on loans during the most recent financial crisis and recovery period, and if the current economic environment were to deteriorate, more of its customers may have difficulty in repaying their loans or other obligations, which could result in a higher level of credit losses and higher provisions for credit losses. The Company reserves for credit losses by establishing an allowance through a charge to earnings to provide for loan defaults and nonperformance. The amount of the Company's allowance for loan losses is based on its historical loss experience as well as an evaluation of the risks associated with its loan portfolio, including the size and composition of the loan portfolio, current economic conditions and geographic concentrations within the portfolio. The stress on the United States economy and the local economies in which the Company does business may be greater or last longer than expected, resulting in, among other things, greater than expected deterioration in credit quality of the loan portfolio, or in the value of collateral securing those loans.

In addition, the process the Company uses to estimate losses inherent in its credit exposure requires difficult, subjective, and complex judgments, including forecasts of economic conditions and how these economic predictions might impair the ability of its borrowers to repay their loans. These economic predictions and their impact may no longer be capable of accurate estimation, which may, in turn, impact the reliability of the process. As with any such assessments, the Company may fail to identify the proper factors or to accurately estimate the impacts of the factors that the Company does identify. The Company also makes loans to borrowers where it does not have or service the loan with the first lien on the property securing its loan. For loans in a junior lien position, the Company may not have access to information on the position or performance of the first lien when it is held and serviced by a third party, which may adversely affect the accuracy of the loss estimates for loans of these types. Increases in the Company's allowance for loan losses may not be adequate to cover actual loan losses, and future provisions for loan losses could materially and adversely affect its financial results. In addition, the Company's ability to assess the creditworthiness of its customers may be impaired if the models and approaches it uses to select, manage, and underwrite its customers become less predictive of future behaviors.
A concentration of credit and market risk in the Company's loan portfolio could increase the potential for significant losses The Company may have higher credit risk, or experience higher credit losses, to the extent its loans are concentrated by
loan type, industry segment, borrower type, or location of the borrower or collateral. For example, the Company's credit risk and credit losses can increase if borrowers who engage in similar activities are uniquely or disproportionately affected by economic or market conditions, or by regulation, such as regulation related to climate change. Deterioration in economic conditions or real estate values in states or regions where the Company has relatively larger concentrations of residential or commercial real estate could result in higher credit costs. In particular, deterioration in real estate values and underlying economic conditions in California could result in significantly higher credit losses to the Company.

## Changes in interest rates can impact the value of the Company's mortgage servicing rights and mortgages held for sale, and can make its mortgage banking revenue

 volatile from quarter to quarter, which can reduce its earnings The Company has a portfolio of MSRs, which is the right to service a mortgage loan-collect principal, interest and escrow amounts-for a fee. The Company initially carries its MSRs using a fair value measurement of the present value of the estimated future net servicing income, which includes assumptions about the likelihood of prepayment by borrowers. Changes in interest rates can affect prepayment assumptions and thus fair value. As interest rates fall, prepayments tend to increase as borrowers refinance, and the fair value of MSRs can decrease, which in turn reduces the Company's earnings. Further, it is possible that, because of economic conditions and/ or a weak or deteriorating housing market, even if interest rates were to fall or remain low, mortgage originations may also fall or any increase in mortgage originations may not be enough to offset the decrease in the MSRs' value caused by the lower rates.
## A decline in the soundness of other financial institutions could adversely affect the Company's results of operations

 The Company's ability to engage in routine funding or settlement transactions could be adversely affected by the actions and commercial soundness of other domestic or foreign financial institutions. Financial services institutions are interrelated as a result of trading, clearing, counterparty or other relationships. The Company has exposure to many different counterparties, and the Company routinely executes and settles transactions with counterparties in the financial services industry, including brokers and dealers, commercial banks, investment banks, mutual and hedge funds, and other institutional clients. As a result, defaults by, or even rumors or questions about, the soundness of one or more financial services institutions, or the financial services industry generally, could lead to losses or defaults by the Company or by other institutions and impact the Company's predominately United States-based businesses or the less significant merchant processing, corporate trust and fund administration services businesses it operates in foreign countries. Many of these transactions expose the Company to credit risk in the event of a default by a counterparty or client. In addition, the Company's credit risk may be further increased when the collateral held by the Company cannot be realized uponor is liquidated at prices not sufficient to recover the full amount of the financial instrument exposure due the Company. There is no assurance that any such losses would not adversely affect the Company's results of operations.

Change in residual value of leased assets may have an adverse impact on the Company's financial results The
Company engages in leasing activities and is subject to the risk that the residual value of the property under lease will be less than the Company's recorded asset value. Adverse changes in the residual value of leased assets can have a negative impact on the Company's financial results. The risk of changes in the realized value of the leased assets compared to recorded residual values depends on many factors outside of the Company's control, including supply and demand for the assets, condition of the assets at the end of the lease term, and other economic factors.

## Operations and Business Risk

A breach in the security of the Company's systems, or the systems of certain third parties, could disrupt the Company's businesses, result in the disclosure of confidential information, damage its reputation and create significant financial and legal exposure Although the Company devotes significant resources to maintain and regularly upgrade its systems and processes that are designed to protect the security of the Company's computer systems, software, networks and other technology assets, as well as its intellectual property, and to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information belonging to the Company and its customers, the Company's security measures may not be entirely effective. Many financial services institutions, retailers and other companies engaged in data processing have reported breaches in the security of their websites or other systems, some of which have involved sophisticated and targeted attacks intended to obtain unauthorized access to confidential information, destroy data, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems, often through the introduction of computer viruses or malware, cyber attacks and other means. The data breach experienced by a major credit reporting institution in 2017, through which the personal information of as many as 145.5 million of its customers was compromised, illustrates the cybersecurity risks facing the financial services industry. The Company and certain other large financial institutions in the United States have experienced several well-publicized episodes of apparently related attacks from technically sophisticated and well-resourced third parties that were intended to disrupt normal business activities by making internet banking systems inaccessible to customers for extended periods. These "denial-of-service" attacks require substantial resources to defend and could result in system outages that affect customer satisfaction and behavior.

Attacks on financial or other institutions important to the overall functioning of the financial system could also adversely affect, directly or indirectly, aspects of the Company's businesses. As a result of the increasing consolidation,
interdependence and complexity of financial entities and technology systems, a technology failure, cyber attack, or other information or security breach that significantly degrades, deletes or compromises the systems or data of one or more financial entities could have a material impact on counterparties or other market participants, including the Company. This consolidation, interconnectivity and complexity increases the risk of operational failure, on both an entity-specific and an industry-wide basis.

Third parties that facilitate the Company's business activities, including exchanges, clearinghouses, payment and ATM networks, financial intermediaries or vendors that provide services or technology solutions for the Company's operations, could also be sources of operational and security risks to the Company, including with respect to breakdowns or failures of their systems, misconduct by their employees or cyber attacks that could affect their ability to deliver a product or service to the Company or result in lost or compromised information of the Company or its customers. The Company's ability to implement back-up systems or other safeguards with respect to third party systems is much more limited than with respect to its own systems. Furthermore, an attack on or failure of a third party system may not be revealed to the Company in a timely manner, which could compromise the Company's ability to respond effectively. Some of these third parties may engage vendors of their own as they provide services or technology solutions for the Company's operations, which introduces the risk that these "fourth parties" could be the source of operational and security failures.

In addition, during the past several years a number of retailers and hospitality companies have disclosed substantial cyber security breaches affecting debit and credit card accounts of their customers, some of whom were the Company's cardholders.
These attacks involving Company cards are likely to continue and could, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

It is possible that the Company may not be able to anticipate or to implement effective preventive measures against all security breaches of these types, especially because the techniques used change frequently, generally increase in sophistication, often are not recognized until launched, and sometimes go undetected even when successful, and, in addition, because security attacks can originate from a wide variety of sources, including organized crime, hackers, terrorists, activists, hostile foreign governments and other external parties. Those parties may also attempt to fraudulently induce employees, customers or other users of the Company's systems to disclose sensitive information in order to gain access to the Company's data or that of its customers or clients, such as through "phishing" schemes. These risks may increase in the future as the Company continues to increase its mobile payments and other internet-based product offerings and expands its internal usage of web-based products and applications. In addition, the Company's customers often use their own devices, such as computers, smart phones and tablet computers, to make payments and manage their accounts. The Company has limited ability to assure the safety and security of
its customers' transactions with the Company to the extent they are using their own devices, which could be subject to similar threats.

If the Company's security systems were penetrated or circumvented, or if an authorized user intentionally or unintentionally removed, lost or destroyed operations data, it could cause serious negative consequences for the Company, including significant disruption of the Company's operations, misappropriation of confidential information of the Company or that of its customers, or damage to computers or systems of the Company or those of its customers and counterparties. These consequences could result in violations of applicable privacy and other laws; financial loss to the Company or to its customers; loss of confidence in the Company's security measures; customer dissatisfaction; significant litigation exposure; regulatory fines, penalties or intervention; reimbursement or other compensatory costs; additional compliance costs; and harm to the Company's reputation, all of which could adversely affect the Company.

The Company relies on its employees, systems and third parties to conduct its business, and certain failures by systems or misconduct by employees or third parties could adversely affect its operations The Company operates in many different businesses in diverse markets and relies on the ability of its employees and systems to process a high number of transactions. The Company's business, financial, accounting, data processing, and other operating systems and facilities may stop operating properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors, including events that are out of its control. In addition to the risks posed by information security breaches, as discussed above, such systems could be compromised because of spikes in transaction volume, electrical or telecommunications outages, degradation or loss of internet or website availability, natural disasters, political or social unrest, and terrorist acts. The Company's business operations may be adversely affected by significant disruption to the operating systems that support its businesses and customers.

The Company could also incur losses resulting from the risk of fraud by employees or persons outside of the Company, unauthorized access to its computer systems, the execution of unauthorized transactions by employees, errors relating to transaction processing and technology, breaches of the internal control system and compliance requirements, and business continuation and disaster recovery. This risk of loss also includes the potential legal actions, fines or civil money penalties that could arise as a result of an operational deficiency or as a result of noncompliance with applicable regulatory standards, adverse business decisions or their implementation, and customer attrition due to potential negative publicity.

Third parties provide key components of the Company's business infrastructure, such as internet connections, network access and mutual fund distribution. While the Company has selected these third parties carefully, it does not control their actions. Any problems caused by third party service providers, including as a result of not providing the Company their services for any reason or performing their services poorly, could
adversely affect the Company's ability to deliver products and services to the Company's customers and otherwise to conduct its business. Replacing third party service providers could also entail significant delay and expense. In addition, failure of third party service providers to handle current or higher volumes of use could adversely affect the Company's ability to deliver products and services to clients and otherwise to conduct business. Technological or financial difficulties of a third party service provider could adversely affect the Company's businesses to the extent those difficulties result in the interruption or discontinuation of services provided by that party.

Operational risks for large institutions such as the Company have generally increased in recent years, in part because of the proliferation of new technologies, the use of internet services and telecommunications technologies to conduct financial transactions, the increased number and complexity of transactions being processed, and the increased sophistication and activities of organized crime, hackers, terrorists, activists, and other external parties. If personal, confidential or proprietary information of customers or clients in the Company's possession were to be mishandled or misused, the Company could suffer significant regulatory consequences, reputational damage and financial loss. This mishandling or misuse of private data could include, for example, situations in which the information is erroneously provided to parties who are not permitted to have the information, either by fault of the Company's systems, employees, or third party service providers, or where the information is intercepted or otherwise inappropriately taken by third parties. In the event of a breakdown in the internal control system, improper operation of systems or improper employee or third party actions, the Company could suffer financial loss, face legal or regulatory action and suffer damage to its reputation.

## The Company could lose market share and experience increased costs if it does not effectively develop and implement new technology The financial services industry is

 continually undergoing rapid technological change with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services, including innovative ways that customers can make payments or manage their accounts, such as through the use of digital wallets or digital currencies. The Company's continued success depends, in part, upon its ability to address customer needs by using technology to provide products and services that customers want to adopt, and create additional efficiencies in the Company's operations. Developing and deploying new technology-driven products and services can also involve costs that the Company may not recover and divert resources away from other product development efforts. The Company may not be able to effectively develop and implement profitable new technology-driven products and services or be successful in marketing these products and services to its customers. Failure to successfully keep pace with technological change affecting the financial services industry could harm the Company's competitive position and negatively affect its revenue and profit.
## Negative publicity could damage the Company's reputation and adversely impact its business and financial results

 Reputational risk, or the risk to the Company's business, earnings and capital from negative public opinion, is inherent in the Company's business and increased substantially because of the financial crisis beginning in 2008. The reputation of the financial services industry in general has been damaged as a result of the financial crisis and other matters affecting the financial services industry, including mortgage foreclosure issues and, more recently, concerns about improper sales practices related to retail customers. Negative public opinion about the financial services industry generally or the Company specifically could adversely affect the Company's ability to keep and attract customers, and expose the Company to litigation and regulatory action. Negative public opinion can result from the Company's actual or alleged conduct in any number of activities, including lending practices, mortgage servicing and foreclosure practices, corporate governance, executive compensation, incentive-based compensation paid to and supervision of sales personnel, regulatory compliance, mergers and acquisitions, and related disclosure, sharing or inadequate protection of customer information, and actions taken by government regulators and community organizations in response to that conduct. Because most of the Company's businesses operate under the "U.S. Bank" brand, actual or alleged conduct by one business can result in negative public opinion about other businesses the Company operates. Although the Company takes steps to minimize reputation risk in dealing with customers and other constituencies, the Company, as a large diversified financial services company with a high industry profile, is inherently exposed to this risk.The Company's business and financial performance could be adversely affected, directly or indirectly, by natural disasters, by terrorist activities or by international hostilities Neither the occurrence nor the potential impact of natural disasters, terrorist activities or international hostilities can be predicted. However, these occurrences could impact the Company directly (for example, by interrupting the Company's systems, which could prevent the Company from obtaining deposits, originating loans and processing and controlling its flow of business; causing significant damage to the Company's facilities; or otherwise preventing the Company from conducting business in the ordinary course), or indirectly as a result of their impact on the Company's borrowers, depositors, other customers, suppliers or other counterparties (for example, by damaging properties pledged as collateral for the Company's loans or impairing the ability of certain borrowers to repay their loans). The Company could also suffer adverse consequences to the extent that natural disasters, terrorist activities or international hostilities affect the financial markets or the economy in general or in any particular region. These types of impacts could lead, for example, to an increase in delinquencies, bankruptcies or defaults that could result in the Company experiencing higher levels of nonperforming assets, net charge-offs and provisions for credit losses.

The Company's ability to mitigate the adverse consequences of these occurrences is in part dependent on the quality of the Company's resiliency planning, and the Company's ability, if any, to anticipate the nature of any such event that occurs. The adverse impact of natural disasters, terrorist activities or international hostilities also could be increased to the extent that there is a lack of preparedness on the part of national or regional emergency responders or on the part of other organizations and businesses that the Company transacts with, particularly those that it depends upon, but has no control over. Additionally, the nature and level of natural disasters may be exacerbated by global climate change.

## Liquidity Risk

If the Company does not effectively manage its liquidity, its business could suffer The Company's liquidity is essential for the operation of its business. Market conditions, unforeseen outflows of funds or other events could negatively affect the Company's level or cost of funding, affecting its ongoing ability to accommodate liability maturities and deposit withdrawals, meet contractual obligations, and fund asset growth and new business transactions at a reasonable cost and in a timely manner. If the Company's access to stable and low-cost sources of funding, such as customer deposits, is reduced, the Company might need to use alternative funding, which could be more expensive or of limited availability. Any substantial, unexpected or prolonged changes in the level or cost of liquidity could adversely affect the Company's business.

Loss of customer deposits could increase the Company's funding costs The Company relies on bank deposits to be a low-cost and stable source of funding. The Company competes with banks and other financial services companies for deposits. If the Company's competitors raise the rates they pay on deposits, the Company's funding costs may increase, either because the Company raises its rates to avoid losing deposits or because the Company loses deposits and must rely on more expensive sources of funding. Higher funding costs reduce the Company's net interest margin and net interest income. Checking and savings account balances and other forms of customer deposits may decrease when customers perceive alternative investments, such as the stock market, as providing a better risk/return tradeoff. When customers move money out of bank deposits and into other investments, the Company may lose a relatively low-cost source of funds, increasing the Company's funding costs and reducing the Company's net interest income.

A downgrade in the Company's credit ratings could have a material adverse effect on its liquidity, funding costs and access to capital markets The Company's credit ratings are important to its liquidity. A reduction in one or more of the Company's credit ratings could adversely affect its liquidity, increase its funding costs or limit its access to the capital markets. Further, a downgrade could decrease the number of investors and counterparties willing or able, contractually or otherwise, to do business or lend to the Company, thereby
adversely affecting the Company's competitive position. The Company's credit ratings and credit rating agencies' outlooks are subject to ongoing review by the rating agencies, which consider a number of factors, including the Company's own financial strength, performance, prospects and operations, as well as factors not within the control of the Company, including conditions affecting the financial services industry generally. There can be no assurance that the Company will maintain its current ratings and outlooks.
The Company relies on dividends from its subsidiaries for its liquidity needs, and the payment of those dividends are limited by laws and regulations The Company is a separate and distinct legal entity from U.S. Bank National Association and its non-bank subsidiaries. The Company receives a significant portion of its cash from dividends paid by its subsidiaries. These dividends are the principal source of funds to pay dividends on the Company's stock and interest and principal on its debt. Various federal and state laws and regulations limit the amount of dividends that U.S. Bank National Association and certain of its non-bank subsidiaries may pay to the Company without regulatory approval. Also, the Company's right to participate in a distribution of assets upon a subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization is subject to prior claims of the subsidiary's creditors, except to the extent that any of the Company's claims as a creditor of that subsidiary may be recognized.

## Competitive and Strategic Risk

The financial services industry is highly competitive, and competitive pressures could intensify and adversely affect the Company's financial results The Company operates in a highly competitive industry that could become even more competitive as a result of legislative, regulatory and technological changes, as well as continued industry consolidation, which may increase in connection with current economic and market conditions. This consolidation may produce larger, bettercapitalized and more geographically diverse companies that are capable of offering a wider array of financial products and services at more competitive prices. The Company competes with other commercial banks, savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, finance companies, mortgage banking companies, credit unions, investment companies, credit card companies, and a variety of other financial services and advisory companies. In addition, technology has lowered barriers to entry and made it possible for non-banks to offer products and services that traditionally were banking products, and made it possible for technology companies to compete with financial institutions in providing electronic and internet-based financial solutions. Competition with non-banks, including technology companies, to provide financial products and services is expected to intensify. Many of the Company's competitors have fewer regulatory constraints, and some have lower cost structures. Also, the potential need to adapt to industry changes
in information technology systems, on which the Company and financial services industry are highly dependent, could present operational issues and require capital spending. The Company's ability to compete successfully depends on a number of factors, including, among others, its ability to develop and execute strategic plans and initiatives; developing, maintaining and building long-term customer relationships based on quality service, competitive prices, high ethical standards and safe, sound assets; and industry and general economic trends. A failure to compete effectively could contribute to downward price pressure on the Company's products or services or a loss of market share.

## The Company may need to lower prices on existing products and services and develop and introduce new products and services to maintain market share The

 Company's success depends, in part, on its ability to adapt its products and services to evolving industry standards. There is increasing pressure to provide products and services at lower prices. Lower prices can reduce the Company's net interest margin and revenues from its fee-based products and services. In addition, the adoption of new technologies or further developments in current technologies, such as mobile phones and tablet computers, could require the Company to make substantial expenditures to modify or adapt its existing products and services. Also, these and other capital investments in the Company's businesses may not produce expected growth in earnings anticipated at the time of the expenditure. The Company might not be successful in developing or introducing new products and services, adapting to changing customer preferences and spending and saving habits, achieving market acceptance of its products and services, or sufficiently developing and maintaining loyal customer relationships.
## The Company's business could suffer if it fails to attract

 and retain skilled employees The Company's success depends, in large part, on its ability to attract and retain key employees. Competition for the best people in most activities the Company engages in can be intense. The Company may not be able to hire the best people or to keep them. Recent strong scrutiny of compensation practices has resulted in, and may continue to result in, additional regulation and legislation in this area. As a result, the Company may not be able to retain key employees by providing adequate compensation. In addition, there is the potential for changes in immigration policies in multiple jurisdictions and to the extent that immigration policies or work authorization programs were to unduly restrict or otherwise make it more difficult for qualified employees to work in, or transfer among, jurisdictions in which the Company has operations or conducts its business, the Company could be adversely affected. There is no assurance that these developments will not cause increased turnover or impede the Company's ability to retain and attract the highest caliber employees.The Company may not be able to complete future acquisitions, and completed acquisitions may not produce revenue enhancements or cost savings at levels or within timeframes originally anticipated, may result in unforeseen integration difficulties, and may dilute existing shareholders' interests The Company regularly explores opportunities to acquire financial services businesses or assets and may also consider opportunities to acquire other banks or financial institutions. The Company cannot predict the number, size or timing of acquisitions it might pursue.

The Company must generally receive federal regulatory approval before it can acquire a bank or bank holding company. The Company's ability to pursue or complete an attractive acquisition could be negatively impacted by regulatory delay or other regulatory issues. The Company cannot be certain when or if, or on what terms and conditions, any required regulatory approvals will be granted. For example, the Company may be required to sell branches as a condition to receiving regulatory approval for bank acquisitions. If the Company commits certain regulatory violations, including those that result in a downgrade in certain of the Company's bank regulatory ratings, governmental authorities could, as a consequence, preclude it from pursuing future acquisitions for a period of time.

There can be no assurance that acquisitions the Company completes will have the anticipated positive results, including results related to expected revenue increases, cost savings, increases in geographic or product presence, and/or other projected benefits. Integration efforts could divert management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect the Company's operations or results. The integration could result in higher than expected customer loss, deposit attrition, loss of key employees, disruption of the Company's businesses or the businesses of the acquired company, or otherwise adversely affect the Company's ability to maintain relationships with customers and employees or achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition. Also, the negative effect of any divestitures required by regulatory authorities in acquisitions or business combinations may be greater than expected. In addition, future acquisitions may also expose the Company to increased legal or regulatory risks. Finally, future acquisitions could be material to the Company, and it may issue additional shares of stock to pay for those acquisitions, which would dilute current shareholders' ownership interests.

## Accounting and Tax Risk

The Company's reported financial results depend on management's selection of accounting methods and certain assumptions and estimates, which, if incorrect, could cause unexpected losses in the future The Company's accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how the Company records and reports its financial condition and results of operations. The Company's management must exercise judgment in selecting and applying many of these accounting policies and methods so they comply with generally accepted accounting principles and reflect management's judgment
regarding the most appropriate manner to report the Company's financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, management must select the accounting policy or method to apply from two or more alternatives, any of which might be reasonable under the circumstances, yet might result in the Company's reporting materially different results than would have been reported under a different alternative.

Certain accounting policies are critical to presenting the Company's financial condition and results of operations. They require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments about matters that are uncertain. Materially different amounts could be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions or estimates. These critical accounting policies include the allowance for credit losses, estimations of fair value, the valuation of purchased loans and related indemnification assets, the valuation of MSRs, the valuation of goodwill and other intangible assets, and income taxes. Because of the uncertainty of estimates involved in these matters, the Company may be required to do one or more of the following: significantly increase the allowance for credit losses and/or sustain credit losses that are significantly higher than the reserve provided, recognize significant impairment on its goodwill and other intangible asset balances, or significantly increase its accrued taxes liability. For more information, refer to "Critical Accounting Policies" in this Annual Report.

Changes in accounting standards could materially impact the Company's financial statements From time to time, the Financial Accounting Standards Board and the United States Securities and Exchange Commission change the financial accounting and reporting standards that govern the preparation of the Company's financial statements. These changes can be hard to predict and can materially impact how the Company records and reports its financial condition and results of operations. The Company could be required to apply a new or revised standard retroactively or apply an existing standard differently, on a retroactive basis, in each case potentially resulting in the Company restating prior period financial statements. As an example, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued accounting guidance, effective for the Company no later than January 1, 2020, related to the impairment of financial instruments, particularly the allowance for loan losses. This guidance changes existing impairment recognition to a model that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses, which is intended to result in more timely recognition of credit losses. This guidance will be adopted by way of a cumulative effect adjustment recorded to beginning retained earnings upon the effective date. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on its financial statements.

The Company's investments in certain tax-advantaged projects may not generate returns as anticipated and may have an adverse impact on the Company's financial results The Company invests in certain tax-advantaged projects promoting affordable housing, community development and renewable energy resources. The Company's investments in
these projects are designed to generate a return primarily through the realization of federal and state income tax credits, and other tax benefits, over specified time periods. The Company is subject to the risk that previously recorded tax credits, which remain subject to recapture by taxing authorities based on compliance features required to be met at the project level, will fail to meet certain government compliance requirements and will not be able to be realized. The possible inability to realize these tax credit and other tax benefits can have a negative impact on the Company's financial results. The risk of not being able to realize the tax credits and other tax benefits depends on many factors outside of the Company's control, including changes in the applicable tax code and the ability of the projects to be completed.

## Risk Management

The Company's framework for managing risks may not be effective in mitigating risk and loss to the Company The
Company's risk management framework seeks to mitigate risk and loss. The Company has established processes and procedures intended to identify, measure, monitor, report, and
analyze the types of risk to which it is subject, including liquidity risk, credit risk, market risk, interest rate risk, compliance risk, strategic risk, reputational risk, and operational risk related to its employees, systems and vendors, among others. However, as with any risk management framework, there are inherent limitations to the Company's risk management strategies as there may exist, or develop in the future, risks that it has not appropriately anticipated or identified. The Company relies on quantitative models to measure certain risks and to estimate certain financial values, and these models could fail to predict future events or exposures accurately. The financial and credit crises that began in 2008 and the resulting regulatory reform highlighted both the importance and some of the limitations of managing unanticipated risks, and the Company's regulators remain focused on ensuring that financial institutions build and maintain robust risk management policies. If the Company's risk management framework proves ineffective, the Company could incur litigation and negative regulatory consequences, and suffer unexpected losses that could affect its financial condition or results of operations.

## Executive Officers

## Andrew Cecere

Mr. Cecere is President and Chief Executive Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Cecere, 57, has served as President of U.S. Bancorp since January 2016 and Chief Executive Officer since April 2017. He also served as Vice Chairman and Chief Operating Officer from January 2015 to January 2016 and was U.S. Bancorp's Vice Chairman and Chief Financial Officer from February 2007 until January 2015. Until that time, he served as Vice Chairman, Wealth Management and Investment Services of U.S. Bancorp since the merger of Firstar Corporation and U.S. Bancorp in February 2001. Previously, he had served as an executive officer of the former U.S. Bancorp, including as Chief Financial Officer from May 2000 through February 2001.

## Jennie P. Carlson

Ms. Carlson is Executive Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Ms. Carlson, 57, has served in this position since January 2002. Until that time, she served as Executive Vice President, Deputy General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of U.S. Bancorp since the merger of Firstar Corporation and U.S. Bancorp in February 2001. From 1995 until the merger, she was General Counsel and Secretary of Firstar Corporation and Star Banc Corporation.

## James L. Chosy

Mr. Chosy is Executive Vice President and General Counsel of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Chosy, 54, has served in this position since March 2013. He also served as Corporate Secretary of U.S, Bancorp from March 2013 until April 2016. From 2001 to 2013, he served as the General Counsel and Secretary of Piper Jaffray Companies. From 1995 to 2001, Mr. Chosy was Vice President and Associate General Counsel of U.S. Bancorp, having also served as Assistant Secretary of U.S. Bancorp from 1995 through 2000 and as Secretary from 2000 until 2001.

## Terrance R. Dolan

Mr. Dolan is Vice Chairman and Chief Financial Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Dolan, 56, has served in this position since August 2016. From July 2010 to July 2016, he served as Vice Chairman, Wealth Management and Investment Services, of U.S. Bancorp. From September 1998 to July 2010, Mr. Dolan served as U.S. Bancorp's Controller. He additionally held the title of Executive Vice President from January 2002 until June 2010 and Senior Vice President from September 1998 until January 2002.

## John R. Elmore

Mr. Elmore is Vice Chairman, Community Banking and Branch Delivery, of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Elmore, 61, has served in this position since March 2013. From 1999 to 2013, he served as Executive Vice President, Community Banking, of U.S. Bancorp and its predecessor company, Firstar Corporation.

## Leslie V. Godridge

Ms. Godridge is Vice Chairman, Corporate and Commercial Banking, of U.S. Bancorp. Ms. Godridge, 62, has served in this position since January 2016. From February 2013 until December 2015, she served as Executive Vice President, National Corporate Specialized Industries and Global Treasury Management, of U.S. Bancorp. From February 2007, when she joined U.S. Bancorp, until January 2013, Ms. Godridge served as Executive Vice President, National Corporate and Institutional Banking, of U.S. Bancorp. Prior to that time, she served as Senior Executive Vice President and a member of the Executive Committee at The Bank of New York, where she was head of BNY Asset Management, Private Banking, Consumer Banking and Regional Commercial Banking from 2004 to 2006.

## Gunjan Kedia

Ms. Kedia is Vice Chairman, Wealth Management and Investment Services, of U.S. Bancorp. Ms. Kedia, 47, has served in this position since joining U.S. Bancorp in December 2016. From October 2008 until May 2016, she served as Executive Vice President of State Street Corporation where she led the core investment servicing business in North and South America and served as a member of State Street's management committee, its senior most strategy and policy committee. Previously, Ms. Kedia was an Executive Vice President of global product management at Bank of New York Mellon from 2004 to 2008.

## James B. Kelligrew

Mr. Kelligrew is Vice Chairman, Corporate and Commercial Banking, of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Kelligrew, 52, has served in this position since January 2016. From March 2014 until December 2015, he served as Executive Vice President, Fixed Income and Capital Markets, of U.S. Bancorp, having served as Executive Vice President, Credit Fixed Income, of U.S. Bancorp from May 2009 to March 2014. Prior to that time, he held various leadership positions with Wells Fargo Securities from 2003 to 2009, and with Bank of America Securities from 1993 to 2003.

## Shailesh M. Kotwal

Mr. Kotwal is Vice Chairman, Payment Services, of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Kotwal, 53 , has served in this position since joining U.S. Bancorp in March 2015. From July 2008 until May 2014, he served as Executive Vice President of TD Bank Group with responsibility for retail banking products and services and as Chair of its enterprise payments council. From 2006 until 2008, he served as President, International, of eFunds Corporation. Previously, Mr. Kotwal served in various leadership roles at American Express Company from 1989 until 2006, including responsibility for operations in North and South America, Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions.

## P.W. Parker

Mr. Parker is Vice Chairman and Chief Risk Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Parker, 61, has served in this position since December 2013. From October 2007 until December 2013 he served as Executive Vice President and Chief Credit Officer of U.S. Bancorp. From March 2005 until October 2007, he served as Executive Vice President of Credit Portfolio Management of U.S. Bancorp, having served as Senior Vice President of Credit Portfolio Management of U.S. Bancorp since January 2002.

## Katherine B. Quinn

Ms. Quinn is Vice Chairman and Chief Administration Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Ms. Quinn, 53, has served in this position since April 2017. From September 2013 to April 2017, she served as Executive Vice President and Chief Strategy and Reputation Officer of U.S. Bancorp and has served on U.S. Bancorp's Managing Committee since January 2015. From September 2010 until January 2013, she served as Chief Marketing Officer of WellPoint, Inc. (now known as Anthem, Inc.), having served as Head of Corporate Marketing of WellPoint from July 2005 until September 2010. Prior to that time, she served as Chief Marketing and Strategy Officer at The Hartford from 2003 until 2005.

## Mark G. Runkel

Mr. Runkel is Executive Vice President and Chief Credit Officer of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Runkel, 41, has served in this position since December 2013. From February 2011 until December 2013, he served as Senior Vice President and Credit Risk Group Manager of U.S. Bancorp Retail and Payment Services Credit Risk Management, having served as Senior Vice President and Risk Manager of U.S. Bancorp Retail and Small Business Credit Risk Management from June 2009 until February 2011. From March 2005 until May 2009, he served as Vice President and Risk Manager of U.S. Bancorp.

## Jeffry H. von Gillern

Mr. von Gillern is Vice Chairman, Technology and Operations Services, of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. von Gillern, 52, has served in this position since July 2010. From April 2001, when he joined U.S. Bancorp, until July 2010, Mr. von Gillern served as Executive Vice President of U.S. Bancorp, additionally serving as Chief Information Officer from July 2007 until July 2010.

## Timothy A. Welsh

Mr. Welsh is Vice Chairman, Consumer Banking Sales and Support, of U.S. Bancorp. Mr. Welsh, 52, has served in this position since joining U.S. Bancorp in July 2017. From July 2006 until June 2017, he served as a Senior Partner at McKinsey \& Company where he specialized in financial services and the consumer experience. Previously, Mr. Welsh served as a Partner at McKinsey \& Company from 1999 to 2006.

## Directors

## Richard K. Davis ${ }^{1,3,7}$

Executive Chairman and former Chief Executive Officer U.S. Bancorp

Douglas M. Baker, Jr. ${ }^{15,7}$
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Ecolab Inc.
(Cleaning and sanitizing products)

## Warner L. Baxter ${ }^{1,2,3}$

Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer Ameren Corporation
(Energy)

## Marc N. Casper ${ }^{3,6}$

President and Chief Executive Officer
Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.
(Life sciences and healthcare technology)

## Andrew Cecere ${ }^{3,7}$

President and Chief Executive Officer
U.S. Bancorp

Arthur D. Collins, Jr. 1,4,5
Retired Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Medtronic, Inc.
(Medical device and technology)

## Kimberly J. Harris ${ }^{1,5,6}$

President and Chief Executive Officer Puget Energy, Inc. and Puget Sound Energy, Inc. (Energy)

Roland A. Hernandez ${ }^{1,2,6}$
Founding Principal and Chief Executive Officer Hernandez Media Ventures
(Media)
Doreen Woo Ho ${ }^{3,7}$
Commissioner
San Francisco Port Commission
(Government)

1. Executive Committee
2. Audit Committee
3. Capital Planning Committee
4. Compensation and Human Resources Committee
5. Governance Committee
6. Public Responsibility Committee
7. Risk Management Committee

Olivia F. Kirtley ${ }^{1,4,7}$
Business Consultant
(Consulting)

## Karen S. Lynch ${ }^{2,6}$

President
Aetna Inc.
(Healthcare benefits)

## Richard P. McKenney ${ }^{6,7}$

President and Chief Executive Officer
Unum Group
(Financial protection benefits)

## David B. O'Maley 1,4,5

Retired Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer Ohio National Financial Services, Inc. (Insurance)

O'dell M. Owens, M.D., M.P.H. ${ }^{4,6}$
President and Chief Executive Officer
Interact for Health
(Health and wellness)

## Craig D. Schnuck ${ }^{5,7}$

Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Schnuck Markets, Inc.
(Food retail)

## Scott W. Wine ${ }^{2,4}$

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Polaris Industries Inc.
(Motorized products)

## Corporate Information

## Executive Offices

U.S. Bancorp

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, MN 55402

## Common Stock Transfer Agent and Registrar

Computershare acts as our transfer agent and registrar, dividend paying agent and dividend reinvestment plan administrator, and maintains all shareholder records for the corporation. Inquiries related to shareholder records, stock transfers, changes of ownership, lost stock certificates, changes of address and dividend payment should be directed to the transfer agent at:

Computershare
P.O. Box 505000

Louisville, KY 40233
Phone: 888.778.1311 or
201.680 .6578 (international calls)

Internet: www.computershare.com/investor
Registered or Certified Mail:
Computershare
462 South $4^{\text {th }}$ Street, Suite 1600
Louisville, KY 40202
Telephone representatives are available weekdays from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Central Time, and automated support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Specific information about your account is available on Computershare's Investor Center website.

## Independent Auditor

Ernst \& Young LLP serves as the independent auditor for U.S. Bancorp financial statements.

## Common Stock Listing and Trading

U.S. Bancorp common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol USB.

## Dividends and Reinvestment Plan

U.S. Bancorp currently pays quarterly dividends on our common stock on or about the 15th day of January, April, July and October, subject to approval by our Board of Directors. U.S. Bancorp shareholders can choose to participate in a plan that provides automatic reinvestment of dividends and/or optional cash purchase of additional shares of U.S. Bancorp common stock. For more information, please contact our transfer agent, Computershare.

## Investor Relations Contact

Jennifer A. Thompson, CFA
Senior Vice President
Investor Relations
jen.thompson@usbank.com
Phone: 612.303.0778 or 866.755.9668

## Financial Information

U.S. Bancorp news and financial results are available through our website and by mail.

Website: For information about U.S. Bancorp, including news, financial results, annual reports and other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, access our home page on the internet at usbank.com and click on About Us.

Mail: At your request, we will mail to you our quarterly earnings, news releases, quarterly financial data reported on Form 10-Q, Form $10-\mathrm{K}$ and additional copies of our annual reports. Please contact:
U.S. Bancorp Investor Relations 800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, MN 55402
investorrelations@usbank.com
Phone: 866.775.9668

## Media Requests

Dana E. Ripley
Chief Communications Officer
Public Affairs and Communications
dana.ripley@usbank.com
Phone: 612.303.3167

## Privacy

U.S. Bancorp is committed to respecting the privacy of our customers and safeguarding the financial and personal information provided to us. To learn more about the U.S. Bancorp commitment to protecting privacy, visit usbank. com and click on Privacy.

## Accessibility

U.S. Bancorp is committed to providing ready access to our products and services so all of our customers, including people with disabilities, can succeed financially. To learn more, visit usbank.com and click on Accessibility.

## Code of Ethics

At U.S. Bancorp, our commitment to high ethical standards guides everything we do. Demonstrating this commitment through our words and actions is how each of us does the right thing every day for our customers, shareholders, communities and each other. Our style of ethical leadership is why we were named a World's Most Ethical Company in 2018 by the Ethisphere Institute.
Each year, every employee certifies compliance with the letter and spirit of our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct.

For details about our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, visit usbank.com and click on About Us and then Investor Relations and then Corporate Governance.

## Diversity and Inclusion

At U.S. Bancorp, embracing diversity and fostering inclusion are business imperatives. We view everything we do through a diversity and inclusion lens to deepen our relationships with our stakeholders: our employees, customers, shareholders and communities.

Our employees bring their whole selves to work. We respect and value each other's differences, strengths and perspectives, and we strive to reflect the communities we serve. This makes us stronger, more innovative and more responsive to our diverse customers' needs.

## Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action

U.S. Bancorp and our subsidiaries are committed to providing Equal Employment Opportunity to all employees and applicants for employment. In keeping with this commitment, employment decisions are made based on abilities, not race, color, religion, national origin or ancestry, gender, age, disability, veteran status, sexual orientation, marital status, gender identity or expression, genetic information or any other factors protected by law. The corporation complies with municipal, state and federal fair employment laws, including regulations applying to federal contractors.
U.S. Bancorp, including each of our subsidiaries, is an equal opportunity employer committed to creating a diverse workforce.
U.S. Bank, Member FDIC

## USbancorp

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, MN 55402
1.800.USBANKS
usbank.com


[^0]:    U.S. Bancorp is as focused as ever on long-term value creation for our shareholders, particularly as the

[^1]:    * Not meaningful.

[^2]:    (a) Throughout this document, nonperforming assets and related ratios do not include accruing loans 90 days or more past due.
    (b) Excludes $\$ 1.9$ billion, $\$ 2.5$ billion, $\$ 2.9$ billion, $\$ 3.1$ billion and $\$ 3.7$ billion at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, of loans purchased from GNMA mortgage pools that are 90 days or more past due that continue to accrue interest, as their repayments are primarily insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.
    (c) Foreclosed GNMA loans of $\$ 267$ million, $\$ 373$ million, $\$ 535$ million, $\$ 641$ million and $\$ 527$ million at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 , respectively, continue to accrue interest and are recorded as other assets and excluded from nonperforming assets because they are insured by the Federal Housing Administration or guaranteed by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs.
    (d) Includes equity investments in entities whose principal assets are other real estate owned.
    (e) Charge-offs exclude actions for certain card products and loan sales that were not classified as nonperforming at the time the charge-off occurred.

[^3]:    (a) Relates to covered loan charge-offs and recoveries not reimbursable by the FDIC.
    (b) Includes net changes in credit losses to be reimbursed by the FDIC and reductions in the allowance for covered loans where the reversal of a previously recorded allowance was offset by an

[^4]:    (a) Utilizes a tax rate of 35 percent, for the periods presented, for those assets and liabilities whose income or expense is not included for federal income tax purposes.
    (b) See Non-GAAP Financial Measures beginning on page 66.

[^5]:    * Not meaningful

[^6]:    (1) Includes goodwill related to certain investments in unconsolidated financial institutions per prescribed regulatory requirements beginning March 31, 2014.
    (2) Includes net (gains) losses on cash flow hedges included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and other adjustments.
    (3) December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014, calculated under the Basel III transitional standardized approach; December 31, 2013 calculated under Basel I.
    (4) Includes higher risk-weighting for unfunded loan commitments, investment securities, residential mortgages, MSRs and other adjustments.
    (5) Primarily reflects higher risk-weighting for MSRs.
    (6) Utilizes a tax rate of 35 percent, for the periods presented, for those assets and liabilities whose income or expense is not included for federal income tax purposes.

[^7]:    (a) Includes only collateral pledged by the Company where counterparties have the right to sell or pledge the collateral.
    (b) Includes time deposits greater than $\$ 250,000$ balances of $\$ 6.8$ billion and $\$ 3.0$ billion at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

    See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[^8]:    See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[^9]:    See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[^10]:    (a) Represents principal balance of mortgages having corresponding MSR asset.
    (b) Calculated as fair value divided by the servicing portfolio.
    (c) Represents loans sold primarily to GSEs.
    (d) Option adjusted spread is the incremental spread added to the risk-free rate to reflect optionality and other risk inherent in the MSRs.

[^11]:    (a) Net of expected retiree contributions and before Medicare Part D subsidy.

[^12]:    * Not meaningful

[^13]:    Not meaningful
    (a) Interest and rates are presented on a fully taxable-equivalent basis utilizing a tax rate of 35 percent for the periods presented.
    (b) Interest income and rates on loans include loan fees. Nonaccrual loans are included in average loan balances.

